DOCUMENT RESUME

ED 380 611 CE 068 525

TITLE	Learn, Grow, Become. VICA Edition. Second Edition.
INSTITUTION	Oklahoma State Dept. of Vocational and Technical Education, Stillwater. Curriculum and Instructional Materials Center.
PUB DATE	95
NOTE	546p.
AVAILABLE FROM	Curriculum and Instructional Materials Center, Oklahoma Dept. of Vocational and Technical Education, 1500 West Seventh Avenue, Stillwater, OK 74074 (instructional package, 1 teacher and 10 student editions, order no. TI2100: $80; student edition, TI3100: $5).
PUB TYPE	Guides - Classroom Use - Teaching Guides (For Teacher) (052)
EDRS PRICE	MF02 Plus Postage. PC Not Available from EDRS.
DESCRIPTORS	Course Content; *Leadership Training; Learning Activities; *Organizational Development; Parliamentary Procedures; Participative Decision Making; Secondary Education; State Curriculum Guides; Student Leadership; *Student Organizations; Teaching Methods; *Trade and Industrial Education; Units of Study; Vocational Education
IDENTIFIERS	Oklahoma; *Vocational Industrial Clubs of America

ABSTRACT

This curriculum guide contains eight Vocational Industrial Clubs of America (VICA) units of study for secondary students. The units focus on helping students prepare for leadership in a world of work. Each of the instructional units includes some or all of the basic components of a unit of instruction: performance objectives, suggested activities for the instructor, extension and options, information sheets, student supplements, transparency masters, instructional supplements, activity sheet, assignment sheets, job sheets, written tests, and answers to assignments and written tests. The units of instruction are designed for use in more than one class period of instruction. The instructional supplement provides suggestions for teaching the basic skills included in each assignment. The guide also contains information for the teacher on measuring student performance gains and the required criteria for a competency-based educational program. The units cover the following topics: (1) introduction to VICA; (2) VICA activities; (3) parliamentary procedure; (4) becoming a VICA leader; (5) giving presentations; (6) applying for a job; (7) developing techniques for learning; and (8) quality management skills for student organizations. (KC)

****
* Reproductions supplied by EDRS are the best that can be made *
* from the original document. *
****

ED 380 611

LEARN GROW BECOME

Oklahoma Department of Vocational and Technical Education Stillwater, Oklahoma

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION
Office of Educational Research and Improvement
EDUCATIONAL RESOURCES INFORMATION CENTER (ERIC)

☑ This document has been reproduced as received from the person or organization originating it.

☐ Minor changes have been made to improve reproduction quality.

● Points of view or opinions stated in this document do not necessarily represent official OERI position or policy.

"PERMISSION TO REPRODUCE THIS MATERIAL IN **OTHER THAN PAPER COPY** HAS BEEN GRANTED BY

B Frazier

TO THE EDUCATIONAL RESOURCES INFORMATION CENTER (ERIC)."

CE068535

SECOND EDITION

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

VICA: Learn, Grow, Become

Developed by the
Curriculum and Instructional Materials Center
Oklahoma Department of Vocational and Technical Education

Copyright 1995

Oklahoma Department of Vocational and Technical Education
Curriculum and Instructional Materials Center

All rights reserved.

Printed in the United States of America by the
Oklahoma Department of Vocational and Technical Education
Stillwater, Oklahoma 74074-4364

This publication, or parts thereof, may not be reproduced in any form by photographic, electrostatic, mechanical, or any other methods for any use including information storage and retrieval, without written permission from the publisher.

The Oklahoma Department of Vocational and Technical Education does not discriminate on the basis or race, creed, color, national origin, sex, age, veteran status, or qualified handicap.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Upfront

Foreword v
Acknowledgments vii
Use of this Publication ix
Basic Skills in Curriculum xv
Measuring Student Performance Gains xix
Required Criteria for a Competency-Based Educational Program xxi
Corrections and Suggestions xxiii

INSTRUCTIONAL SUPPLEMENT 1

UNIT 1
Introduction to VICA 1-1

UNIT 2
VICA Activities 2-1

UNIT 3
Parliamentary Procedure 3-1

UNIT 4
Becoming a VICA Leader 4-1

UNIT 5
Giving Presentations 5-1

UNIT 6
Applying for a Job 6-1

UNIT 7
Developing Techniques for Learning 7-1

UNIT 8
Quality Management Skills for Student Organizations 8-1

FOREWORD

VICA's motto, "Preparing for Leadership in the World of Work" includes three of the most forceful words in the English language: *preparing*, *leadership*, and *work*. *Preparing* represents a commitment toward employment; in VICA, students prepare through on-the-job experiences. *Leadership* causes others to move toward goals and objectives. Leaders are not born; through VICA, students learn to become leaders. *Work* affects every aspect of our lives. VICA members learn that satisfaction is achieved by good work; and they learn that in work there is challenge, pride, friendships, security, recognition, and opportunities to shape a future.

The Oklahoma Association of the Vocational Industrial Clubs of America (VICA) is an integral part of classroom and shop instruction. VICA was created by teachers of vocational education as a leadership development training vehicle for students. It is through VICA that students gain the confidence, the skills, and the experience that lead to positive attitudes toward work and toward themselves.

Through participation in VICA, students gain at least three benefits. First, students have opportunities to develop communication, organization, teamwork, and leadership skills — job skills that employers value as much as (and sometimes even more than) trade skills. Second, through VICA Competitive Events and the Professional Development Program, students are challenged to develop their trade skills. Third, VICA offers many opportunities to make important employer and community contacts.

Marsha Daves
State VICA Advisor

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The development of the Learn, Grow, Become series is credited to the staff of the Oklahoma Department of Vocational and Technical Education (ODVTE) and various individuals.

Special thanks go to Steve Small, member of the National Association of Parliamentarians, for his help on the parliamentary procedure unit. Thanks also go to Cindy Blair for her help with the leadership unit.

A very special thank you goes out to the staff of the Curriculum and Instructional Materials Center (CIMC). John Friedemann, center director and team leader, and Dr. Lynna J. Ausburn, coordinator of curriculum development, provided the support and encouragement necessary to successfully update this publication. Thanks go to CIMC support staff members Terri Tomson, contract secretary, and Suzanne Perry, division secretary, for their dedication and willingness to lend a hand.

Great appreciation is extended to Craig Maile for his work in developing the quality management materials used in the total quality management unit.

The CIMC would like to extend great appreciation to Marsha Daves of the Trade and Industrial Education division for her help in validating *VICA: Learn, Grow, Become.* Thanks also go out to the Print Plant and Warehouse personnel, without whom this publication would not be printed or distributed.

Special thanks go to Bob Davis, art manger, and to the art department for their artistic expertise. Thanks also goes to Margie Kirkendall of CIMC Word Processing Center for her skills in keying-in and formatting this publication.

Finally, great appreciation goes to Sue Hovelman for her expertise in writing and editing and to Suzanne Belser for her great attention to detail in proofing this publication.

Claire Zevnik-Hart
Technical Communications Specialist

USE OF THIS PUBLICATION

INSTRUCTIONAL UNIT

VICA: Learn, Grow, Become contains eight units. Each instructional unit includes some or all of the basic components of a unit of instruction: performance objectives, Suggested Activities for the instructor, Extension and Options, Information Sheets, Student Supplements, Transparency Masters, Instructional Supplements, Activity Sheet, Assignment Sheets, Job Sheets, Written Tests, and answers to Assignment Sheets and Written Tests, all of which are included in the instructor's edition. The student workbook includes the Objectives Sheets, Information Sheets, Student Supplements, Transparency Masters, Activity Sheets, Assignment Sheets, and Job Sheets. Written Tests may be duplicated for classroom use.

All of the unit components tie into measurable and observable learning outcomes. Instructors are encouraged to supplement these components with other resources in order to make them as responsive to local conditions and individual needs as possible.

Most units of instruction are designed for use in more than one lesson or class period of instruction. Careful study of each unit of instruction by the instructor will help him or her determine the following:

- Amount of material that can be covered in each class period.
- Skills that must be demonstrated.
  - Supplies and equipment needed
  - Amount of class time needed for demonstrations
  - Amount of time needed for student practice
- Supplementary materials, including print and non-print media, that must be ordered.
- Resource people who must be contacted.

Instructional Supplement — Instructor's Edition only

The Instructional Supplement provides suggestions for teaching the basic skills included in each Assignment Sheet or Job Sheet. It is located directly in front of Unit 1 and contains information for the entire book.

Objective Sheet

The Objective Sheet summarizes each unit for the student and the instructor. The Objective Sheet includes the following sections:

Introduction - This section introduces students to the unit topic and its importance to them. The introduction also relates the unit to students' experiences and their "need to know"; it helps capture their interest and focus their attention on the specific topic.

8

Unit objective - The unit objective states the overall goal of the unit. It identifies what the student will be able to do after successfully completing the unit, as well as the standards used to measure student performance.

Specific objectives - The specific objectives outline the teaching sequence of the competencies required to reach the unit objective.

The specific objectives on the Objective Sheet should be emphasized to all students at the start of each unit and throughout the teaching/learning process. This will help answer student questions about performance requirements for each unit. Specific Objectives can also assist instructors in determining teaching strategies and instructional methods. Instructors should prepare for each unit by deciding how each objective can best be taught.

Instructors should feel free to modify, delete, or add objectives to meet the needs of students and the community. When objectives are added, the instructor should remember to provide the needed Information, Assignment, and/or Job Sheets, and criterion-referenced test items.

Suggested Activities – Instructor's Edition only

The Suggested Activities section assists the instructor during the preparation stage of the teaching/learning process by providing suggestions for delivery, application, and evaluation during the instructional process. The instructor should read the Suggested Activities prior to introducing the unit to allow time to obtain supplemental materials, prepare audiovisual materials, and contact outside resources. Duties of the instructor will vary according to the particular unit.

References used in the development of each unit are listed in the unit references section. Print and non-print media that may be used to teach the unit can be found in the optional resources section. These materials can be used by the instructor to supplement his or her knowledge of the subject area or to help students with particular interests or occupational objectives in the area covered.

Extensions and Options – Instructor's Edition only

Extensions and Options are supplemental material that is not testable or graded and is nice-to-know. Extensions and Options provide the instructor with additional activities, fact sheets, art, controversial items, and extra practice sheets. They may also include items for the gifted or remedial student. Extensions and Options are used at the discretion of the instructor.

Information Sheets

The Information Sheets provide "must know" content essential for meeting the cognitive objectives stated at the beginning of each unit. They serve as an excellent guide for presenting background knowledge necessary to develop the skills specified in the unit objective.

Students should read the Information Sheets before they are discussed in class. Space is provided in the margins for students and instructors to add notes that clarify and/or expand on the information provided.

Information Sheets may include notes, cautions, or warnings. These should be discussed carefully and thoroughly. **Notes** are short verbal additions to the Information Sheet that provide nice-to-know and decision-making information. A note may tell the student what to watch for or to consider at a given step. It may explain when a step may not be applicable. Notes offer guidance that may help the student understand the process and do it more efficiently. **Cautions** are advisories that tell the student how to avoid causing minor personal injury or equipment damage. **Warnings** are advisories to the student used to avoid serious personal injury or death to the student, persons in the workplace, or users of the project or the procedure.

Student Supplements

Student Supplements include instructions that could be used for solving problems or reinforcing the enrichment of learning. The information presented in a Student Supplement may consist of tables, charts, written information, forms, or other information students will need in order to complete one or more of the Assignment or Job Sheets. While supplements are not tested over directly, they may be used to assist in meeting the performance objectives.

Transparency Masters— Instructor's Edition only

Transparency Masters provide information in a special way. The students may see as well as hear the materials being presented, thus reinforcing the learning process. Transparencies may present new information, or they may reinforce information presented in the Information or Assignment Sheets.

Transparencies should be made and placed in the notebook where they will be immediately available for use. Transparencies direct the student's attention to the topic of discussion. They should be left on the screen only when topics shown are under discussion.

Activity Sheets

The purpose of Activity Sheets is to provide activities which support several objectives. Activity Sheets vary greatly in their number and design from unit to unit. Some Activity Sheets deal with the student's attitudes and beliefs. These may ask rather personal questions and are only intended for each student's personal use. Some Activity Sheets may require the student to monitor his or her own actions or other personal variables over a period of time. Answer sheets may or may not be included. Activity Sheet answers are in the instructor's edition.

Assignment Sheets

Assignment Sheets provide students with information and exercises that address learning levels at or above the application level of Bloom's taxonomy. Assignment Sheets provide written exercises for instruction and practice of a specific objective.

The introduction to the Assignment Sheet explains how the Assignment Sheet relates to the subject area and unit component for such information.

Job Sheets

Job Sheets are another important segment of a unit of instruction. The Job Sheets provide a list of equipment, tools, and materials needed to complete a manipulative or psychomotor skill. They describe a step-by-step procedure to complete each task or job. Diagrams, photographs, and illustrations are provided to assist students in achieving the skill.

The instructor should demonstrate the procedure outlined in each Job Sheet. Furthermore, the instructor needs to localize the procedure according to the equipment and supplies available in the local lab or school situation. Job Sheets also furnish potential employers with a picture of the skills being taught and the performances they might reasonably expect from a person who has had this vocational instruction.

Written Tests – Instructor's Edition only

This component provides criterion-referenced evaluation of every objective listed in the unit of instruction. If objectives have been added, deleted, or modified, appropriate changes should be made on the test.

In order to measure and document student competency gains as required by the latest Carl Perkins regulations and as outlined in the Oklahoma-developed system of standards and measures, it is *absolutely essential* that the same test be used as a pretest and as a posttest. If you choose to use tests other than the ones included herein, be sure that the same instrument is used for each activity–pretest and posttest.

A detailed explanation of the Oklahoma plan for standards and measures and the Carl Perkins requirements is included in the CIMC publication, *Measuring Learning & Competency Gain: The Pretest/Posttest Approach.* This booklet and accompanying software, designed to assist in calculating and recording student gains, are available to all vocational teachers through the school's vocational testing liaison.

Answers – Instructor's Edition only

This component is designed to assist the instructor in evaluating student performance on Assignment Sheets and Written Tests.

PAGE NUMBERING

Each unit in ***VICA: Learn, Grow, Become*** will be recognized by the unit number in Arabic numbers. Each unit in the publication begins with page 1. Each page number gives the component name, book title, unit number, and page number within the unit. Since CIMC publications are loose-leaf, this system of page numbering was recently adopted so that pages from different manuals would not get mixed up. The page number for the Objective Sheet in **Developing Techniques For Learning**, which is Unit 7, would look like this:

> OBJECTIVE SHEET - **VICA: Learn, Grow, Become**
> **CIMC** - 7 - 1

METHODS OF DISSEMINATING MATERIAL

For best results, provide student materials for each student. Student workbooks contain Objective Sheets, Information Sheets, Student Supplements, Transparency Masters, Activity Sheets, Assignment Sheets, and Job Sheets. Students should be allowed to take their materials home at the end of the course.

TEACHING METHODS

Keeping students motivated is a challenge. Supplement the objectives by providing the "why," personal experiences, and current information. If you are going to teach the material in a group setting, prepare for the unit by deciding the best way to teach each objective and allow for student input.

If you are going to follow the plan for individualized instruction, provide opportunities that will allow each student to become involved in planning for and being responsible for his or her own education.

BASIC SKILLS IN CURRICULUM

The CIMC has always been mindful of the importance of reinforcement (and sometimes remediation) of students' academic skills as they progress through vocational training, and has always included activities in its materials to enhance and promote use of these skills.

Recent state and federal legislation mandates vigorous basic skills development in vocational education in the wake of demands by industry that workers *must* be academically, as well as technically, competent, given the nature of the highly complex workplace. In response, the CIMC has taken the following steps to document that, indeed, the instructional materials *do* combine academic skills training with the vocational training. In addition, concerted efforts have been made to "beef up" or enhance the basic skills instruction already present. Following is a brief description of those processes.

Basic Skills Icons and Enablers

To assist teachers and students in identifying activities that promote basic skills development, the CIMC has implemented a marking system that uses simple graphic symbols, or icons, and a list of specific tasks, or enablers, to identify the basic skill or skills called for in each Job or Assignment Sheet.

Each of the nine broad skills areas—reading, writing, mathematics, science, oral communication, interpersonal or relating, creative thinking and problem solving, employability, and social studies—is represented by an icon presented below.

Reading

Science

Creative Thinking/ Problem Solving

Writing

Oral Communication

Employability

Math

Interpersonal or Relating

Social Studies

When an activity involving one of these basic skills is identified, the corresponding icon is placed in the left-hand margin of the Job or Assignment Sheet. The basic skills training is further defined by retrieving the specific, or enabling, skill that is required by consulting a list of over two hundred and fifty enablers that has been compiled and grouped with each general basic skill. This enabling skill is placed directly below the icon.

As an example, an exercise that requires a student to conduct library research would make necessary the use of specific reading comprehension and research and reference skills. The basic skills that the exercise promotes would be depicted in the left-hand margin as follows:

ASSIGNMENT SHEET

PLANNING LIVING SPACE FOR HUMAN NEEDS

1

Name ______________________ Score __________

OBJECTIVE 10

Define personal territory.

INSTRUCTIONS

Reading Comprehension
- Gain factual information

Functional Reading
- Follow written instructions
- Use content area vocabulary

Language
- Use standard grammar, spelling, and capitalization
- State ideas clearly

- As discussed in Objective 1, each person has an invisible "space bubble" or comfort zone. A comfort zone is the space between oneself and others that brings a feeling of well-being. When one's comfort zone is crowded or invaded, discomfort often results. Therefore, personal territory needs should be a prime consideration when planning living space.
- For each of the following situations, draw your estimated comfort zone around the figures provided.
- Indicate how many inches from your body the comfort zone extends.
- Consider how that comfort zone changes in different situations. Answer the questions that follow.

Instructional Supplement

The Instructional Supplement is a tool for the instructor to use in helping students apply the basic skills in Assignment Sheets and Job Sheets. Some supplements are appropriate for use with all students; some are for use only with those students who do not understand the academic skills called for in the exercise.

MEASURING STUDENT PERFORMANCE GAINS

When you examine this book, you will notice that separate written pretests are no longer included in the units of instruction. Each CIMC unit now contains only a single Written Test. This test should be used as **both** pretest and posttest by giving it once before students start a unit and again when they have completed the unit.

The reason for using a single instrument as both pretest and posttest is so that direct comparison of each student's competencies before and after instruction can be made accurately. This comparison enables precise calculation, documentation, and evaluation of student **performance gains**.

Accurate performance gains analysis is an important requirement of the new Carl Perkins legislation for vocational education. Teachers can make an important contribution to the performance accountability mandated by the new federal legislation by carrying out accurate performance gains analysis for their students and making this data available to students, parents, and administrators.

This analysis is easy to do and requires only simple calculations and record keeping. Detailed information regarding performance gains analysis is contained in the CIMC publication, *Measuring Learning & Competency Gains: The Pretest/Posttest Approach.* In addition, the CIMC has developed a computer program, CARL, which will perform all necessary calculations and will print out a record form of all information required for gain score analysis. Copies of CARL and the publication are available through your local testing liaison (in Oklahoma) or from the CIMC at 1-800-654-4502.

REQUIRED CRITERIA FOR A COMPETENCY-BASED EDUCATION PROGRAM

Criterion	Discussion	CIMC component meeting criterion
1. Instruction is based on clearly-stated learning objectives that are: a) observable and measurable, and b) communicated in writing to students before instruction begins.	Learning objectives drive CBE. Objectives are the "competencies" that learners must achieve. Each objective must clearly state what *learners* must *do* to demonstrate acquired skill or knowledge. Verbs in learning objectives are active and precise, stating the exact performance expected of learners. The objectives should also specify the standard or level of performance required. Objectives can be at any level of Bloom's Taxonomy and can include the cognitive, psychomotor, and affective domains. Higher-order cognitive skills should be included.	Objective Sheet
2. Instruction is aligned with the stated learning objectives	In CBE, the objectives specify what is taught. "Content" should relate to one or more objectives. The curriculum should cover all objectives with relevant information.	Information Sheet
3. There is a student evaluation system that is: a) criterion-referenced, and b) aligned to the learning objectives and the curriculum.	In CBE, the aim is to bring the performance of *all* learners up to a pre-defined standards and competencies. Learners work on each competency until they achieve "mastery"; the evaluation system should test and record this mastery. Learners can restudy and retest as often as needed. Specific remediation activities should also be available to learners when needed. The evaluation system focuses on what each student has achieved, not on what the instructor has "taught." The "constant" in CBE is student performance; the "variables" are time and resources. (This differs from traditional systems where learners get one chance at mastery; some succeed and some fail. In such systems, time and resources are constant and student achievement is variable.) If an evaluation is criterion-referenced, successful learner performance is defined by (or *referenced* to) mastery of pre-set objectives and standards (or *criteria*): there must be a careful match (or *alignment*) between what the student should master (objectives), what is taught (curriculum), and what is tested. Objectives, curriculum, and evaluation system must all match.	Written Test and Job Sheet/Skill Test

Criterion	Discussion	CIMC component meeting criterion
4. There is an observable management system of cognitive skill practice that provides for, promotes, and documents mastery learning.	For both cognitive and psychomotor skills, a CBE program must have a system of maintaining records of which skills and activities each learner has completed, which ones are in progress, and which ones have not yet been completed. Completion means "mastery"; no skill is completed until the learner has achieved the mastery level. The record system should promote feedback on student skill attainment to *both* instructor and learners, provide for remediation as needed, and encourage reevaluation of learner performance until mastery is achieved. Appropriate remediation strategies often should consider learning styles and other individual differences among learners. Learners should work on skills and activities until they achieve mastery. They should not be "passed on" without mastery. While learners may move ahead and work on other skills (i.e those for which all prerequisite skills have been mastered or those without prerequisites), work should also continue on the skills still requiring mastery. Students should not attempt higher-order skills until all prerequisite skills are mastered.	Assignment Sheet
5. There is an observable management system of psychomotor skill practice that provides for, promotes, and documents mastery learning.		Job Sheet/Skill Test
6. Skill mastery records are maintained for each learner, and learners have access to and make use of these records to monitor their skill acquisition.	Records should clearly indicate the skills each learner has mastered. One such record should profile or list the competencies that have been mastered and those to be mastered. Other performance indicators can be added and kept in a portfolio for each learner. Learners should have ready access to their portfolios to monitor their own progress in skill mastery and competency attainment.	Competency Profile

CORRECTIONS AND SUGGESTIONS

The Curriculum and Instructional Materials Center (CIMC) wants to provide vocational instructors and students with materials that are accurate and effective. Although the CIMC strives to maintain the highest standards of development and production, oversights occasionally do occur. If you find any errors in this or other CIMC publications, or have suggestions for improving their usefulness in vocational programs, please notify the CIMC staff. One easy way of pointing out errors is to make a photocopy of the affected page and to indicate the correction on the copy. Mail this information to the CIMC, where it will be used to correct the publication before the materials are reprinted.

To ensure that the material is updated on a timely basis, notify the CIMC of necessary corrections as soon as possible after discovering the error. Do not assume that someone else will notice the error and inform the CIMC; other users may be making the same assumption. Please send corrections and recommendations for improving this publication to the following address:

Coordinator of Development
Curriculum and Instructional Materials Center
Oklahoma Department of Vocational and
Technical Education
1500 West Seventh Avenue
Stillwater, Oklahoma 74074-4364

For a free catalog, a list of new publications, or other instructional materials information call 1-800-522-5810, extension 589.

RESALE

VICA: Learn, Grow, Become

Instructional Supplement

Reading

Science

Creative Thinking/ Problem Solving

Writing

Oral Communication

Employability

Math

Interpersonal or Relating

Social Studies

READING

Reading Comprehension

- If students have difficulty gaining factual information:
    - Remind students that they probably read for many reasons. One of these reasons is to learn new information. The reason you have for reading helps determine the way you read.
    - Have students discuss the different techniques they use when reading. Lead the discussion so that students realize that, when they read for fun, they may read quickly; they may skim some parts and read others more carefully. Reading for facts requires more care.
    - Suggest that one technique found to be successful includes the following steps:
        - Identify in advance what it is you want to learn. Be certain that before starting to read, you have a clear understanding of what you want to accomplish. It sometimes helps to list the questions to be answered.
        - If the material to be read includes a table of contents, study it to get an understanding of how the material is organized.
        - Scan through the material noting headings, highlighted information, illustrations, etc.
        - Read the material carefully. Take notes or highlight as you read, listing or marking the information you want to learn. Note key words and ideas.
        - Study your notes/highlighted material. Ask yourself if you found all you wanted to learn. If not, read the material again or locate another source for the information.
    - Tell students that they should find a personal technique for reading to learn factual information.
- If students have difficulty drawing conclusions:
    - Remind students that when they analyze a situation, perform a job task, or even discuss a television show or movie, they will often be asked to demonstrate understanding by telling what happened and explaining why it happened.

    - Provide opportunities for students to practice drawing conclusions by describing events, such as a group of people crowded around a table that has a decorated cake with lighted candles on it, and asking them to decide what is happening. Have them explain why they reached that conclusion.

    - Provide opportunities for students to practice drawing conclusions. Present students with descriptions of events, or with photographs or drawings, and ask them to describe what is happening. Ask the student(s) to support each response.

    - Remind students that before they can draw conclusions, they must carefully observe what is happening and think about why it is happening. In more complex situations, it is often a good idea to take notes about possible conclusions as you work.

Research and Reference

- If students have difficulty selecting useful resources:

    - Review the different types of resources available to students. Have volunteers tell what kind of information can be found in each resource type. Have them discuss the types of projects on which each resource can assist.

    - Help students learn how to locate each resource in libraries, resource centers, or media centers.

- If students have difficulty locating resources:

    - Review the different types of resources available to students. Have volunteers tell what kind of information can be found in each resource type. Have them discuss the types of projects on which each resource can assist.

    - Have students volunteer to tell how they would locate the resources discussed. (Be sure they know how to locate each resource in libraries, resource centers, or media centers.) Discuss the use of the library's card catalog or its computerized location system.

- If students have difficulty using standard references:

    - Review the purpose(s) of the specific reference work. Give examples of situations and the reference appropriate for each.

    - Illustrate the proper use of each reference work. Have students practice using each reference in a task-specific situation.

Functional Reading

- If students have difficulty following written instructions:

    - Discuss the possible consequences of not following instructions precisely.

  - Review the *importance* of following written instructions. Give appropriate scenarios when written instructions are not followed or are not followed completely and correctly.
  - Discuss the *relationship* between the order of written instructions and the appropriate outcome. Emphasize the need to follow written instructions in their proper order. Use examples where the order of instructions in a sequence is critical to the outcome of the task.
  - Explain to students that one of the keys to following written directions successfully is to read the directions completely before actually beginning to follow them. Doing this ensures that you will not be surprised as you work through the steps. It also gives you an opportunity to ask questions about steps you do not understand.
  - Tell students that, after they have read the directions and understand what to do, they should go back to Step 1 and follow the directions step-by-step (without skipping any steps). Remind students that it is important to follow steps in order, even if they think they already know what to do.

- If students have difficulty using content area vocabulary:
  - Remind students that nearly every occupation or group uses words that have specific, specialized meanings to others in the same occupation or group. Have them name and define some content area, technical, or "slang" words with which they are familiar.
  - Explain that using content area or technical words makes it easier for people within groups or occupations to communicate ideas accurately. Remind students that often the same word may have a generic meaning to the majority of people, but a very specific meaning within an industry.
  - Review key terms and concepts, so that students hear, see, write, and say them.
  - Have students suggest ways to learn the meanings of the vocabulary specific to what they are studying. Provide opportunities for students to practice using the terminology they will need.

- If students have difficulty reading aloud:
  - Explain the difference between *talking* and *speaking*. Speaking involves using effective verbal skills (such as proper diction, grammar, pronunciation) as well as effective nonverbal skills (such as visible body movements, facial expressions and gestures, and posture) to communicate a message.
  - Review the phases of communication:
    - Speaking – Using verbal and nonverbal expression to transmit a message to a receiver for a particular purpose

☑ **NOTE:** The speaker must use effective verbal skills (proper diction, grammar, pronunciation) as well as effective nonverbal skills (visible body movements, facial expressions and gestures, posture) to communicate a message.

- ▸ Listening – Receiving, processing, and evaluating verbal and nonverbal message expressed by sender for a particular purpose

  ☑ **NOTE:** Receiving, processing, and evaluating the speaker's message involves staying alert, resisting distractions, noting nonverbal cues, and concentrating on what the speaker is saying–rally hearing the speaker's message.

- ☐ Review the elements of proper voice quality when reading aloud: proper pitch, articulation, force, and pronunciation. (Define these elements first.)

WRITING

Language

- If students have difficulty using standard grammar, spelling, and capitalization:
  - ☐ Discuss the importance of using standard grammar and correct spelling, punctuation, and capitalization. Include the fact that it is more difficult to read and understand incorrectly-written materials, and that readers will take correctly-written materials more seriously.
  - ☐ List common errors in grammar, spelling, punctuation, and capitalization in materials written by your students. Review this list with the class or with individuals.
  - ☐ Help students to develop a checklist to use as they write, edit, and proofread. Each student can personalize his or her own checklist by adding the items that present the most problems to him or her. If spelling is a problem, suggest that the student keep a personal dictionary of frequently used or misspelled words.
  - ☐ Have students work with partners or in groups and review each others' writing. Allow time for students to discuss the comments with their partners or groups.
  - ☐ Suggest that as students write or proofread their own writing, they circle or mark places where they are unsure of the correct grammar, punctuation, capitalization, or spelling. Provide materials (English grammar/mechanics books or style guides) or class time for students to review, revise, or correct their writing.

- If students have difficulty stating ideas clearly:
    - Remind students to determine in advance the ideas they want to convey and the audience they want to reach. Audience analysis is very important in presenting ideas clearly and appropriately.
    - State that audience analysis begins early, such as when students are doing their research. They must describe their intended audience and decide how to best present their ideas to that audience. Options for communicating with the audience include written reports, charts, graphs, diagrams, etc. Explain how the audience influences the way in which the information is presented (such as very simple text with pictures, for children; a great deal of background information, for people who know nothing about or very little about the subject; or, little background but more complex information, for experts).
    - Have students work with a partner or in a small group. Provide time for them to share ideas with each other and make suggestions for making ideas clearer.
    - Remind students that careful preplanning and the use of correct grammar, spelling, punctuation, and capitalization are especially important if their ideas are to be clearly understood by the intended audience.

Composition

- If students have difficulty using complete sentences:
    - Remind students that complete sentences should be used in all writing assignments requiring paragraphs. Discuss what makes a group of words a sentence. Have students practice recognizing complete sentences using either exercises from any grammar/language arts text or self-prepared sentence activities.
    - Have students volunteer to compose complete sentences using words or topics you suggest. Write the sentences on the board. Have other students analyze the sentences to determine if they are complete. If not, have a volunteer rewrite them as complete sentences.
    - Review the definition of "sentence fragment."
    - Ask students for the three things needed for a complete sentence: subject, verb, and complete thought.
    - Create samples of complete sentences and sentence fragments. For each sample, ask students whether each is a complete or fragmented sentence. Ask whether each sample answers the questions "who or what did something?" and "what happened?" For those samples identified as sentence fragments, ask students for one or more ways of completing the sentences. Continue until you are sure that students are comfortable with this method for determining if a sentence is complete.

    - Stress the importance of using complete sentences in all "sentence or paragraph" style writing.

- If students have difficulty developing preliminary outlines:
    - Remind students that the outline serves as the framework or skeleton for their essay, report, etc.
    - Tell students that the outline is a starting point. It should be used to help them develop the flow of their project and serve as a guide for the writing that will follow. It does not have to be long or detailed. It should cover the main points to be covered in the essay, report, etc.

- If students have difficulty using topic sentences:
    - Remind students that paragraphs usually tell about one main idea and that most paragraphs should have a topic sentence that identifies the main idea. Even though the topic sentence is often the first sentence in the paragraph, it does not have to be. However, it should tell readers what they will read about and make them want to continue reading.
    - Have students volunteer to compose topic sentences using main ideas or topics you suggest. Write the sentences on the board. Have other students analyze the sentences to determine if they are topic sentences. If not, have a volunteer rewrite them.
    - Stress that writing good topic sentences makes their writing clearer and easier to read and understand. It also can help them keep their thoughts organized.
    - Review the characteristics of a paragraph: develops one main idea, contains a topic sentence, and is indicated by an indented first sentence.
    - Review the characteristics of a topic sentence: it usually appears as the first or second sentence in a paragraph, although it may appear in the middle or at the end; it tells the reader what the paragraph is about; and it is developed (expanded) by the other sentences in the paragraph.
    - Have students practice identifying the topic sentence in sample paragraphs. Ask them to support their choices in each case. (Choose sample paragraphs in advance that have topic sentences in different positions within the paragraph.) For each topic sentence identified, show how the topic sentence is developed by the other sentences in the paragraph.

- If students have difficulty using introductory/closing paragraphs:
    - Review the purposes of the introductory paragraph: to state what the composition is about, and to create interest. Explain that the introductory paragraph may begin with a question, a direct statement about the topic, or general background information. Discuss samples of introductory paragraphs.

  - Compare the terms "topic sentence" and "thesis statement" in terms of their purposes and positions within the introductory paragraph. Point out that topic sentences are broad, general statements, while the thesis statement is a very specific statement of what the composition is about (the main idea). While the topic sentence may appear in different places in a paragraph, the thesis statement is the last sentence in the introductory paragraph.

  - Review the purpose of the closing paragraph: summarizing what has been said in the body of the composition. Explain that in the closing paragraph, the writer may ask a question, take a stand, present an opinion, or rephrase the main idea (thesis statement). Point out that students should never include new ideas in the closing paragraph. Discuss samples of closing paragraphs.

- If students have difficulty composing reports:

  - List the steps that students should follow when composing a report. These steps should include the following:

    - Identify the topic to be researched.

    - Decide what you must know about the topic. Then, write the questions that, when answered, will tell you what you want to know.

    - Identify sources of information for answering your questions.

    - Take notes, using the sources identified.

    - Write the report from your notes. Write a first draft, then edit and revise the draft by asking if it contains all of the information needed.

    - Proofread the final draft for spelling, grammar, format, and any special requirements.

  - See also the instructional supplements for "Research Skills."

- If students have difficulty composing essays:

  - List the steps that students should follow when writing an essay. These steps should include the following:

    - Identify the topic and the audience.

    - Decide what you must know about the topic. Then, write the questions that, when answered, will tell you what you want to know.

    - Identify sources of information for answering your questions.

    - Take notes, using the sources identified.

    - Write the essay from your notes. Write a first draft, then edit and revise the draft by asking if it contains all of the information needed.

        - Proofread the final draft for spelling, grammar, format, and any special requirements.
        - Make sure that the essay presents ideas clearly for that audience.

- If students have difficulty proofreading and editing:
    - Remind students that successful writing involves a step-by-step process of planning, composing, revising/editing, and proofreading. Explain that during the editing and proofreading stages, students should revise their first draft so that it says exactly what they want it to say. It is revised for clarity, organization, grammar, spelling, and mechanics. Suggest that, as students read what they have written, they should ask themselves if the reader will know what they are trying to say.
    - Help students develop a checklist to use while revising, editing, and proofreading. Each student can personalize the checklist by adding the items that present the most problems to him or her. If spelling is a problem, suggest keeping a personal dictionary of frequently used or misspelled words. Remind students to add any problem words to their dictionaries.
    - Suggest that as students write or proofread their own writing, they circle or mark places where they are unsure of the correct grammar, punctuation, capitalization, or spelling. Provide materials (English grammar/mechanics books or style guides) or class time for the students to use to review, revise, or correct their writing.
    - Present the standard proofreader's/editor's marks and discuss their use in the workplace. Create exercises for students to practice using these standard marks.
- If students have difficulty constructing graphics and symbols:
    - Remind students that interpreting a graphic is very similar to reading a page. Each part of the graphic or symbol has a meaning within the art.
    - Suggest that, when they have a graphic, chart, diagram, or table to interpret, they should carefully study the art and compare it to any similar pieces encountered. They should also study the key or any other information that will help in understanding the graphic.
    - Review the symbols being used. Discuss the purposes for each symbol. Discuss the importance of memorizing the symbols.
    - Discuss sample graphics and the purposes for each. Create or locate other examples of graphics and ask students to interpret them.
    - Explain the importance of correctly interpreting graphics and symbols. Describe possible consequences of incorrect interpretations.

Research

- If students have difficulty taking notes:
    - Remind students of the importance of note-taking to the preparation of the final product. Explain that, because notes are for the student's own use, students should develop their own note-taking style. It will also be easier to prepare the final product if students take notes in their own words (instead of copying directly from the original source).
    - Have students volunteer to discuss some of their own note-taking techniques. Suggest that others may wish to experiment with some of these techniques.
- If students have difficulty using note cards:
    - Distinguish between note cards and reference cards: *Note cards* allow the writer to record all of the information needed to produce a report or essay without making multiple trips to a library or other resource center. *Reference cards* record bibliographic information about the sources used for note cards. (One reference card may be created for a number of note cards.) Describe a scenario involving the use of note cards and reference cards to produce a report or essay.
    - Identify types of information that can be recorded on *note cards*: direct quotations, paraphrases, summaries, facts and figures, statistics, and others. Define each type, if needed.
    - Identify types of information to be recorded on *reference cards*: author (first name, last name, middle initial), editor (if there is one), source title and edition, place of publication, name of publisher, date of publication, and other information (such as volume number, etc.).
    - Provide some basic guidelines for using note cards and reference cards:
        - Use small, lined index cards (such as 4"X6") in order to limit the amount of information recorded on each card. (Larger cards may not force you to limit your information.)
        - Determine the types of information required by the audience; conduct audience analysis before beginning research.
        - On each note card, note only one item of information (one quote, one fact, one paraphrase, one summary, etc.).
        - On each reference card, write the author, source name and page number. (You may have multiple note cards relating to each reference card.) This information is very important; you must credit the author for any direct quotations, paraphrases, or data used. Follow any required standard for creating bibliographies, such as the Gregg Reference Manual, the APA manual, and others.

    - Use a numbering system to organize note cards and to relate them to reference cards.

Functional Writing

- If students have difficulty completing forms and records:
    - Remind students to first decide what information is being requested. Examine the structure of the forms used. This saves time by identifying the needed information so that time will not be spent on unwanted information.
    - Tell students to plan responses carefully before putting them in a final form. If the responses call for sentence or paragraph information, it is always a good idea to write the response in rough draft form, then edit, proofread, and rewrite the draft in a final form. Stress the importance of accurate, legible records.

MATHEMATICS

Operation and Calculation

- If students have difficulty calculating with whole numbers:
    - Review basic skills in addition, subtraction, multiplication, and division.
    - Review mathematical terminology. (For example, "compare" indicates that you must subtract.)
    - Suggest the use of a calculator to check answers.

Math Application

- If students have difficulty selecting and applying mathematical formulas:

  Review basic math formulas and math skills with the class or with individual students as necessary.

  Remind students that basic math skills are used daily in such ways as counting change and paying for purchases. Remind them that they use basic mathematical formulas, such as addition and subtraction, to figure their wages and to balance their checkbooks.

Data Analysis and Display

- If students have difficulty collecting/recording data:
    - Suggest that students first decide how the data will be collected and recorded. Explain that it is always best to come prepared with pencil or pen and a preplanned sheet for recording the specific data that will be collected. This preparation allows you to devote careful attention to your work.
    - Stress the importance of accuracy in recording data. Review any appropriate symbols, abbreviations, and other tools.
- If students have trouble constructing graphs:
    - Remind students that graphs are simply visual displays of information.
    - Provide students with examples of graphs and explain what they represent. Use several different types and styles of graphs to give students exposure to the different types available. As a group, have the students construct a simple graph using date such as test scores or daily high and low temperatures.
    - Display samples of different types of graphs in the classroom so the students become familiar with the appearance of a graph.

ORAL COMMUNICATIONS

Oral Presentation

- If students have difficulty making informative presentations:
    - Emphasize the value of carefully plan what students want to say and how they want to say it.
    - Name an audience and a topic. Have students discuss ways to make an informative presentation to the audience about a given topic. Have them think about ways of relating the topic to the audience. Ask them how they would change the presentation if the audience were different.
    - Remind students that visual or audio materials sometimes help make presentations more informative and easier to understand.
- If students have difficulty using good speaking techniques:
    - Demonstrate good speaking techniques: speak in a voice loud enough to be heard, but not loud enough to be offensive.

  - Suggest that students practice before doing the actual presenting. Practicing in front of a mirror helps many presenters.
  - Discuss the importance of knowing their data so that the speech is smooth, without long pauses or frequent "uh's." Remind students to stress important facts by slowing down or speaking louder. It is also good to repeat or summarize important points.

- If students have difficulty selecting/using words effectively:
  - Remind students that using a variety of words and using specific words makes a speech more interesting and meaningful.
  - Remind students that words can have different meanings to different people, so they should choose their words carefully.
  - Ask students to close their eyes and visualize as you say certain words and phrases. Ask them what each word or phrase makes them see or think. Choose a variety of words and phrases, such as gigantic, heroic, waterlogged, enthusiastic crowd, aquamarine water, etc., that will bring vivid images to mind. Tell them that this demonstrates the power of the word.
  - Remind students of the power of the word and the effect word selection can have on the overall effect of their speech. Have them explain how these different word choices can change the meaning of a sentence. Use sentences such as "The audience at the concert, mostly wild, unruly, teens and gang members, caused a riotous disturbance" or "The audience composed of enthusiastic teens showed their enjoyment by singing and dancing in the aisles.
  - Tell students that portions of some speeches are quoted long after the initial speech. Ask them to give examples of some famous quotes they remember.
  - Remind students that choosing the correct words for their speeches can enhance their presentation.
  - Remind students that a thesaurus is a helpful tool for selecting words.

- If students have difficulty using effective body language:
  - Remind students that sometimes body language says as much as, or more than, the words used. Have them discuss or demonstrate their knowledge of body language.
  - Discuss the importance of conveying the appropriate message when making oral presentations. Have a volunteer demonstrate body language that says "I am confident; I know what I'm talking about and should be listened to."
  - Discuss how body language is used in skits and in mime to convey the appropriate meaning.

- If students have trouble presenting an appropriate appearance:
    - Remind students that their appearance will have an effect on the overall perception of their presentation and that a professional appearance conveys the message of competence and confidence.
    - Ask students how they would view a person speaking on "dressing for success" who wore a ragged shirt, dirty jeans, and old tennis shoes.
    - Remind students that in the business world, they will probably be required to wear professional dress when making presentations.
- If students have difficulty integrating audio and/or visual materials in oral presentations:
    - Explain that audiovisual materials should support and reinforce the organization and content of an oral report.
    - Give examples of audiovisual materials and instances in which each could be used effectively.
    - Review some basic guidelines for using audiovisual materials:
        - Use the appropriate materials for the purpose.
        - Be familiar with each item used.
        - Use audiovisual materials to support and reinforce the organization and content of the report.
        - Avoid using too many audiovisual materials.
        - Fit the materials naturally into the presentation.
        - Prepare high-quality audiovisual materials.

Listening

- If students have difficulty applying active listening skills:
    - Remind students that they spend much of their time listening to what other people are saying. Ask them if they have ever tried, unsuccessfully, to remember what someone said. Explain that this happens to almost everyone. Ask why they think this happens.
    - Discuss the importance of listening carefully and attentively to conversations, discussions, and interviews. Explain that students should always have a purpose for listening and should always keep that purpose in mind while listening. Suggest that they take notes or record interviews or discussions that they need or want to remember or use later.

  - Encourage students to become familiar with the subject matter before communication begins.

  - Have students practice listening to and repeating information.

  - Present some helpful guidelines for effective listening, such as being ready to listen, focusing on the speaker, and maintaining eye contact with the speaker.

Interactive Communications

- If students have difficulty applying questioning techniques:

  - Remind students to plan in advance what they want to ask during an interview by deciding what they need to learn from the interview.

  - Explain that it is always good to have a written list of the questions to be asked, so that important questions are not omitted. Give examples of such questions.

- If students have difficulty conducting interviews:

  - Remind students to always either record the interview in detail or take notes, instead of relying on memory.

  - Discuss the importance of being prepared for an interview. Suggest that students always take a written list of questions to ask.

  - Remind students to thank the person being interviewed, after the interview. For additional suggestions, see the section on questioning techniques.

INTERPERSONAL OR RELATING

General Relating

- If students have difficulty participating in group activities:

  - Remind students of the importance of cooperation and compromise when working in groups. Ask them what would happen to their favorite sports team or musical group if one of its members decided not to do his or her share.

  - Discuss possible methods of settling disputes or arguments in groups. Emphasize the importance of listening skills.

  - Give examples of types of groups with which students can expect to interact throughout their personal and professional lives.

- If students have difficulty identifying personal values/attitudes:
    - Define personal values and attitudes. Give examples of how everyone has beliefs, values, and attitudes that are formed as they grow up, and how these often change as the person encounters new experiences, new friends, new jobs, etc.
    - Discuss why it is important for each person to identify personal values and attitudes. Remind students that everyone's personal beliefs should be respected. Have volunteers share some of their personal values or attitudes.
    - Lead discussions on topics to help students think about their beliefs. Do not force students to share personal beliefs. Encourage all students to think about what they believe.

Teamwork/Cooperative

- If students have difficulty identifying values/attitudes:
    - Define values and attitudes. Give examples of how everyone has beliefs, values, and attitudes that are formed as they grow up, and how these often change as the person encounters new experiences, new friends, new jobs, etc.
    - Define core values for an *organization*: core values are fundamental ethical, moral, and professional business beliefs. These beliefs should guide business decisions. Explain that core values also form the basis for a firm's desired personnel and corporate *stakeholder* relationships. (Identify "stakeholders" as persons, groups, or organizations having an interest in your organization and its mission. Ask students for examples, such as boards of directors, advisory councils, owners, stockholders, employees, customers, suppliers, regulatory agencies, communities, unions, and taxpayers.)
    - Discuss why it is important for each person to identify personal values and attitudes. Remind students that everyone's personal beliefs should be respected. Have volunteers share some of their personal values or attitudes.
    - Lead discussions on topics to help students think about their beliefs. Do not force students to share personal beliefs. Encourage all students to think about what they believe.
- If student have difficulty giving/receiving feedback:
    - Explain to students that feedback is simply information and the person receiving it can use the information to improve.
    - Remind students that to improve they need to be aware of their strong and weak points, and they can get this information through feedback.

  - Remind students to give positive feedback to each other. Constructive criticism must be given for feedback to be beneficial. Negative or hurtful comments will not help anyone improve.
  - Explain to students that they will need to be able to receive, as well as give, feedback. It is not always easy to hear what you are doing wrong, but this information can help improve your skills.
  - Remind students that the feedback they give others may apply to them as well. If they listen carefully to others, they may pick up hints and ideas that they can use as well.
  - Give students examples of constructive, positive feedback. For example, if a student uses no gestures while giving a speech, you might say "You might like to use your hands to help emphasize important points" rather than saying "Your speech was rather dull. Why didn't you use some gestures to spice it up?" Tell them that it is good to comment on something done well to balance the areas where improvement is needed. This helps people feel better about themselves.

- If students have difficulty investigating/applying group dynamics:
  - Remind students that there are several roles that seem to appear in most groups. There is usually a leader or a person who takes charge as well as those who are followers.
  - Make sure that students are aware of the roles that are commonly found in groups so they will be able to identify those roles when observing a group at work.
  - Remind students that everyone should have an opportunity to participate in group activities. The leader should keep this in mind and solicit input from the quieter members of the group so all members can feel a part of the group.
  - Go over the information concerning roles found in groups that is presented in the unit on giving presentations. If students are not familiar with the roles, give examples of actions that usually are demonstrated by people in those roles.

- If students have difficulty resolving conflicts:
  - Remind students that resolving conflicts is simply finding solutions to problems. Remind them to consider all sides or points of view and devise the best solution for all parties involved in the conflict or problem.
    - Explain that a lot of time, money, and energy is spent due to conflicts. If solutions can be found and conflicts can be resolved, everyone can benefit.
  - Remind students that resolving conflicts in school or in the workplace is just like resolving conflicts at home or with friends.

- If students have difficulty clarifying goals/objectives:
  - ☐ Remind students that we all need goals and objectives in life to guide us and that in school or in the workplace, these goals give us direction.
  - ☐ Tell students that goals and objectives provide the roadmap and directions for us to follow in our personal lives, in school, and in the workplace.
  - ☐ Tell students that goals should be in written form and should be specific, measurable, and attainable.
  - ☐ Remind students that goals need to be realistic yet should not be too easy to achieve.
- If students have difficulty building consensus:
  - ☐ Define "consensus." State that, if consensus means "general agreement," then consensus is reached when all of the members of a team or group are willing to accept a decision (even if the decision is not an individual's first choice). Explain that consensus has more to do with listening than with talking. Team members with different viewpoints -- those persons to whom the others should listen -- must be identified in order to understand why they are not in agreement. Consensus cannot be reached without considering these different points of view.
  - ☐ Discuss the importance of consensus-building skills to the work of teams. Teams (or groups) must converge on problems, problem causes, best solutions, and other subjects. In addition, consensus must be reached when work is completed, before proceeding.
  - ☐ Present questions to be asked by team members to determine whether consensus is reached. Encourage students to write these questions down for reference:
    - ▸ Does everyone accept this decision?
    - ▸ Are there any differing viewpoints about this decision? (Even if nobody speaks out, the questioner should be alert for non-verbal signs which could signal opposition to the decision.)
    - ▸ Can everyone live with this decision? ("Yes" means that consensus has been reached.)
  - ☐ Discuss ways in which information can be communicated non-verbally, such as through facial expressions, tone of voice, body position, mannerisms, and movements.
  - ☐ Have students demonstrate non-verbal communication using scenarios that you create. Ask those students observing the scenarios to identify what is being communicated.

  - ☐ Research and outline for students the steps in using any of the following "tools" for building consensus: list reduction, balance sheets, criteria rating forms, weighted voting, and paired comparisons.

- If student have difficulty generating ideas:
  - ☐ Remind students not to automatically rule out ideas that are generated. All ideas have some merit and many "wild" ideas may not be as strange as they first seem. They may also cause someone to come up with other ideas that they might not have thought of otherwise.
  - ☐ Explain that during the generation of ideas, you should not try to evaluate the ideas. This step should take place later. As many ideas as possible should be generated before evaluation takes place.
  - ☐ Encourage brainstorming activities where students can throw out ideas as fast as they can think of them.
  - ☐ If some students are too shy to shout out answers in a brainstorming activity, allow them to write their ideas on slips of paper instead.
  - ☐ Tell students to get as creative as possible when generating ideas. You never know what may come up when there are few limitations or restrictions placed on the people generating ideas.

Leadership/Influencing

- If students have difficulty analyzing/applying leadership styles:
  - ☐ Review leadership styles so students will be familiar with the types and general characteristics of each style.
  - ☐ Present examples of people with different leadership styles and let students give their own examples as well.
- If students have difficulty providing positive coaching:
  - ☐ Remind students that we all need to feel good about what we do and that positive coaching can reinforce our strengths.
  - ☐ Tell students that positive coaching can include suggestions for improvement if they are presented in a positive manner.
  - ☐ For more information on coaching and feedback, see item 6.2.6, Giving/Receiving Feedback. Positive coaching and giving feedback are very similar.

CREATIVE THINKING/PROBLEM SOLVING

Cognitive Activities

- If students have difficulty collecting/recording information:
  - Suggest that they first decide how and where the information will be collected and recorded. It is also very helpful to identify how the information will be used. Explain that it is always best to come prepared with pencil or pen and a preplanned sheet for recording the specific information to be collected. This preparation allows you to devote careful attention to your work.
  - Research and outline for students the steps in using any of the following "tools" for collecting/recording information: brainstorming, brainwriting, checksheets, interviewing, and surveying.
- If students have difficulty identifying critical elements/issues:
  - Instruct students to read or examine their sources carefully, noting key words and ideas.
  - Suggest they list the questions they hope to answer.
- If students have difficulty defining a problem:
  - Suggest they examine their sources carefully to determine the problem.
  - Instruct students to use intuitive thinking techniques (brainstorming) to define a problem. Identify the four basic rules for brainstorming:
    - Encourage wild ideas.
    - Do not evaluate ideas.
    - Hitchhike -- build on the ideas of others.
    - Strive for quantity.
- If students have difficulty identifying underlying causes:
  - Introduce "cause-and-effect analysis." Define it as a systematic tool for looking at effects and the causes that create or contribute to them. State that cause-and-effect analysis can be used (1) to identify and verify factors which are causing a problem, or (2) to identify factors that must appear in a successful solution to a problem (effect).
  - Use the following steps for presenting cause-and-effect analysis:

- Identify the effect to be analyzed. Write it out at one end of a large sheet of paper, or on the chalkboard. (Think of the effect as the head of a fish. Cause-and-effect diagrams are also known as "fishbones," due to their shape, or Ishikawa diagrams, after their inventor.)
- Draw a horizontal line from the effect and across the paper or chalkboard. (This line becomes the "backbone" of the fish.) From this horizontal line, draw four slanting lines connected to the main line, two above and two below. (These lines are the "major bones" of the fish.)
- At the end of each slanting line, write the classifications for the main factors that contribute to the effect: People, Procedures, Equipment, and Environment.
- On each slanting line ("major bone"), ask students to identify the specific factors that may be causing the effect. Write the factors on the appropriate slanting line (People, Procedures, Equipment, or Environment) and parallel to the "backbone." Instruct students to use brainstorming or other method to identify these factors.
- From the specific factors identified, ask students to identify the most significant factor(s). Then, have students gather more information to verify the factor's causal relationship to the effect.

- After students become comfortable recognizing simple cause-and-effect relationships, have them create their own examples.

- If students have difficulty applying a problem-solving model:
  - Tell students that problem-solving models offer a roadmap for working out solutions to a problem. Tell them that the guidelines will direct them through the process of problem solving if used properly.
  - Tell students to look over the model and the steps involved carefully before beginning the process of problem solving. Remind the students that it is always best to assess the situation and the process they will be using before actually beginning the process.
- If students have difficulty analyzing/synthesizing information:
  - Define the terms "analyze" and "synthesize." Compare and contrast their meanings.
  - Remind them that to analyze they must break the information down into all its component parts in order to understand it.
  - Remind them that to synthesize information they should put all the component parts together in a way that makes the information usable.

- Explain that it is usually necessary to learn about complex items or things by examining their make-up or parts, such as studying body structure by examining each individual system or studying auto mechanics by examining the different automobile systems.
- Also explain that it is sometimes necessary to then study the whole item or thing by studying how the parts work together to make the whole item work. This examination helps us identify and compare the relationships the parts have with each other.
- Help the students understand the concepts by asking what they would do if they turned on a light and nothing happened. Lead them to discuss that they would probably first check to see if the light was plugged in or if the bulb was burned out. Plugging it in or replacing the light bulb might make the light come back on.
  - Then ask the students what they would do if the light still didn't work. Lead them to the conclusion that they should check to see if all the electricity was off. If it is, they will have to think about what they know about the whole electrical system—what are its parts. Identifying the parts of the whole will help them identify the problem.

- If students have difficulty identifying/analyzing underlying assumptions:
  - Tell students that identifying underlying assumptions is similar to an archeological dig. They must carefully examine materials as they go along, being careful not to overlook small details that may provide clues they need.
  - Ask students what they assume when they see someone walking on a cloudy day with an open umbrella over their head. What they assume when they see two cars along the roadside and one of the cars is a highway patrol car with its lights on. Are their assumptions necessarily correct? Could the one car be having engine problems as opposed to being stopped for speeding? Remind students that although their assumptions may be based on experience, they may not be correct assumptions. Often things are not as they seem to us.

- If students have difficulty drawing conclusions:
  - Remind students that when they conduct an experiment, perform a job task, or discuss a subject, they will often be asked to draw conclusions. Give examples of such situations.
  - Explain that, before conclusions can be drawn, students must first observe carefully what is happening and why it may be happening. Suggest that, with complex experiments, a good set of notes taken while conducting the experiment can help in drawing conclusions.
  - Have students practice drawing conclusions. When possible, choose situations appropriate for the occupation or subject (such as an actual experiment, etc.). Or, use a general situation using photographs or a videotape without the volume. Ask students to state what is happening in each picture (their conclusion). Have students support their conclusions.

- If students have difficulty predicting results/outcomes:
  - ☐ Remind them to carefully examine what has already happened before deciding what will happen. Explain that they will use what they already know when predicting results or outcomes. To provide practice, ask questions such as what will happen if water is left running in the bathtub. The students might enjoy making up situations for the other students to predict.

- If students have difficulty devising a solution:
  - ☐ Review the critical elements/issues of the problem.
  - ☐ Review the definition of the problem.
  - ☐ Review the goals for solving the problem.
  - ☐ Discuss the alternative they have chosen to solve the problem.

- If students have difficulty creating a finished product:
  - ☐ Have them to go back to the beginning and reidentify what it was they wanted to accomplish. Have them ask themselves how they intended to accomplish this and why it has been difficult to accomplish. Have them decide if their original idea is "do-able" or if they should decide on a new final product that they will be able to complete.
  - ☐ Be sure that the students realize that one of the most important aspects of creating a finished product is the planning of the desired finished product.

- If students have difficulty applying intuitive thinking techniques:
  - ☐ Review and discuss techniques such as brainstorming and brainwriting so the students have a thorough understanding of the processes involved in these techniques.
  - ☐ Have the students practice a technique such as brainstorming with a fun subject such as coming up with themes for a party. Let them get used to using a technique such as this in a non-threatening atmosphere.

- If students have difficulty evaluating results/outcomes:
  - ☐ Help students define what the expected outcome will be before they begin the project. If they have a clear idea of what to expect, they will be more able to evaluate the results.
  - ☐ Help the students establish evaluative criteria on which to base the results of their project. Remind them that they need to establish the guidelines prior to the project in order to get an accurate evaluation.

EMPLOYABILITY

Job Acquisition/Development

- If students have difficulty practicing good personal presentation:
    - Remind students that making a good impression will have an impact on all they do in school and in the workplace.
    - Remind students that their actions as well as their outward appearance has a bearing on their personal presentation.
    - Refer to the oral communication skills section on presenting an appropriate appearance for more information.

OBJECTIVE SHEET

INTRODUCTION TO VOCATIONAL INDUSTRIAL CLUBS OF AMERICA

1

INTRODUCTION

Vocational Industrial Clubs of America (VICA) is a national organization for students who are enrolled in trade, industrial, technical, and health programs. You can join a local VICA chapter within your school. VICA offers you the opportunity to develop leadership skills and job skills to be used in the world of work.

UNIT OBJECTIVE

After completing this unit, you will show the following competencies by mastering the activities on the Assignment Sheets and by scoring at least 85% on the Written Test.

SPECIFIC OBJECTIVES

1. Match terms associated with VICA to their correct definitions.
2. Select from a list vocational student organizations.
3. Select from a list the purposes of VICA.
4. State the benefits of VICA membership.
5. Match types of VICA memberships to their correct descriptions.
6. Match VICA colors to their correct meanings.
7. Match parts of the VICA emblem to their correct meanings.
8. State the points of the VICA creed.
9. State the VICA creed. (Assignment Sheet 1)
10. Recite the VICA motto. (Assignment Sheet 2)
11. Recite the VICA pledge. (Assignment Sheet 3)
12. List the official dress for VICA members.
13. Use *Skills USA Championships Regulations and Technical Standards* to describe official dress for competitions. (Assignment Sheet 4)

SUGGESTED ACTIVITIES

INTRODUCTION TO VOCATIONAL INDUSTRIAL CLUBS OF AMERICA

1

PREPARATION

- Review the unit and plan your presentation.
- Determine the scope and sequence of objectives you add. Design and develop support materials, including evaluation techniques for additional objectives.
- Review the teaching suggestions and plan classroom activities.
- Determine how you will schedule time for students to demonstrate competence in the required procedures.
- Order materials to supplement the unit.
- Order videos.
- Contact your state Vocational Industrial Clubs of America office to obtain state VICA promotional materials.
- Introduce the unit to your students by focusing on the importance of being a member of VICA.
- Explain to the class that VICA is an integral part of the vocational program because through participation in the VICA organization, members develop effective leadership, human relations, and communication skills. Industry has identified these skills as being extremely important for success in the work place. The leadership skills instilled through VICA membership provide members with abilities needed in the competitive job market.
- Use the Student Supplement and Transparencies 1 and 2 to discuss the other vocational student organizations.
- Use Transparencies 3-12 to discuss VICA structures, purpose, and requirements.
- Discuss the unit and specific objectives.

- Invite guest speakers.

  ☑ **NOTE:** Please provide the guest speaker with the specific topic relevant to the unit of instruction ahead of time. You may want to supply the Objective Sheet, Information Sheet, and any other components you want the speaker to cover. Confirm the scheduled appearance two to three days prior to the presentation.

DELIVERY

Objective 1: Match terms associated with VICA to their correct definitions.

- Relate the meaning of the terms in Objective 1 to VICA activities.

Objective 2: Select from a list vocational student organizations.

- Use the Student Supplement and Transparencies 1 and 2 to discuss other student vocational organizations.
- Explain how VICA fits into the total vocational picture. Stress that as VICA members they will probably be meeting students belonging to other vocational student organizations; use Information Sheet, Objective 2, and Transparencies 1 and 2.
- Invite officers from other student organizations to briefly explain their organizations and their purposes.
- Show slides (if available) of previous year's VICA activities.
- Display scrapbook and various VICA publications in classroom.

Objective 3: Select from a list the purposes of VICA.
Objective 4: State the benefits of VICA membership.

- Ask students why individuals choose to join organizations. Point out the correlation between VICA and professional organizations or trade unions that employees in many fields join to ensure their professional growth. Use the Information Sheet, Objectives 3 and 4, and Transparencies 3-7.

- Students' questions will be "What is it?" and "What will it do for me?" If your students feel that they have been given satisfactory answers to these questions, they will join VICA. The important points to stress with all potential members are that VICA is their professional organization, they will run it themselves, and that VICA provides them with opportunities they would not have without this organization.

- Invite a graduate of your program to speak to students on how he or she personally and professionally benefited from VICA membership.

- List on the board the purposes of VICA. Discuss the importance of each. Ask how these purposes relate to different aspects of a member's life. Use the Information Sheet, Objective 4, and Transparency 8.

- Reasons for 100 percent membership in VICA

    - ☐ Club involvement gives students a feeling of unity, identity, and pride.

    - ☐ All students have the same opportunity to develop communication, organization, teamwork, and leadership skills. These leadership skills are also job skills.

    - ☐ VICA programs offer challenges to students that encourage them to develop their trade skills, and they can work at their own pace.

    - ☐ Active VICA programs give every student an opportunity to make employer and community contact through club activities.

Objective 5: Match types of VICA memberships to their correct descriptions.

- Introduce the types of VICA memberships. Use the Information Sheet, Objective 5.

Objective 6: Match VICA colors to their correct meanings.
Objective 7: Match parts of the VICA emblem to their correct meanings.

- Introduce the VICA colors and emblem to students. Use the Information Sheet and Transparency 9.

- Display the emblem color poster from *Teacher's Tool Kit* in a prominent place in classroom.

Objective 8: State the points of the VICA creed.

- Use the Information Sheet, Objective 8, and Transparency 10 to review the points of the VICA creed and the significance of each.

Objective 9: State the VICA creed.

- Use Transparency 10 to help students learn the creed.
- Have students complete Assignment Sheet 1.
- Introduce the VICA creed to students. Encourage students to think about its meaning in their lives for now and the future.

Objective 10: Recite the VICA motto.

- Use Transparency 11 to help students learn the motto.
- Have students complete Assignment Sheet 2.

Objective 11: Recite the VICA pledge.

- Have students complete Assignment Sheet 3.
- Use Transparency 12 to help students learn the pledge.
- Use the following script to guide students as they repeat the pledge; let your students tell you and one another what these phrases mean to them.
- When practicing the pledge, form small group circles of five or six students and let the groups practice the pledge over and over. Continuity and timing can be learned very quickly this way.

When we say, "Upon my honor, I pledge...," we say, "I am committed — I will do it!" "I pledge..." is a very strong statement.
To what are we so strongly committed?
"To prepare myself..."
Preparation takes self-control. It means effort without immediate reward but with the knowledge that effort will pay off when preparation is completed.
"...by diligent study..."
Diligence implies something far beyond a quick review of assignments. Diligence means perseverance, concentration, not being distracted by things that may be more fun or easier.

"...and ardent practice..."

The person of character makes every effort, over and over again, despite setbacks or personal loss, to develop character.

"...to become a worker..."

VICA members take pride in making things happen. They are proud of being workers.

"...whose services..."

Services? Some forget that service to others is at the root of every occupation. We don't!

"...will be recognized as honorable..."

There is that word again, *honor.* Preparation, study, practice, work, and service all require us to give. The payoff is respect — and honor — others give us because of our quality.

"To base my expectations of reward upon...service..."

This statement reinforces the attitude that we serve first and only then do we gain. Attitudes are important to success.

"...to respect my vocation..."

We choose our vocations, right? Then let's learn all that we can about our vocation. Understand its history, know its leaders, its skills, and its future.

"...to bring repute to myself..."

Repute is a good report.

"...to spare no effort in upholding the ideals..."

This means committee service, community service, service to the school and club. It means getting off "dead center" and doing something.

Now, are we ready to say the pledge — and mean it?

Used with permission of the Vocational Industrial Clubs of America, Inc.

Objective 12: List the official dress for VICA members.

- Introduce the official dress for VICA members. Emphasize the difference between official dress and competitive events dress. Use the Information Sheet, Objective 12, and Assignment Sheet 4.

- Make a display of actual items that comprise official dress for VICA members.

- Have students use *Skills USA Championships Regulations and Technical Standards* to determine official dress for events that they intend to enter.

- Distribute VICA Supply Service catalogs to students so that they may select items they wish to order.

- Ask second-year students and VICA officers to model their official dress items.

Objective 13: Use *Skills USA Championships Regulations and Technical Standards* to describe official dress for competitions.

- Have *Skills USA Championships Regulations and Technical Standards* available for students to complete the Assignment Sheet.

- Have students complete Assignment Sheet 4.

EVALUATION

Pretest

- Use the unit Written Test for **both** the pretest and posttest. Give the students the pretest before they begin the unit.

- You may wish to use the CIMC publication *Measuring Learning and Competency Gains: The Pretest/Posttest Approach* for instructions and suggestions on giving pretests and using the results. Information for ordering this material is included in the Optional Resources section.

Assignment Sheet

- Evaluate students on Assignment Sheet activities if not previously done. Students must repeat an Assignment Sheet until they have mastered the activity.

Posttest

- After they have completed the unit, give students the Written Test again.

- Explain to the students that they will be asked to demonstrate on the Written Test actions listed in the specific objectives.

- You may wish to use the CIMC publication *Measuring Learning and Competency Gains: The Pretest/Posttest Approach* for instructions and suggestions on giving posttests and using the results. Information for ordering this material is included in the Optional Resources section.

- Reteach and retest as necessary to meet individual student needs and state standards for student learning and competency gains.

- Review individual and group performance to evaluate teaching effectiveness. Adjust scope, sequence, or instructional methods for additional lessons as required.

OPTIONAL RESOURCES

Publications

- *OK...VICA: Oklahoma VICA Member Handbook*

  ☞ **NOTE:** One handbook is sent to each club member who pays dues. Handbooks are sent to club advisors from the State VICA Director, Oklahoma Department of Vocational and Technical Education, 1500 West Seventh Avenue, Stillwater, Oklahoma 74074.

- *Skills USA Championships Regulations and Technical Standards*

- *Teacher's Tool Kit*

  ☞ **NOTE:** These materials are available from the CIMC, 1500 West Seventh Avenue, Stillwater, Oklahoma 74074, or from Vocational Industrial Clubs of America, Incorporated, P.O. Box 3000, Leesburg, Virginia 22075.

- VICA Supply Service Catalog

  ☞ **NOTE:** VICA product catalogs are available from VICA Supply Service, 3501 SE 29th St., Del City, OK 73115.

Videos

☞ **NOTE:** The following videos are available to Oklahoma teachers only on a free loan basis from the State VICA Director, Oklahoma Department of Vocational and Technical Education, 1500 West Seventh Avenue, Stillwater, Oklahoma 74074, or through purchase from Vocational Industrial Clubs of America, Incorporated, P.O. Box 3000, Leesburg, Virginia 22075.

- *Be a Winner—Join VICA.* This recruitment video shows the fun and excitement of VICA chapter ativities. (Color, VHS, 9 minutes)

- *Career Tracks Automotive Promotion.* This video was produced by the National Institute for Automotive Service Excellence and it provides an introduction to automotive training. (Color, VHS, 20 minutes)

- *GM Automotive.* This video shows what it takes to become an automotive technician. (Color, VHS, 11 minutes)

- *How to Compete in Job Skill Demonstration.* This video covers the Job Skill Demonstration competition and includes tips on competing. (Color, VHS)

- *Job Interview.* This video covers the basics of interviewing for a job. Topics include how to dress and sample interview questions. (Color, VHS)

- *Opening and Closing Ceremonies.* This video covers the proper ways to perform the opening and closing ceremonies. (Color, VHS, 25 minutes)

- *PDP: The Power of Partnership.* This video gives an overview of the *Professional Development Program.* (Color, VHS)

- *The Professional Edge: A Message to Postsecondary Administrators and Faculty.* This video explains the benefits of VICA and includes endorsements from business and industry, as well as students. (Color, VHS, 12 minutes)

- *Quality: Do It Right.* This video covers the concepts of quality and producing quality products. (Color, VHS, 3 minutes)

- *Reaching for the Top.* This motivational video shows what goes into putting the Skills USA Championships together and shows highlights of a national conference. (Color, VHS, 8 minutes)

- *TQC: A Revolution for American Classroom.* This video supports the VICA *Total Quality Curriculum* and presents information on the total quality management movement. (Color, VHS)

- *VICA . . . Nothing but the Best.* This is a recruitment video where students share the benefits of being a VICA member. (Color, VHS, 4½ minutes)

- *The VICA USSO . . . It all Starts with One.* This video shows how the skills championships help benefit those involved in the competitions. (Color, VHS, 9 minutes)

UNIT REFERENCES

Publications

- Nelson, Frank W. *Group Instruction for Cooperative Programs.* Stillwater, Oklahoma: Oklahoma Department of Vocational and Technical Education/Curriculum and Instructional Materials Center, 1978.

- *OK...VICA: Oklahoma VICA Member Handbook.* Stillwater, Oklahoma: Oklahoma Association Vocational Industrial Clubs of America. n.d.

- *Skills USA Championships Regulations and Technical Standards.* Leesburg, Virginia: Vocational Industrial Clubs of America, Inc., 1995.

- *Teacher's Tool Kit.* Leesburg, Virginia: Vocational Industrial Clubs of America, Inc., 1981.

- *VICA Leadership Handbook*, rev. Leesburg, Virginia: Vocational Industrial Clubs of America, Inc., 1989.

INFORMATION SHEET

INTRODUCTION TO VOCATIONAL INDUSTRIAL CLUBS OF AMERICA

1

OBJECTIVE 1

Match terms associated with VICA to their correct definitions.

- **prestige** — power to impress or influence
- **perspective** — specific point of view in understanding or judging things or events
- **trade ethics** — accepted code of behavior for a particular occupation
- **interdependence** — reliance on each other
- **patriotism** — love and loyal support for one's country

OBJECTIVE 2

Select from a list vocational student organizations.

- VICA (Vocational Industrial Clubs of America)

  ☑ **NOTE:** VICA is an organization for students enrolled in trade, industrial, technical, and health education programs.

- TSA (Technology Student Association)

  ☑ **NOTE:** TSA is an organization for students receiving instruction leading to career decisions or entry into career training primarily in trade and industrial fields.

- DECA

  ☑ **NOTE:** DECA is an organization for students receiving training for careers in the area of sales, marketing, and distribution.

- FBLA (Future Business Leaders of America)

  ☑ **NOTE:** FBLA is an organization primarily for students who are looking forward to careers in business.

- FFA

  ☑ **NOTE:** FFA is an organization for students receiving training for careers in animal science, horticulture, agribusiness, welding, and agricultural mechanics.

- FHA/HERO (Future Homemakers of America/Home Economics Related Occupations)

  ☑ **NOTE:** FHA/HERO is an organization for students receiving training in skills such as preparation of commercial foods, child care, and sewing.

- HOSA (Health Occupations Students of America)

  ☑ **NOTE:** HOSA is an organization for students receiving training for health occupations careers.

OBJECTIVE 3

Select from a list the purposes of VICA.

- To unite in a common bond all students enrolled in trade, industrial, technical, and health occupations education.
- To develop leadership abilities through participation in educational, vocational, civic, recreational, and social activities
- To foster a deep respect for the dignity of work
- To help students set realistic vocational goals
- To help students attain a purposeful life
- To create enthusiasm for learning
- To promote high standards in trade ethics, work, scholarship, and safety
- To develop the ability of students to plan together, organize, and carry out worthy activities and projects through use of the democratic process
- To foster a wholesome understanding of the functions of labor and management organizations and a recognition of their interdependence

- To create among students, faculty members, patrons of the school, and persons in business and labor a sincere interest in and esteem for trade, industrial, technical, and health education
- To develop patriotism through a knowledge of our nation's heritage and the practice of democracy

OBJECTIVE 4 **State the benefits of VICA membership.**

- VICA prepares students for life.
- VICA brings together young men and women with common interests for an exchange of ideas, a discussion of problems, and the opportunity to work toward common purposes.
- VICA offers prestige and recognition through a national program of awards and contests.
- VICA broadens perspectives through interclub and interstate activities.
- VICA offers activities that make education and training more meaningful.

OBJECTIVE 5 **Match types of VICA memberships to their correct descriptions.**

- Secondary — High school students enrolled in trade, industrial, technical, and health education programs
- Post-secondary — Adult students enrolled in trade, industrial, technical, and health programs in technical institutes, area vocational schools, and colleges
- Alumni — Organization for former VICA chapter members
- Professional — Organization of club advisors, teacher educators, and supervisors

OBJECTIVE 6 **Match VICA colors to their correct meanings.**

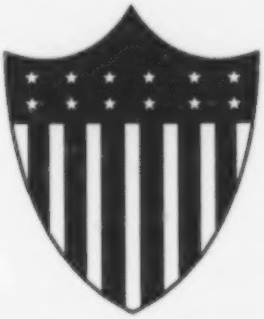
- Red and white — Represent the individual states and the clubs

- Blue — Represents the common union of the states and the clubs
- Gold — Represents the individual, the most important element of the Vocational Industrial Clubs of America

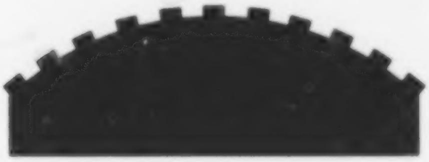
OBJECTIVE 7

Match parts of the VICA emblem to their correct meanings.

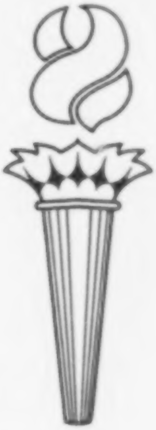
- Shield — Represents patriotism



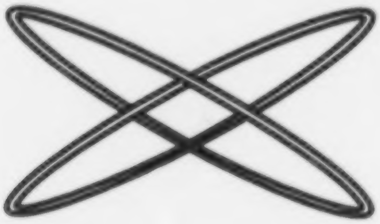
- Gear — Represents the industrial society



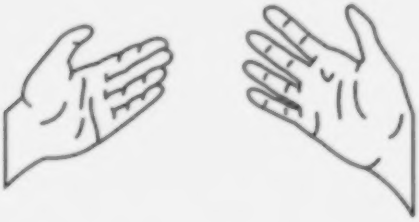
- Torch — Represents knowledge



- Orbital circles — Represent technology



- Hands — Represent the individual



- Letters "V-I-C-A" — Represent Vocational Industrial Clubs of America

OBJECTIVE 8

State the points of the VICA creed.

- Dignity of work
- American way of life
- Education
- Fair play
- Satisfaction achieved by good work
- High moral and spiritual standards

OBJECTIVES 9-11

Complete Assignment Sheets 1-3.

- Complete Assignment Sheet 1.

OBJECTIVE 12 **List the official dress for VICA members.**

☑ **NOTE:** Refer to *Skills USA Championships Regulations and Technical Standards* for regulation dress for individual contests. No jewelry is acceptable during a contest. At a national contest, failure to abide by dress regulations can cause a contestant to be heavily penalized.

- Blazer, windbreaker, or sweater with official VICA emblem

  ☑ **NOTE:** VICA Supply Service is the *only* approved source for the official VICA emblem.

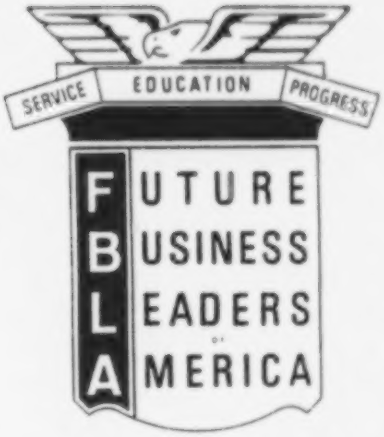
- White dress shirt (men); businesslike white collarless blouse or white blouse with small, plain collar that may not extend onto the lapels of the blazer (women)
- Straight black tie with four-in-hand or Windsor knot (men)
- Black trousers (men); black skirt or slacks (women)
- Black socks (men); nude, seamless nylon hose (women)
- Black or cordovan shoes (men); black dress shoes (women)

OBJECTIVE 13 **Complete Assignment Sheet 4.**

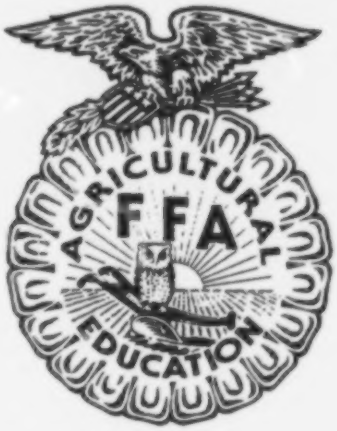
OTHER VOCATIONAL STUDENT ORGANIZATIONS

- **DECA** for students who are enrolled in or who have been enrolled in Marketing Education programs.
- **FBLA-PBL** Future Business Leaders of America-Phi Beta Lambda; primarily for students who are enrolled or who have been enrolled in Business and Office Education
- **FHA/HERO** Future Homemakers of America/Home Economics Related Occupations; for students who are enrolled in Home Economics programs
- **FFA** for students who are enrolled in Vocational Agriculture programs
- **HOSA** Health Occupations Students of America; for students enrolled in health occupations programs
- **TSA** Technology Student Association; for students enrolled in Technology Education programs

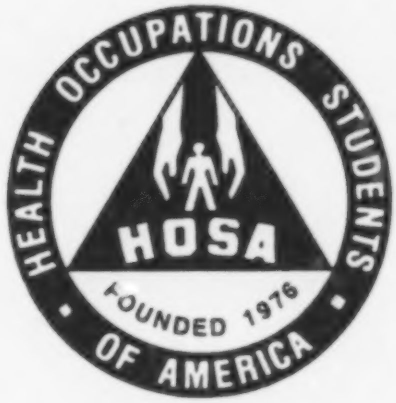
Vocational Student Organization Emblems


SERVICE
EDUCATION
PROGRESS
FUTURE
BUSINESS
LEADERS
OF
AMERICA

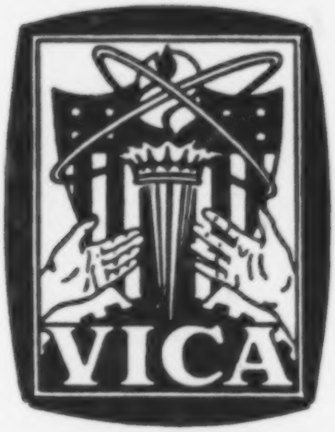
FBLA


AGRICULTURAL
FFA
EDUCATION

FFA


HEALTH OCCUPATIONS STUDENTS OF AMERICA
HOSA
FOUNDED 1976

HOSA

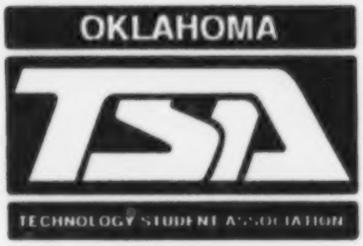


VICA

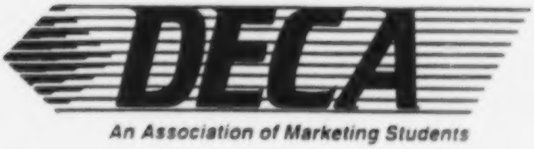
May be photocopied for student use.

TM 2

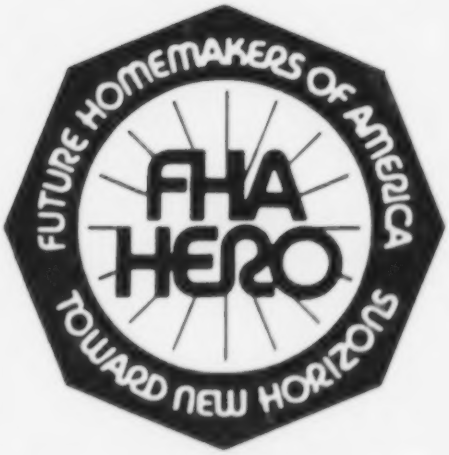
Vocational Student Organization Emblems
(Continued)


OKLAHOMA
TSA
TECHNOLOGY STUDENT ASSOCIATION

TSA


DECA
An Association of Marketing Students

DECA


FUTURE HOMEMAKERS OF AMERICA
FHA
HERO
TOWARD NEW HORIZONS

FHA/HERO

May be photocopied for student use.

How Is VICA Structured?

VICA Is a National Organization of

- — 300,000 Students and Teachers
- — 13,000 Clubs
- — 200 National Corporations, Labor Unions, and Trade Associations
- — Clubs on the Local Level (This Is Where It Really Happens — With You)
- — State Associations
- — National VICA

Used with permission of the Vocational Industrial Clubs of America, Inc.

May be photocopied for student use.

Why Are We Here?

— Career

— Independence

— Recognition

— Improve Our Community

— Business and Professional Contacts

— And We'd Like to Have a Good Time While We Do It.

Used with permission of the Vocational Industrial Clubs of America, Inc.

May be photocopied for student use

What You Get For Your Dues:

Everything We've Just Talked About

Plus

— A Membership Card

— VICA Journal

— Club Training Materials (Like This)

Used with permission of the Vocational Industrial Clubs of America, Inc.

May be photocopied for student use.

That's Why We Have VICA

The Vocational Industrial Clubs of America will help us in all these areas

— Career Growth

— Citizenship

— Recognition by Others of How Important Our Skills Are

— A Way to Improve Our Community

— Meet Business and Professional Leaders

— And We Can Have a Good Time

Used with permission of the Vocational Industrial Clubs of America, Inc.

May be photocopied for student use.

Here's How VICA Does It

As a VICA Member You Can:

- Compete in the U.S. Skill Championships
- Work in the Professional Development Program
- Be an Officer of Your Club
- Work on Community Service Projects
- Expand Your Professional Training
- Sponsor Social Activities

Used with permission of the Vocational Industrial Clubs of America, Inc.

May be photocopied for student use.

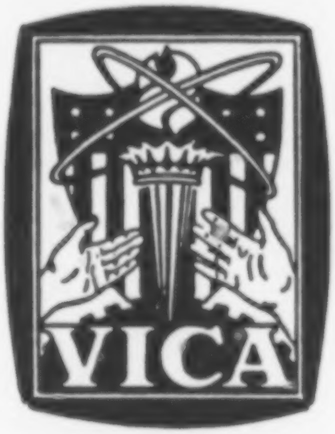
VICA's Purposes

- Common Bond Among Students
- Leadership Development
- Dignity of Work
- Realistic Vocational Goals
- Purposeful Life
- Enthusiasm for Learning
- High Standards
- Worthy Activities and Projects
- Functions of Labor and Management
- Interest and Esteem
- Patriotism and Democracy

Used with permission of the Vocational Industrial Clubs of America, Inc.

May be photocopied for student use.

The VICA Emblem



The Shield Represents Patriotism.

The Torch Represents Knowledge.

The Orbital Circles Represent Technology.

The Gear Represents the Industrial Society.

The Hands Represent the Individual.

Used with permission of the Vocational Industrial Clubs of America, Inc.

May be photocopied for student use.

TM 10

The VICA Creed

I Believe in the Dignity of Work.

I Believe in the American Way of Life.

I Believe in Education.

I Believe in Fair Play.

I Believe Satisfaction Is Achieved by Good Work.

I Believe in High Moral and Spiritual Standards.

Used with permission of the Vocational Industrial Clubs of America, Inc.

The VICA Motto

Preparing for Leadership in the World of Work

Used with permission of the Vocational Industrial Clubs of America, Inc.

May be photocopied for student use. 73

The VICA Pledge

UPON MY HONOR, I Pledge

— To Prepare Myself by Diligent Study and Ardent Practice to Become a Worker Whose Services Will Be Recognized as Honorable by My Employer and Fellow Workers,

— To Base My Expectations of Reward Upon the Solid Foundation of Service,

— To Honor and Respect My Vocation in Such a Way as to Bring Repute to Myself,

— And Further, to Spare No Effort in Upholding the Ideals of the Vocational Industrial Clubs of America.

May be photocopied for student use.

ASSIGNMENT SHEET 1 — INTRODUCTION TO VOCATIONAL INDUSTRIAL CLUBS OF AMERICA 1

OBJECTIVE 9 **State the VICA creed.**

INTRODUCTION Practice being very familiar with the VICA creed. This will help you remember the principles upon which the organization is built.

INSTRUCTIONS Break into groups and practice reciting the VICA creed to one another. Practice until you can state the creed to your advisor or a designated club member.

Oral Presentation
- Use good speaking techniques

Listening
- Apply active listening skills

Interactive Communications
- Work effectively in a group

Teamwork/Cooperative
- Give/receive feedback

Leadership/Influencing
- Provide positive coaching

VICA CREED

I Believe in the Dignity of Work

I hold that the human race has advanced to the present culture through the intelligent use of hands and minds. I shall maintain a feeling of humbleness for the knowledge and skills that I receive from skilled men and women, and I shall conduct myself with dignity in the work I do.

I Believe in the American Way of Life

I know that our culture of today is the result of freedom of action and opportunities won by our American ancestors, and I will uphold their ideals.

I Believe in Education

I shall endeavor to make the best use of knowledge, skills, and experience that I learn in school in order that I may become a better worker in my chosen occupation and a better citizen in my community. To this end I will continue my learning both in and out of school.

I Believe in Fair Play

I shall, through honesty and fair play, respect the rights of others. I shall always conduct myself in the manner of the most skilled men and women in my occupation, and treat those with whom I work as I would like to be treated.

I Believe Satisfaction is Achieved by Good Work

I feel that compensation and personal satisfaction received for my work and services will be in proportion to my creative and productive ability.

I Believe in High Moral and Spiritual Standards

I shall endeavor to conduct myself in such a manner as to set an example for others by living a wholesome life and by fulfilling my responsibilities as a citizen of my community.

ASSIGNMENT SHEET 2

INTRODUCTION TO VOCATIONAL INDUSTRIAL CLUBS OF AMERICA

1

OBJECTIVE 10 **Recite the VICA motto.**

INTRODUCTION

You should be able to recite from memory the VICA motto. Practice alone or with friends until you can state the motto to your advisor or to a designated club member.

INSTRUCTIONS

Oral Presentation
- Use good speaking techniques

Listening
- Apply active listening skills

Interactive Communications
- Work effectively in a group

Teamwork/Cooperative
- Give/receive feedback

Leadership/Influencing
- Provide positive coaching

Break into groups and practice saying the VICA motto to one another. Practice saying the motto until you can do so from memory.

VICA MOTTO — *Preparing for Leadership in the World of Work*

ASSIGNMENT SHEET 3 — INTRODUCTION TO VOCATIONAL INDUSTRIAL CLUBS OF AMERICA

1

OBJECTIVE 11

Recite the VICA pledge.

INTRODUCTION

In order to actively participate in local, district, state, and national VICA activities, it is necessary to be able to state, from memory, the VICA pledge.

INSTRUCTIONS

Oral Presentation
- Use good speaking techniques

Listening
- Apply active listening skills

Interactive Communications
- Work effectively in a group

Teamwork/Cooperative
- Give/receive feedback

Leadership/Influencing
- Provide positive coaching

Break into groups and practice saying the VICA pledge to one another. Practice until you can recite the pledge to your advisor or a designated club member.

VICA PLEDGE — *Upon my honor, I Pledge*

To prepare myself by diligent study and ardent practice to become a worker whose services will be recognized as honorable by my employer and fellow workers.

To base my expectations of reward upon the solid foundation of service.

To honor and respect my vocation in such a way as to bring repute to myself.

And further, to spare no effort in upholding the ideals of the Vocational Industrial Clubs of America.

ASSIGNMENT SHEET 4

INTRODUCTION TO VOCATIONAL INDUSTRIAL CLUBS OF AMERICA

1

OBJECTIVE 13

Use the *Skills USA Championships Regulations and Technical Standards* to describe official dress for competitions.

INTRODUCTION

Knowing the rules for official dress for VICA competitive events will help you feel confident about your performance and represent your organization well.

INSTRUCTIONS

Functional Reading
- Use content area vocabulary

Language
- Use standard grammar, spelling, and capitalization

Use the *Skills USA Championships Regulations and Technical Standards* to describe official VICA dress required when participating in district, state, and national skill and leadership activities.

1. List all items required for official VICA dress when participating in a leadership skill activity.

2. List all items required for official VICA dress when competing in your particular skill contest.

____

____

____

____

____

3. What are the consequences for failure to meet the dress requirements?

____

____

WRITTEN
TEST

INTRODUCTION TO VOCATIONAL INDUSTRIAL CLUBS OF AMERICA

1

Name ______________________________ Score __________

OBJECTIVE 1

Match terms associated with VICA to their correct definitions. Write the correct letters in the blanks.

a. perspective
b. patriotism
c. trade ethics
d. prestige
e. interdependence

____ 1. Power to impress or influence

____ 2. Specific point of view in understanding or judging things or events

____ 3. Accepted code of behavior for a particular occupation

____ 4. Reliance on each other

____ 5. Love and loyal support for one's country

OBJECTIVE 2

Select from a list vocational student organizations. Write an "X" before correct answers.

____ 1. FTA

____ 2. FBLA

____ 3. 4-H

____ 4. FFA

____ 5. DECA

____ 6. FHA/HERO

____ 7. HOSA

____ 8. VICA

____ 9. TSA

May be photocopied for student use.

OBJECTIVE 3

Select from a list the purposes of VICA. Write an "X" before correct answers.

_____ 1. To foster a deep respect for the dignity of work

_____ 2. To develop the ability of students to plan together, organize, and carry out worthy activities and projects through use of the democratic process

_____ 3. To unite in a common bond all students enrolled in trade, industrial, technical, and health occupations education

_____ 4. To help ensure high grades in students' vocational classes

_____ 5. To create enthusiasm for learning

_____ 6. To help students attain a purposeful life

_____ 7. To foster a wholesome understanding of the functions of labor and management organizations and a recognition of their interdependence

_____ 8. To help students set realistic vocational goals

_____ 9. To help vocational instructors in organizing class activities

_____ 10. To develop patriotism through a knowledge of our nation's heritage and the practice of democracy

_____ 11. To promote high standards in trade ethics, work, scholarship, and safety

_____ 12. To create among students, faculty members, patrons of the school, and persons in business and labor a sincere interest in and esteem for trade, industrial, technical, and health education

May be photocopied for student use

OBJECTIVE 4

State the benefits of VICA membership. Write five benefits below.

- ____
  ____
- ____
  ____
- ____
  ____
- ____
  ____
- ____
  ____

OBJECTIVE 5

Match types of VICA memberships to their correct descriptions. Write the correct letters in the blanks.

a. secondary
b. professional
c. post-secondary
d. alumni

____ 1. Adult students enrolled in trade, industrial, technical, and health programs in technical institutes, area vocational schools, and colleges

____ 2. High school students enrolled in trade, industrial, technical, and health education programs

____ 3. Organization of club advisors, teacher educators, and supervisors

____ 4. Organization for former VICA chapter members

May be photocopied for student use

OBJECTIVE 6

Match VICA colors to their correct meanings. Write the correct letters in the blanks.

a. Red and white
b. Gold
c. Blue

____ 1. Represents the individual, the most important element of the Vocational Industrial Clubs of America

____ 2. Represent the individual states and the clubs

____ 3. Represents the common union of the states and the clubs

OBJECTIVE 7

Match parts of the VICA emblem to their correct meanings. Write the correct letters in the blanks.

a. orbital circles
b. shield
c. torch
d. gear
e. hands
f. letters "V-I-C-A"

____ 1. Represents the industrial society

____ 2. Represents patriotism

____ 3. Represent the individual

____ 4. Represents knowledge

____ 5. Represent Vocational Industrial Clubs of America

____ 6. Represent technology

OBJECTIVE 8

State the points of the VICA creed. Write the six points in the spaces provided.

- ____________________
- ____________________
- ____________________
- ____________________

May be photocopied for student use.

- ____________________
- ____________________

OBJECTIVES 9-11 **Evaluated on Assignment Sheets 1-3.**

OBJECTIVE 12 **List the official dress for VICA members.** List the six articles of official dress below.

- ____________________
- ____________________
- ____________________
- ____________________
- ____________________
- ____________________

OBJECTIVE 13 **Evaluated on Assignment Sheet 4.**

May be photocopied for student use

ASSIGNMENT SHEETS

OBJECTIVES 9-11

Assignment Sheets 1-3

Answers to be evaluated to the instructor's satisfaction.

OBJECTIVE 13

Assignment Sheet 4

1. Answer should include the following:
   - Blazer, windbreaker, or sweater with official VICA emblem
   - White dress shirt (men); businesslike white collarless blouse or white blouse with small, plain collar that does not extend onto the lapels of the blazer (women)
   - Straight black tie with four-in-hand or Windsor knot (men)
   - Black trousers (men); black skirt or slacks (women)
   - Black socks (men); nude, seamless hose (women)
   - Black or cordovan shoes (men); black dress shoes (women)
2. Evaluated to the instructor's satisfaction

   ☞ **NOTE:** Refer to the clothing requirements listed in the *Skills USA Championships Regulations and Technical Standards* for each contest area.
3. Points will be deducted from the score as penalty.

WRITTEN TEST

OBJECTIVE 1

1. d
2. a
3. c
4. e
5. b

OBJECTIVE 2

2, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9

OBJECTIVE 3

1, 2, 3, 5, 6, 7, 8, 10, 11, 12

OBJECTIVE 4

- VICA prepares students for life
- VICA brings together young men and women with common interests for an exchange of ideas, a discussion of problems, and the opportunity to work toward common purposes
- VICA offers prestige and recognition through a national program of awards and contests
- VICA broadens perspectives through interclub and interstate activities
- VICA offers activities that make education and training more meaningful

OBJECTIVE 5

1. c
2. a
3. b
4. d

OBJECTIVE 6

1. b
2. a
3. c

OBJECTIVE 7

1. d
2. b
3. e
4. c
5. f
6. a

OBJECTIVE 8

Answer should include the following:

- Dignity of work
- American way of life
- Education
- Fair play
- Satisfaction achieved by good work
- High moral and spiritual standards

OBJECTIVES 9-11

Evaluated on Assignment Sheets 1-3.

OBJECTIVE 12

Answer should include the following:

- Blazer, windbreaker, or sweater with official VICA emblem
- White dress shirt (men); businesslike white collarless blouse or white blouse with small, plain collar that may not extend onto the lapels of the blazer (women)
- Straight black tie with four-in-hand or Windsor knot (men)
- Black trousers (men); black skirt or slacks (women)
- Black socks (men); nude, seamless nylon hose (women)
- Black or cordovan shoes (men); black dress shoes (women)

OBJECTIVE 13

Evaluated on Assignment Sheet 4.

OBJECTIVE SHEET

VICA ACTIVITIES

2

INTRODUCTION

Many activities take place within a VICA chapter. Officers are nominated and elected to lead the chapter during the year, committees are set up to handle projects, a program of work is developed to provide guidelines for chapter activities, and the opportunity for competition exists for members attending VICA conferences. These VICA chapter activities allow members to grow as individuals and to interact with other members as a team. This unit covers many of the activities available to VICA chapter members.

UNIT OBJECTIVE

After completing this unit, you will show the following competencies by mastering the activities on the Assignment Sheets and by scoring at least 85% on the Written Test.

SPECIFIC OBJECTIVES

1. Match terms associated with VICA club activities to their correct definitions.
2. Match club officers to their correct duties.
3. List characteristics of an effective chairman.
4. Arrange in order the steps of the election process.
5. State the primary purposes of committees.
6. Match common types of committees to their lengths of service.
7. Arrange in order the steps in setting up committees.
8. Match the VICA activity areas for a program of work to their purposes.
9. Choose from a list considerations for selecting meaningful activities for a club calendar.
10. Match types of competitive VICA activities to their contest areas.
11. Name levels of competitive VICA activities that students may enter.
12. Name VICA training conferences available to members.

13. Describe reasons for VICA ceremonies.

14. Participate in opening and closing ceremonies. (Assignment Sheet 1)

15. Participate in installation ceremony. (Assignment Sheet 2)

16. Participate in initiation ceremony. (Assignment Sheet 3)

17. Prepare a club calendar of activities. (Assignment Sheet 4)

PREPARATION

- Review the unit and plan your presentation.
- Determine the scope and sequence of objectives you add. Design and develop support materials, including evaluation techniques for additional objectives.
- Review the teaching suggestions and plan classroom activities.
- Determine how you will schedule time for students to demonstrate competence in the required procedures.
- Order materials to supplement the unit.
- Order videos.
- Explain that setting up a chapter, electing officers, and establishing committees provide the foundation of the VICA program of work. Invite a former officer or member to explain how the program of work provides some of the best opportunities for learning by doing and helps unite students. Have the speaker also explain how a program of work creates a positive atmosphere in which students learn to accept responsibility, work as a team, manage a budget, and handle success.
- Point out that before calendar planning starts, VICA members must elect officers so that the president may appoint committees and determine the goals and interests of individuals and of the chapter itself.
- Discuss information and assignment sheets.
- Invite guest speakers.

NOTE: Please provide the guest speaker with the specific topic relevant to the unit of instruction ahead of time. You may want to supply the Objective Sheet, Information Sheets, and any other components you want the speaker to cover. Confirm the scheduled appearance two to three days prior to the presentation.

DELIVERY

Objective 1: Match terms associated with VICA club activities to their correct definitions.

- Relate the meaning of the terms in the Information Sheet to VICA activities.
- Show a least one example of an agenda.
- Display parliamentary procedure reference books.

Objective 2: Match club officers to their correct duties.

- Explain that effective officers assure that what the local VICA club or section decides gets done. Point out specific responsibilities of each officer. Stress that commitment to the duties of the office is essential.

  ☑ **NOTE:** The VICA *Leadership Handbook* lists six officers and describes their duties, but a single section may be able to function with fewer than six officers. If the club or section is large, it may be advantageous to elect additional officers. Assist students in selecting the offices that will best serve the local need.

- Use "VICA Officer Campaign Central" from *Teacher's Tool Kit* to reinforce officers' responsibilities. Post chart in an area easily seen. Help students realize that being a VICA officer involves more than the prestige that goes with the title.

Objective 3: List characteristics of an effective chairman.

- Have students make individual lists of characteristics of an effective chairman. Ask each student to exchange lists with another student and try to add another characteristic of an effective chairman. Have each student exchange lists with yet another student to repeat the process. Ask one student to make a composite list on the board. Ask class to compare their composite list with the information sheet.
- Discuss ways students can develop the characteristics of an effective chairman.

Objective 4: Arrange in order the steps of the election process.

- Review the steps in the election process using the Information Sheet, Objective 4. Help students become motivated to start the election process.

- Help students discuss qualities of effective leaders.
- Assist the election committee in selecting a nomination procedure.
    - ☐ *Candidate filing forms* allow those who are interested in serving to nominate themselves. These forms encourage commitment without embarrassment, ensure a slate of candidates prior to the election, and provide time for campaign planning. They also offer early involvement for everyone, either as a candidate or as a petition signer. A week should be sufficient time for candidates to gather signatures for their petitions.
    - ☐ *Selection by a nomination committee* allows a group to recommend one or more candidates for each office after making certain each candidate is willing to serve. A committee runs the risk of passing over students who would like to run and who are potentially good officers.
    - ☐ *Nominations from the floor* during a chapter business meeting is the easiest method if the chapter has waited too long to allow time for a full-fledged campaign; this method, however, often turns into a popularity contest.
    - ☐ *Selection by the advisor* takes all the motivation away from the students and deprives them of the benefits of participation in the democratic process.
- Assist students in setting up guidelines for campaign speeches, and allow time in advance of balloting for serious thought by members. Consider a "Meet the Candidates" event that can include speeches as well as informal time. Time limits (e.g., five minutes for each speech) for the speeches should be set and followed.
- Arrange a presentation that will not only make students want to run for office but will also make them believe that they can succeed. A guest speaker could help. A former VICA member, a dynamic leader from a trade association, a local politician or civic leader, or a member of your advisory committee might agree to talk to your students.
- Review the procedures for nominations, campaigns, election, and installation of officers.

☞ **NOTE:** Inquire about school regulations involving campaigns before discussing them with students.

- Assist students in preparing for balloting.

- Allow ample time for preparation of ballots if the ballot method is used.

  ☑ **NOTE:** The ballot method ensures absolute freedom and privacy for each voter to vote his or her conscience without regard to group pressure. Use of this method means that paper ballots must be printed.

- Allow a hand or voice vote if the election committee has decided to take nominations from the floor since there will be no time to print ballots. This method can result in a loss of confidence by candidates who do not do well. A variation of this method, in which one officer is elected at a time, allows runners-up to run for other offices.

- Recruit an impartial outsider to tally the votes. Counting should be done immediately, and results should be announced as soon as possible. The announcer should be prepared to congratulate winners and runners-up for their effort. Avoid announcing actual vote count. Put runners-up to work on committees to maintain their interest in the club and to use their demonstrated abilities.

- Make officer installation a highlight of the election. Invite parents, administrators, advisory committee members, media, and so on. Choose a place large enough and comfortable enough for all members and guests. The ceremony is a serious one and should be carried out with dignity. Make sure that the installation ceremony is held within a week of the election.

Objective 5: State the primary purposes of committees.
Objective 6: Match the common types of committees to their lengths of service.
Objective 7: Arrange in order the steps in setting up committees.

- Help students realize what committees are and why they are essential to an active VICA chapter.

  ☑ **NOTE:** As an advisor, you should bear in mind that the committee's function is to produce a list of suggested activities, not to make a final decision as to which activities the chapter as a whole will elect to carry out. You should also stress the importance of quality, not quantity. The number of activities each committee plans is not nearly so important as the lessons learned from each activity that is carried out successfully.

- Help students see how a committee resembles a miniature chapter. A committee holds regularly scheduled meetings, follows an agenda, has a chairperson who functions like a president, and has members who participate as they would in a chapter meeting.

- Help students understand why committees are needed to carry out a balanced program of work.

  ☑ **NOTE:** Remember the four basic ways your chapter can carry out a program of work. They are to:

  - ☐ *Let you do all the work* — This option may sound ridiculous, but when chapter members do not understand how to use committees, they may get frustrated and call on you for assistance. It is sometimes a temptation for you to step in and make decisions for the group rather than to guide your students to make their own decisions. The result, of course, is that your students are deprived of important learning experiences. Also, it is pretty obvious that if one person could do all the work, there would be no reasons to have a chapter in the first place.

  - ☐ *Let officers do all the work* — Your chapter members should understand that the officers are not the workhorses. No team relies on the team captain to win the game while team members sit on the sideline. There are simply not enough hours in the day for five or six officers to plan, carry out, and evaluate all of the chapter's activities, in addition to holding chapter meetings, attending school, learning a job skill, doing homework, and, perhaps, holding down a job. A major point in the chapter program (and in the work place) is that people need to work together.

  - ☐ *Do the work as a group* — At first glance, this option may appear to be the most democratic. If a chapter's goal is total student involvement, everyone should have a chance to offer some ideas at the chapter's business meetings. In reality, however, the meetings would be overburdened with details of planning, and most of the activities would never get off the drawing board if everything was done by the entire group.

  - ☐ *Divide the workload into manageable portions and let committees handle it* — Committees are, by process of elimination, the best workable solution to the problem of getting things done, instead of getting them thought about.

- Introduce the basic types of committees, how they are set up, and VICA chapter activity areas. Remind VICA members that the chapter president is ultimately responsible for naming the committee chairpersons. Before the president makes the appointments, however, the chapter executive council should meet to discuss chapter needs and directions and determine whether any committees need to be eliminated or added.

- Ask students to set up committees to plan programs and activities for the year.

- Encourage students to participate in each VICA leadership training activity listed, stressing the benefits of learning leadership skills.

Objective 8: Match the VICA activity areas for a program of work to their purposes.
Objective 9: Choose from a list considerations for selecting meaningful activities for a club calendar.

- Reemphasize that the club calendar is the heartbeat of VICA. Point out that the program of work is what the club is going to do during the school year and that the club will provide opportunities for participating in a variety of activities based on members' interests.

- Use the Student Supplement to discuss publicizing chapter activities and accomplishments.

- Explain that setting up a club, electing officers, and establishing committees provide the foundation of the VICA program at work. Invite a former officer or member to explain how the program of work provides some of the best opportunities for learning by doing and helps pull students together. Have the speaker also explain how a program of work creates a positive learning atmosphere in the classroom and shop, and atmosphere in which students learn how to accept responsibility, work as a team, manage a budget, and handle success.

- Point out that before calendar planning starts, VICA members must elect officers so that the president may appoint committees and determine the goals and interests of individuals and of the club itself.

- Use the wall chart, "A Balanced VICA Program" from the *Teacher's Tool Kit*.

- Encourage students to use their working calendar in OK...VICA to record what the club decides.

Objective 10: Match types of competitive VICA activities to their contest areas.
Objective 11: Name levels of competitive VICA activities that students may enter.
Objective 12: Name VICA training conferences available to members.

- Use the Information Sheets, Objectives 10-12, to review the competitive activities and conferences available to VICA students.

Objective 13: Describe reasons for VICA ceremonies.
Objective 14: Participate in opening and closing ceremonies.
Objective 15: Participate in installation ceremony.
Objective 16: Participate in initiation ceremony.

- Discuss the meaning of each VICA ceremony.

- Have students complete Assignment Sheets 1-3.

- Divide the class into groups for practice. Each person should be allowed to perform in any or all of the positions. This is an excellent method for determining which students are best suited to serve on the team for district competition.

- Encourage students to memorize parts, and to practice voice quality and movement in front of a friend or a mirror. Explain to students that they may feel foolish practicing in front of a mirror, but if they are serious about improvement, this method works.

- Have students rate themselves, using the rating sheet in the *Skills USA Championships Regulations and Technical Standards.*

- Use a different group of students each time you have to present the ceremonies. Do this until all VICA members have had an opportunity to participate.

- Schedule ceremonies competition between members in each training program in your school. Select section teams, and schedule competition between sections. Give awards or certificates to the winners.

- Invite officers from another VICA club to conduct an initiation ceremony for new members.

Objective 17: Prepare a club calendar of activities.

- Have students complete Assignment Sheet 4.

EVALUATION

Pretest

- Use the unit Written Test for **both** the pretest and posttest. Give the students the pretest before they begin the unit.

- You may wish to use the CIMC publication *Measuring Learning and Competency Gains: The Pretest/Posttest Approach* for instructions and suggestions on giving pretests and using the results. Information for ordering this material is included in the Optional Resources section.

Assignment Sheet

- Evaluate students on Assignment Sheet activities if not previously done. Students must repeat an Assignment Sheet until they have mastered the activity.

Posttest

- After they have completed the unit, give students the Written Test again.

- Explain to the students that they will be asked to demonstrate on the Written Test actions listed in the specific objectives.

- You may wish to use the CIMC publication *Measuring Learning and Competency Gains: The Pretest/Posttest Approach* for instructions and suggestions on giving posttests and using the results. Information for ordering this material is included in the Optional Resources section.

- Reteach and retest as necessary to meet individual student needs and state standards for student learning and competency gains.

- Complete the appropriate sections of competency profiles.

- Review individual and group performance to evaluate teaching effectiveness. Adjust scope, sequence, or instructional methods for additional lessons as required.

UNIT REFERENCES

- *OK...VICA: Oklahoma VICA Member Handbook*. Stillwater, Oklahoma: Oklahoma Association, Vocational Industrial Clubs of America, n.d.
- *Skills USA Championships Regulations and Technical Standards*, rev. Leesburg, Virginia: Vocational Industrial Clubs of America, Inc., 1995.
- *Teacher's Tool Kit*. Leesburg, Virginia: Vocational Industrial Clubs of America, Inc., 1981.
- *VICA Leadership Handbook*. Leesburg, Virginia: Vocational Industrial Clubs of America, 1989.

INFORMATION SHEET

VICA ACTIVITIES

2

OBJECTIVE 1

Match terms associated with VICA club activities to their correct definitions.

- **agenda** – organized listing of the order of business for a meeting
- **executive council** – standing committee that acts to expedite chapter planning; usually consists of all officers
- **extemporaneous speech** – talk delivered on an assigned topic with a minimum of advance preparation
- **parliamentary procedure** – set of rules for conducting a meeting in an organized and efficient manner

  ☑ **NOTE:** *Robert's Rules of Order, New Revised* is the standard for VICA.

- **program of work** – written outline of the activities a VICA chapter plans to accomplish during the year

OBJECTIVE 2

Match club officers to their correct duties.

☑ **NOTE:** It is the responsibility of the elected officers to perform the opening and closing ceremonies at all official club meetings.

- President
    - presides over all meetings
    - serves as chair of executive council
    - appoints committees
- Vice-president
    - assists president
    - serves as presiding officer in president's absence
    - coordinates all committee work

  - ☐ assumes responsibility for guest speakers and club meeting programs

- Secretary
  - ☐ prepares agenda with president
  - ☐ records attendance
  - ☐ keeps minutes of all meetings
  - ☐ is responsible for all club correspondence
- Treasurer
  - ☐ is responsible for financial records
  - ☐ prepares and gives treasurer's report
- Historian
  - ☐ assembles club scrapbook
  - ☐ coordinates Outstanding Club entry
- Reporter
  - ☐ prepares news releases and distributes them to local press, radio, and television
  - ☐ is responsible for sending club news to state and national VICA publications
  - ☐ coordinates club photographs
- Parliamentarian
  - ☐ has a working knowledge of parliamentary procedure
  - ☐ informs president of correct parliamentary procedure
- Chaplain
  - ☐ is responsible for devotional exercises at club meetings
  - ☐ fills in for any absent officer except the president

OBJECTIVE 3

List characteristics of the effective chairman.

☑ **NOTE:** The terms *chairperson* and *chairwoman* are sometimes used to recognize women in positions of leadership. According to the National Association of Parliamentarians, however, the terms *chairman* or *madam chairman* will continue to be used to designate the person who is the chair. The term *madam chairman* is appropriate when a female is in the leadership position.

- Willingness to work
- Self-confidence
- Ability to use parliamentary procedure effectively
- Ability to make fair and impartial judgments
- Neat appearance
- Ability to listen to members and involve all members
- Dependable

OBJECTIVE 4

Arrange in order the steps in the election process.

1. Appoint an election committee

   ☑ **NOTE:** The duties of the election committee are to set guidelines for chapter elections. Guidelines should include offices to be filled, nomination procedures, campaign guidelines, election rules, and follow-up.

2. Nominate officers
3. Conduct a campaign
4. Hold the election
5. Install the new officers

OBJECTIVE 5

State the primary purposes of committees.

Committees are created for various reasons and purposes. These purposes include:

- To allow all students to become actively involved in chapter activities
- To distribute the workload equally
- To provide the chapter with information
- To make recommendations to chapter members

OBJECTIVE 6

Match the common types of committees to their lengths of service.

- **standing** — appointed for an entire year

  EXAMPLES: Professional development, program, finance, social, service, and employment

- **special** appointed as needed for specific activities

  EXAMPLES: Banquet, special event, and scrapbook

OBJECTIVE 7

Arrange in order the steps in setting up committees.

1. The executive council (chapter officers) decides which committees are needed.
2. The chapter president appoints a chairman.

   ☑ **NOTE:** In many chapters, elected officers will serve as committee chairmen.

3. The officers make staffing assignments.

   ☑ **NOTE:** Every chapter member should serve on at least one committee.

OBJECTIVE 8

Match to their purposes the VICA activity areas for a program of work.

- Professional development — Develops increased awareness in citizenship, leadership, and productivity in the world of work

  EXAMPLE: Motivational seminar

- Community service — Promotes understanding and goodwill within the community

  EXAMPLES: Blood drive, beautification project, toys for tots

- Ways and means — Plans and participates in fund-raising activities

  EXAMPLES: Candy sales, car wash

- Skill Championships — Prepares members for competition in occupational and leadership contests

  EXAMPLE: District skill competition

- Employment — Increases awareness of quality job practices and attitudes

  EXAMPLES: Host a job fair, involve people from local business and industry in Skills Championship as judges or as technical committee members

- Public relations — Develops a good relationship between school and community

  EXAMPLE: Speaking at civic clubs

- Social — Provides informal atmosphere for club members to get better acquainted

  EXAMPLES: Recognition banquets, cookout

OBJECTIVE 9

Choose from a list considerations for selecting meaningful activities for a club calendar.

When selecting activities for a program of work, the following questions should be asked:

- Does the activity contribute to the program objectives?

- Does the activity contribute to VICA goals?
- Does the activity reflect the thinking of the entire group?
- Does the activity allow for planning and implementation to be performed by the chapter members?
- Does the activity allow for committee work to contribute to the overall program?
- Does the activity ensure that leadership development is a major part of all activities?
- Does the activity reflect long-range, as well as immediate, plans?

OBJECTIVE 10 **Match types of competitive VICA activities to their content area.**

- Leadership development contests
    - Chapter Business Procedure
    - Chapter Display
    - Extemporaneous Speaking
    - Job Interview
    - Occupational Health and Safety
    - Opening and Closing Ceremonies
    - Outstanding Chapter
    - Prepared Speech
    - Promotional Bulletin Board
    - VICA's Quiz Bowl
- Occupational Skill Championships
    - Health occupations contests

      EXAMPLES: Dental Assisting, Medical Assisting, Nurse Assisting, Practical Nursing, Basic Health Care Skills, Health Occupations Knowledge Bowl

- Trade, industrial, and technical occupations contests

  EXAMPLES: Action Skills, Advertising Design, Air Conditioning and Refrigeration, Air-cooled Gasoline Engine Repair, Architectural Drafting, Automotive Service Technology, Aviation Maintenance Technology, Brick Masonry, Cabinetmaking, Carpentry, Collision Repair Technology, Commercial Baking, Commercial Photography, Commercial Sewing, Cosmetology, Culinary Arts, Custodial Services, Diesel Equipment Technology, Electronic Products Servicing, Electronics Technology, Graphic Communications, Industrial Maintenance Technology, Law Enforcement, Job Skill Demonstration, Major Appliance Technology, Marine Mechanics, Motorcycle Service Technology, Precision Machining Technology, Principles of Technology, Residential Plumbing, Residential Wiring, Robotic Workcell Technology, Sheet Metal, Technical Drafting, Television Production, Welding

OBJECTIVE 11

Name levels of competitive VICA activities that students may enter.

☑ **NOTE:** All Skill Championships are comprised of leadership and occupational skill contests except for the International Vocational Training Competition, which includes some of the occupational skills. Rules for these contests are found in the *Skills USA Championships Regulations and Technical Standards.*

- Local Skill Championships
- District Skill Championships
- State Skill Championships
- National Skill Championships
- International Skill Championships

OBJECTIVE 12

Name VICA training conferences available to members.

- Summer Leadership Training Institute
- Fall District Leadership Training Institute
- Spring Leadership Contest

- State Skill Championships
- Skills USA Championships

OBJECTIVE 13 **Describe reasons for VICA ceremonies.**

- Opening and closing
    - ☐ To start and close meetings in an orderly, businesslike way
    - ☐ To say the beliefs of VICA aloud so their meanings are personally adopted

      ☑ **NOTE:** As we use the ceremonies, we are reminded of VICA's importance and of why VICA exists.
    - ☐ To tell to visitors in class or shop the story of VICA and vocational education in a brief, effective way
- Installation — To put the newly elected officers into office officially
- Initiation — To provide a special ceremony by which a person becomes a part of VICA

OBJECTIVES 14-17 **Complete Assignment Sheets 1-4.**

PREPARING NEWS RELEASES

PRESS RELEASES

Cover the following points on letterhead stationery

EVENT: ______________________________

DATE: ______________________________

LOCATION: ______________________________

- Write a special hook (interest-catcher) to entice the reporter or assignment editor.

  EXAMPLE: In the development of Watonga's new city park, members of the area Vocational Industrial Clubs of America drew up plans for a kid's space center. The city has accepted these plans and VICA members will be helping execute the plans Saturday, July 12, from 9 AM – 3 PM.

- Include a resource.

- Direct questions and requests for additional information to Superintendent John Green at 555-9999.

- If the location is unusual, give directions and parking instructions. (The park is at Pine and 31st Street.)

- Staple any additional information of interest, such as newspaper clippings, to the back.

- Send out the press release and follow up with a phone call seeking a time commitment.

  ☑ **NOTE:** The preceding information applies to all news releases. The following information, however, is used with television news releases and interviews.

TELEVISION NEWS RELEASES

Cover the following points on letterhead stationery:

- Name or names of people who will appear on the show (specify date)

  ☑ **NOTE:** Be sure spelling is correct and professional titles are spelled out.

- Special information about the event

  EXAMPLE: VICA members are holding a workshop Saturday afternoon for preschool children on kite construction. They will teach children how to decorate as well as fly kites.

- Special numbers that need to appear on the screen

  EXAMPLE:

  Please superimpose the ticket number on the screen.

  TICKETS: 555-0023

  If you have questions, call Teacher Jones at 555-0001.

ON CAMERA INTERVIEWS

Getting Ready

- Prepare. Watch the show before your appearance.
- Dress as you would normally dress but avoid wearing all white or stripes. Shiny jewelry may also cause camera problems. If you're comfortable without your glasses, take them off. They may cause a glare.
- Wear darker make-up. Use powder right before you go on the set to get rid of oily shine.
- Prepare some interesting questions and answers—unusual things that the audience might remember.

In the Studio

- Forget about the cameras. Focus your eye contact on the show host or reporter. Never follow the red lights on the camera. Do not be startled when you come up on the TV monitors.
- Avoid rocking in your chair. Sit toward the front of your seat in as comfortable a position as possible. Lean forward; be enthusiastic.
- Watch your body language; do not twirl the microphone, your necktie or necklace, or your hair.
- Be aware of signals from the studio crew/floor director that indicate your time is up. If you get a wrap (signal for a break), finish what you're saying and let the reporter or anchor take over.
- Answer questions as openly and to the point as possible. Use positive and upbeat statements, and avoid technical jargon that no one except your co-workers can understand.
- If you are not at liberty to comment, simply explain yourself and end positively, "Just as soon as we can, we'll have an explanation for you." Avoid a flat, "No comment."
- Smile, if it is appropriate.

Used with permission of Karen Keith, News-Anchor KJRH-2, Tulsa, OK.

NATIONAL MEDIA

Use the national media, you may be surprised!

- Send your ideas to the addresses listed below.
- Make sure the information is easy to read and appealing.
- Use the phone numbers sparingly.

TODAY SHOW

NBC
30 Rockefeller Plaza, Room 352
New York, NY 10012
(291) 664-5488
Willard Scott is good about mentioning special events. Send a T-shirt or hat relating to the event with the press release.

GOOD MORNING AMERICA

Roberta Dougherty
147 Columbus Ave., 6th Floor
New York, NY 10023
(212) 456-5900

CBS MORNING NEWS

Ted Savaglio
524 West 57th Street
New York, NY 10019
(212) 975-4321

ASSIGNMENT SHEET 1

VICA ACTIVITIES

Name ______________________________ Score __________

OBJECTIVE 14

Participate in opening and closing ceremonies.

INTRODUCTION

VICA opening and closing ceremonies form the basis for all regular VICA meetings as well as other VICA ceremonies. Learning to participate in VICA opening and closing ceremonies develops basic leadership qualities: teamwork, poise in front of other people, voice control, a sense or order in conducting business, and attention to personal appearance. The ceremonies also reinforce beliefs

- in God (thought for the day)
- in VICA (emblem)
- in America (Pledge of Allegiance)
- in fair play (Golden Rule)
- in one's self (VICA pledge)

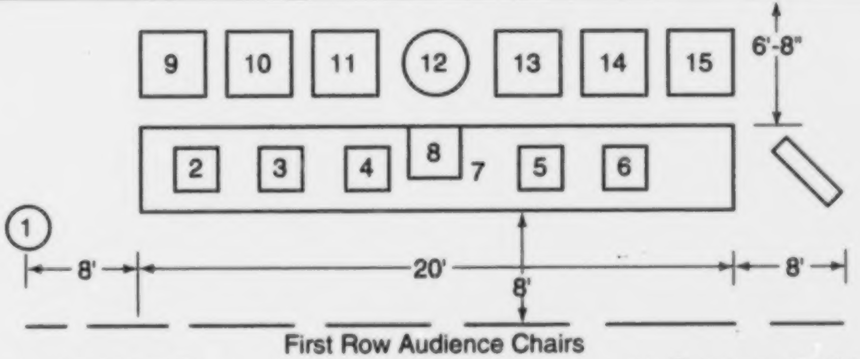
INSTRUCTIONS

Functional Reading
- Follow written instructions

Oral Presentation
- Use good speaking techniques
- Present appropriate appearance

Use the stage or room arrangement shown on the next page. If your chapter does not have a banner, be sure that some method is used to display the chapter colors prominently. Fulfill the role assigned by your instructor.

☑ **NOTE:** The following ceremonies are taken from the *Skills USA Championships Regulations and Technical Standards*. These are the official ceremonies used in competition.


9
10
11
12
13
14
15
6'-8"
8
2
3
4
7
5
6
1
8'
20'
8'
8'
First Row Audience Chairs

1. American Flag
2. Shield
3. Gear
4. Torch
5. Orbital circles
6. Hands
7. Letters "VICA"
8. Speaker's stand
9. Parliamentarian (chair)
10. Reporter (chair)
11. Treasurer (chair)
12. President (no chair)
13. Secretary (chair)
14. Vice President (chair)
15. Advisor (chair)
16. VICA emblem stand

Used with permission of the Vocational Industrial Clubs of America, Inc.

OPENING CEREMONY

(The officers will walk in from the outside entrance to their respective places and remain standing.)

President: *(Raps twice with the gavel)* The meeting will come to order. The invocation (or thought for the day) will be given by the (designated officer).

Designated Officer: *(Gives the invocation or thought for the day and returns to his or her seat)*

President: *(Raps gavel once to seat the officers)* The emblem is symbolic of the VICA organization. You are about to witness the Emblem Ceremony, in which the meaning of each component of our emblem will be given and the significance of the colors described. *(Raps gavel once, calls for the parliamentarian, and steps directly back)*

Parliamentarian: *(Picks up shield and moves to speaker's stand)* The shield represents patriotism. *(Pauses)* The shield denotes our belief in democracy, liberty, and the American way of life. *(Affixes shield to the VICA emblem stand, calls for the reporter, and returns to seat)*

Reporter: *(Picks up gear and moves to speaker's stand)* The gear represents the industrial society. *(Pauses)* The gear, symbolic of the industrial society, denotes the interdependence and cooperation of the individual working with labor and management for the betterment of mankind. *(Affixes the gear to the VICA emblem, calls for the treasurer, and returns to seat)*

Treasurer: *(Picks up the torch and moves to speaker's stand)* The torch represents knowledge. *(Pauses)* The flaming torch reflects the light of knowledge, which dispels the darkness of ignorance. In the light of the torch, progress will be made toward the vocational goals of the individual. *(Affixes the torch to the VICA emblem, calls for the secretary, and returns to seat)*

Secretary: *(Picks up the orbital circles and moves to speaker's stand)* The orbital circles represent technology. *(Pauses)* The circles represent the challenge of modern technology, and the training needed to accept and master new technical frontiers and the need for continuous education. *(Affixes the circles to the VICA emblem, calls for the vice president, and returns to seat)*

Vice President: *(Picks up the hands and moves to speaker's stand)* The hands represent the individual. *(Pauses)* The hands portray a search for knowledge and our desire to acquire a skill. In the process of attaining knowledge and skill, we will develop a respect for the dignity of work and become productive and responsible citizens. *(Affixes the hands to the VICA emblem, calls for the optional officer or member, and returns to seat)*

Optional Officer: *(Moves to the emblem, pauses)* With the affixing of the golden hands, we add the final official color of VICA. The colors of the emblem represent our organization. Red and white represent the individual states and the chapters; blue represents the common union of the states and the chapters; and gold represents the individual, the most important element of the Vocational Industrial Clubs of America. *(Calls for the president, and returns to seat)*

President: *(Picks up the letters V-I-C-A and moves to the VICA emblem, affixes the letters to VICA emblem, pauses)* All of the components comprise our emblem. Separately, they could be applied to many organizations, but as one unit they represent the fundamental principles and purposes of our organization. The emblem represents the Vocational Industrial Clubs of America. *(Returns to position. Pauses. Raps three times with gavel for all to stand.)* We will respect the flag with the Pledge of Allegiance.

In Unison: I pledge allegiance to the flag of the United States of America and to the Republic for which it stands, one Nation under God, indivisible with liberty and justice for all.

President: *(Raps once with the gavel for all to be seated)*

CLOSING CEREMONY

President: Mr./Madame Secretary, have you a record of any further business to come before the meeting at this time?

Secretary: *(Rises)* I have none, Mr./Madam President. *(Is seated)*

President: Does any member know of any new or unfinished business to come before the meeting? *(Pauses for response)* Since there is no further business to come before the meeting at this time, we will prepare to adjourn. Since the rule is the basic instrument of our work, it is particularly fitting that we select the Golden Rule, "Do unto others as you would have them do unto you," to govern our lives. Let us speak our pledge. *(Raps three times with the gavel for all to rise and leads in reciting the pledge)*

In Unison: UPON MY HONOR, I Pledge:

To prepare myself by diligent study and ardent practice to become a worker whose services will be recognized as honorable by my employer and fellow workers,

To base my expectations of reward upon the solid foundation of service, To honor and respect my vocation in such a way as to bring repute to myself,

And further, to spare no effort in upholding the ideals of the Vocational Industrial Clubs of America.

President: I now declare this meeting adjourned until our next regular meeting or until a special meeting shall be called by your president. *(Raps once with gavel)*

(All officers exit the room in a formal manner.)

Used with permission of the Vocational Industrial Clubs of America, Inc.

ASSIGNMENT SHEET 2

VICA ACTIVITIES

Name ______________________________ Score __________

OBJECTIVE 15

Participate in installation ceremony.

INTRODUCTION

Officer installation represents the official closing of the election process. The installation ceremony emphasizes the seriousness of the responsibilities that accompany each of the club officer positions, as well as the commitment required of each of the individuals selected for leadership positions. The ceremony is a serious one and should be carried out with dignity. Also, it is a club event in which parents, administrators, and advisory committee members are often included.

INSTRUCTIONS

Functional Reading
- Follow written instructions

Interactive Communications
- Work effectively in a group

Oral Presentation
- Use good speaking techniques
- Present appropriate appearance

The same basic staging is used in the installation ceremony as was used in the opening and closing ceremonies. Additional items needed are eight white candles and one blue candle, with holders. Candles are arranged in a V-shape with the blue candle as the bottom point. Vases of red carnations and the lighted candles are placed on each table or on the ends of the tables.

If the platform is small, place only enough chairs on it for the outgoing officers. The incoming officers can be seated in the first row of the auditorium, ready to take their places upon the platform at the proper time. If the platform is large enough to accommodate them, however, the outgoing officers should sit on the right side of the stage (from audience's viewpoint), with the incoming officers on the left and opposite their corresponding officers.

Officers should sit from left to right in this order: chaplain, parliamentarian, reporter, treasurer, secretary, vice-president, historian, and president.

It is effective to have a pianist playing "America the Beautiful" as the officers file onto the platform. This may be played softly at both the beginning and the end of the ceremony.

Fulfill the role assigned by your instructor.

OFFICER INSTALLATION CEREMONY

Use this ceremony to install local and state VICA officers. The ceremony here includes the use of candles, which is optional. If candles are not used, omit the phrases referring to them.

(After finishing his or her farewell address, the President requests the admission of the newly-elected officers. The officers are led into the room, preferably by the chairperson of the nominating committee. They are led to a center table on which is placed a large blue candle at the apex of a "V" formed by white candles [one for each officer]. The chairperson lights the blue candle.

Chairperson: With the lighting of this candle, Mr/Madame President, I present to you the officers-elect for (year), duly chosen for their abilities and qualities of leadership. It is the duty of the (name of chapter) Executive Council to properly install the officers-elect so they may assume their responsibilities September 1, (year).

* * * * * *

☑ **NOTE:** States with regional or district vice presidents: regional [district] vice presidents-elect are installed first, as a group, by one appointed regional or district vice president. *If you do not have these officers, skip over this section and install the parliamentarian first.*

President: Mr./Madame Vice President, you will proceed with the installation of the new officers.

Regional (District) Vice President: Regional (District) Vice Presidents-elect, you have been selected by your fellow VICA members to serve as regional (district) vice presidents during the coming year. It is the responsibility of the regional (district) vice presidents to represent all members in state associations within their respective regions, to carry on an active development program, to be available for travel and speaking engagements, and to serve as liaisons between the local, state and national organizations. You must provide the spark and enthusiasm to keep VICA running smoothly. Please take your candle, light it and replace it in the "V."

(Officers-elect light and replace their candles.)

Regional (District) Vice President: Please repeat after me ...

(With the regional [District] vice presidents-elect repeating in unison): I (name) promise to fulfill the duties of my office as regional (district) vice president to the best of my ability.

Regional (District) Vice President *(presenting each new officer with a pin):* I now present you with the pin of your office and declare you duly obligated and installed as regional (district) vice presidents of the Vocational Industrial Clubs of America for (year).

* * * * * *

☑ **NOTE:** Installation Ceremonies without a regional or district vice president: The current parliamentarian faces the audience from behind the speaker's stand, and the parliamentarian-elect approaches and faces the speaker's stand.

Parliamentarian: Mr./Madame Parliamentarian-elect, it is your duty to serve as consultant to the president on procedural matters. An authority on parliamentary procedure is frequently needed, and the parliamentarian is the source of such information. The parliamentarian must possess at all times *Robert's Rules of Order, Newly Revised*, the *VICA Leadership Handbook*, and the national, state and local VICA constitutions.

(Officer-elect lights candle.)

Parliamentarian: The lighting of your candle is symbolic of the passing of the torch. May I remind you that the shield, a vital part of your VICA emblem, represents patriotism. The symbol of your office, the shield, denotes belief in democracy, liberty and the American way of life. Please repeat after me...

(With the parliamentarian-elect repeating): I, (name), promise to fulfill the duties of my office as parliamentarian to the best of my ability.

Parliamentarian *(presenting pin to the new officer):* I now present you with the pin of your office and declare you duly obliged and installed as parliamentarian of (name of chapter) for (year).

(The reporter faces the audience from behind the speaker's stand, and the reporter-elect approaches and faces the speaker's stand.)

Reporter: Mr./Madame Reporter-elect, it is your obligation as reporter to compile reports of all the activities of VICA and to release them to the news media. You are in charge of all public relations carried on in VICA.

(Officer-elect lights candle.)

Reporter: As you light your candle, may I remind you that the symbol of your office is the gear, symbolic of the industrial society, which denotes the interdependence and cooperation of the individual working together with labor and management for the betterment of society. Please repeat after me...

(With the reporter-elect repeating): I, (name), promise to fulfill the duties of my office as reporter to the best of my ability.

Reporter *(presenting a pin to the new officer):* I now present you with the pin of your office and declare you duly obligated and installed as reporter of (name of chapter) for (year).

(The treasurer faces the audience from behind the speaker's stand, and the treasurer-elect approaches and faces the speaker's stand.)

(Note the following difference in the treasurer's part in the local ceremony compared to the state ceremony.)

Local ceremony

Treasurer: Mr/Madame Treasurer-elect, you have been elected by your fellow members to serve as treasurer of the organization. The duties of your office include billing for annual dues, sending our membership records, assisting in the making of the annual budget, paying all approved bills, maintaining accurate records and preparing financial statements. A knowledge of simple accounting must be mastered and all records must be kept accurately. (Moves to "As you light your candle...")

State ceremony

Treasurer: Mr/Madame Treasurer-elect, you have been elected by your fellow members to serve as treasurer of the organization. It will be your responsibility to report to the local chapter and state associations as to the financial status of the organization. A knowledge of simple accounting must be mastered, and records must be maintained accurately.

All ceremonies

(Officer-elect lights candle.)

Treasurer: As you light your candle, may I remind you that the flaming torch, the symbol of your office, reflects the light of knowledge, which dispels the darkness of ignorance. In the light of the torch, progress will be made toward vocational goals of the individual. Please repeat after me...

(With the treasurer-elect repeating): I, (name), promise to fulfill the duties of my office as treasurer to the best of my ability.

Treasurer *(presenting pin to the new officer):* I now present you with the pin of your office and declare you duly obligated and installed as treasurer of (name of chapter) for (year).

(The secretary faces the audience from behind the speaker's stand, and the secretary-elect approaches and faces the speaker's stand.)

Secretary: Mr./Madame Secretary-elect, you have been honored by your fellow members with the responsibility of keeping accurate meetings. You have custody of the constitution and bylaws and will have them available at each meeting to be used for reference. You will check and write correspondence and provide the president with an agenda for the coming meeting.

(Officer-elect lights candle.)

Secretary: As you light your candle, may I remind you that the symbol of your office, the orbital circles, represents the challenge of modern technology. They signify the training needed to accept and master the challenge of new technical frontiers and the need for continuous education. Please repeat after me...

(With the secretary-elect repeating): I, (name), promise to fulfill the duties of my office as Secretary to the best of my ability.

Secretary: *(presenting pin to the new officer):* I now present you with the pin of your office and declare you duly obligated and installed as secretary of (name of chapter) for (year).

(The vice president faces the audience from behind the speaker's stand, and the vice president-elect approaches and faces the speaker's stand.)

Vice President: Mr./Madame Vice President-elect, you have been selected by your fellow VICA members to serve as vice president this year. Your duties will require you to preside at meetings and other functions in the absence of your president. As the one charged with the responsibility for the program of activities for the coming year, you must provide the spark and enthusiasm to keep VICA running smoothly.

(Officer-elect lights candle.)

Vice President: As you light your candle, may I remind you that the symbol of your office is the hands. The hands represent the individual and portray a search for knowledge and a desire to acquire a skill. In this process, we will develop a dignity for work ad become more productive and responsible citizens. Please repeat after me...

(With the vice president-elect repeating): I, (name), promise to fulfill the duties of my office as vice president to the best of my ability.

Vice President *(presenting pin to the new officer):* I now present you with the pin of your office and declare you duly obligated and installed as vice president of (name of chapter) for (year).

(The president and president-elect take their places at the speaker's stand, facing the audience.)

President: Mr./Madame President-elect, you have been selected by your fellow VICA members to lead our organization for the coming year. A good president is one who can work with people and int urn get people to work with him or her for the betterment of the organization. You must be aware of the work that has to be done and provide leadership in seeing it is accomplished. It is your responsibility to see that the organization is always moving ahead. You must know how to delegate authority to fellow officers and committees. You must preside over meetings, always using proper parliamentary procedure and practices. You must be the guiding light for fellow officers and members in the coming year.

(New officer lights candle.)

President: As you light your candle, may I remind you that the symbols of your office are the letters V-I-C-A. Each of these letters alone means very little, but together they represent the strength of our organization. In the same respect, each of your officers alone can do little, but together they can work to carry out the activities and duties of the VICA organization. So I urge you to lead your officers in working together in and for the strength of VICA. Please repeat after me...

(With the president-elect repeating): I, (name), promise to fulfill the duties of my office as president to the best of my ability.

President *(presenting pin to the new officer):* I now present you with the pin of your office and declare you duly obligated and installed as president of (name of chapter) for (year).

(Officers-elect are escorted to positions on stage by outgoing officers. When the retiring officers have escorted the officers-elect to their proper positions, they leave the stage and assume the seats of the new officers in the audience before the ceremonial candles. The president, remaining on the stage with the president-elect, passes the gavel to the new officer.)

President: I pass to you this gavel to close this ceremony, and with its rap, you launch the new year.

(The president-elect may present an acceptance speech before rapping the gavel to signify the closing of the meeting.)

Used with permission of the Vocational Industrial Clubs of America, Inc.

ASSIGNMENT SHEET 3

VICA ACTIVITIES

Name ______________________________ Score __________

OBJECTIVE 16

Participate in initiation ceremony.

INTRODUCTION

Initiation is a special ceremony specifically designed to officially welcome new members into VICA. The ceremony also provides a unique opportunity for new members to focus on the ideals of VICA and VICA membership.

INSTRUCTIONS

Functional Reading
- Follow written instructions

Interactive Communications
- Work effectively in a group

Oral Presentation
- Use good speaking techniques
- Present appropriate appearance

The same basic staging is used in the initiation ceremony as was used in the opening and closing ceremonies. Additional items needed to carry out the initiation ceremony include ribbon or paper colors or membership pins, and initiation emblems for new members. Fulfill the role assigned by your instructor.

☑ **NOTE:** The initiation committee, including president, guide, and counselor, could be VICA members or VICA alumni if possible.

VICA MEMBER INITIATION CEREMONY

Use of the Initiation Ceremony instills pride in new and current members alike. Before the initiation, the chapter president appoints an initiation committee of three members to review the candidates.

Each prospective member should:

Be enrolled in a trade, industrial, technical, or health occupations program;

Be in good standing in the training program;

Know the VICA motto and pledge; and

Be committed to upholding the ideals, goals, and objectives of VICA.

After each candidate has been approved by the initiation committee and the chapter Executive Council (officers and advisors), the chapter schedules a meeting for initiation.

Materials needed include the nation's flag, the VICA emblem, pins to be presented to new members and a gavel.

(President raps gavel twice to call the initiation group to order.)

President: We are here today to receive candidates who are eligible for membership in the (name of chapter) of the Vocational Industrial Clubs of America. Are the candidates ready?

Initiates: Yes.

President: Do the candidates meet the qualifications for entrance into the organization?

Initiates (or Initiation Committee): Yes.

Vice President: Mr/Madame President, we have these worthy candidates who seek admittance to our organization.

(Initiates line up in front of and facing the president.)

President: Candidates, raise your right hand and repeat the pledge with me.

(With initiates repeating) Upon my honor, I pledge...

- To prepare myself by diligent study and ardent practice to become a worker whose services will be recognized as honorable by my employer and fellow workers,
- To base my expectations of reward upon the solid foundation of service,
- To honor and respect my vocation in such a way as to bring repute to myself,
- And further, to spare no effort in upholding the ideals of the Vocational Industrial Clubs of America.

President: What is the motto of the Vocational Industrial Clubs of America?

Initiates: Preparing for Leadership in the World of Work.

President: I hope that you will always carry the spirit of this motto and pledge in your heart and these words in your memory. Beginning with (name of first initiate) and going down the line, will each of you tell us your name and the program in which you are enrolled?

(Each initiate responds in turn.)

Vice President: Your attention is called to the flag, which proclaims to all that our chapter is part of a national organization, which has these purposes...

- To unite in a common bond all students enrolled in trade, industrial, technical, and health occupations education
- To develop leadership abilities through participation in educational, vocational, civic, recreational, and social activities
- To foster a deep respect for the dignity of work
- To assist students in establishing realistic vocational goals
- To help students attain a purposeful life
- To create enthusiasm for learning
- To promote high standards in trade ethics, workmanship, scholarship, and safety
- To develop the ability of students to plan together, organize and carry out worthy activities and projects through the use of the democratic process
- To foster a wholesome understanding of the functions of labor and management organizations and a recognition of their mutual interdependence
- To create among students, faculty members, patrons of the school, and persons in business and labor a sincere interest in and esteem for trade, industrial, technical, and health occupations education
- To develop patriotism through knowledge of our nation's heritage and the practice of democracy

President: We will pause here to explain the meaning of the VICA emblem. *(Calling officer)* Mr./Madame Parliamentarian.

Parliamentarian: The shield represents patriotism. *(Pauses)* The shield denotes our belief in democracy, liberty, and the American way of life. *(Affixes the shield to the VICA emblem stand)* Mr./Madame Reporter. *(Returns to position)*

Reporter: The gear represents the industrial society. *(Pauses)* The gear, symbolic of the industrial society, denotes the interdependence and cooperation of the individual working together with labor and management for the betterment of mankind. *(Affixes the gear to the emblem)* Mr./Madame Treasurer. *(Returns to position)*

Treasurer: The torch represents knowledge. *(Pauses)* The flaming torch reflects the light of knowledge, which dispels the darkness of ignorance. In the light of the torch, progress will be made toward the vocational goals of the individual. *(Affixes the torch to the emblem.)* Mr./Madame Secretary. *(Returns to position)*

Secretary: The orbital circles representing technology. *(Pauses)* The circles represent the challenge of modern technology and the training needed to accept and master new technical frontiers and the need for continuous education. *(Affixes the circles to the emblem)* Mr./Madame Vice President. *(Returns to position)*

Vice President: The hands represent the individual. *(Pauses)* The hands portray a search for knowledge and our desire to acquire a skill. In the process to attain knowledge and skill, we will develop a respect for the dignity of work and become productive and responsible citizens. *(Affixes the hands to emblem)* Mr./Madame (position or name of another officer or member). *(Returns to seat)*

Officer/Member *(at emblem):* With the affixing of the golden hands, we add the final official color of VICA. The colors of the emblem represent our organization. Red and white represent the individual states and the chapters; and gold represents the individual, the most important element of the Vocational Industrial clubs of America. Mr./Madame President. *(Returns to seat)*

President: *(Affixes the letters V-I-C-A to emblem)* All of the components comprise our emblem. Separately, they could be applied to many organizations, but as one unit, they represent the fundamental principles and purposes of our organization. The emblem represents the Vocational Industrial Clubs of America. *(Returns to position)* Have the candidates learned the symbols and their meaning?

Initiates *(in unison):* Yes, Mr./Madame President. We recognize from the flag that Vocational Industrial Clubs of America is a national organization. We realize that the shield represents patriotism; the gear is symbolic of the industrial society; the flaming torch reflects the light of knowledge; the orbital circles represent the challenge of modern technology; and the hands portray a search for knowledge and our desire to acquire a skill.

We realize from seeing the emblem that we must be dedicated in order to become effective members of the Vocational Industrial Clubs of America. We know the colors or our organization — red, white, blue, and gold — and understand that the letters "V-I-C-A" are a symbol of our organization.

President: Candidates, skilled hands have formed our emblem. Now you, as initiates, are ready to put our creed to work. Let us recite the beliefs of our creed, and I will read the explanation of each.

Initiates and Members: I believe in the dignity of work.

President: I hold that society has advanced to its present culture through the use of the worker's hands and mind. I will maintain a feeling of humbleness for the knowledge and skills that I receive from professionals,and I will conduct myself with dignity in the work I do.

Initiates and Members: I believe in the American way of life.

President: I know our culture is the result of freedom of action and opportunities won by the founders of our American republic, and I will uphold their ideals.

Initiates and Members: I believe in education.

President: I will endeavor to make the best use of knowledge, skills, and experience that I will learn in order that I may be a better worker in my chosen occupation and a better citizen in my community. To this end, I will continue my learning now and in the future.

Initiates and Members: I believe in fair play.

President: I will, through honesty and fair play, respect the rights of others. I will always conduct myself in the manner of the best professionals in my occupation and treat those with whom I work as I would like to be treated.

Initiates and Members: I believe satisfaction is achieved by good work.

President: I feel that compensation and personal satisfaction received for my work and services will be in proportion to my creative and productive ability.

Initiates and Members: I believe in high moral and spiritual standards.

President: I will endeavor to conduct myself in such a manner as to set an example for others by living a wholesome life and by fulfilling my responsibilities as a citizen of my community.

Vice President: Mr./Madame President and members of the chapter, these candidates have performed their tasks skillfully. I recommend that we accept them into the Vocational Industrial Clubs of America and present them with our chapter pins.

President: Will the vice president and chapter advisor present the pins to our new members?

(Vice president and advisor take their places near the initiates.)

President: We now invite you to receive the pins that will signify your acceptance of membership.

(Vice president calls names, and chapter advisor presents pins.)

President *(after last initiate is installed):* You are now members of the Vocational Industrial Clubs of America. This membership entitles you to vote and to hold office and any other privileges enjoyed by VICA members. Congratulations. The initiation ceremony meeting stands adjourned. *(Raps gavel once)*

Used with permission of Vocational Industrial Clubs of America, Inc.

ASSIGNMENT SHEET 4
VICA ACTIVITIES

Name ______________________________ Score __________

OBJECTIVE 17 **Prepare a club calendar of activities.**

INTRODUCTION

The VICA program of work is also called a club calendar. A carefully-planned club calendar of activities for the entire school year is an excellent way to build and maintain a strong, active, local VICA organization. The activities should be well-balanced to include educational, social, civic, and professional functions. This will make learning more interesting. Every member should have an opportunity to participate by planning, serving on committees, arranging for guest speakers, and assisting in fund drives.

INSTRUCTIONS

Use the information and examples that follow to prepare a club calendar of activities for a year.

Functional Reading
- Follow written instructions

Functional Writing
- Complete forms and records

Interactive Communications
- Work effectively in a group

Teamwork/Cooperative
- Investigate/apply group dynamics
- Clarify goals/objectives
- Build consensus
- Generate ideas

☑ **NOTE:** Each activity is an item of business to be considered, discussed, and brought to vote during a club meeting.

SUGGESTED CHAPTER ACTIVITIES

Professional Development Activities

Becoming a professional doesn't stop with acquiring a skill. It also involves an increased awareness of the meaning of good citizenship and the importance of labor and management in the world of work. From the following list, select at least one club project *in addition to* in-club workshops.

- Plan a school assembly on vocational education and VICA.
- Host a reception for VICA alumni; have them tell how VICA has helped them in their work experience.
- Establish an occupational or professional library.
- Attend a court session or local government public meeting.
- Take a trip to a union hall, a local business, another VICA club, or your state legislature.
- Invite guest speakers from labor and management organizations.

- Sponsor a job fair.
- Hold a workshop on parliamentary procedure, public speaking, or job interviews.
- Sponsor a debate.
- Provide training for entries in Skill Olympics leadership contests.

Ways and Means Activities

Planning and participating in fund-raising activities allow you the financial means to carry out other projects. Select at least one of the following ideas or think of your own.

- Run the concession stand at school events.
- Have a bake sale.
- Have a rummage sale.
- Sell products from an approved VICA fund raiser.
- Sell greeting cards, school supplies, or homecoming mums.
- Raffle cakes, turkeys, small appliances, or a used car.
- Sponsor a back-to-school, Christmas, or Valentine's Day dance.
- Have a car wash.
- Sell a service using your occupational skills.

Employment Activities

- Training sessions on employment skills
- Industry speakers on job-related skills
- Job site visits
- Use of VICA Employment Network
- Placement and follow-up of graduates

Social Activities

Getting to know one another in something other than a business or classroom setting leads to increased cooperation in your school and community. Choose at least one activity from the following list.

- Have a picnic or a backyard barbecue.
- Organize a talent show.
- Plan a banquet for parents, spouses, or children.
- Host a reception or other social event for future VICA members.
- Sponsor a dance, perhaps with another student organization.
- Host a faculty reception.

- Organize a swimming or skating party.
- Have a hayride.
- Participate in inter-chapter athletic events.
- Plan a student/industry appreciation activity.

Public Relations/Publicity Activities

Informing the community of your achievements brings your chapter recognition. Remember that almost every VICA activity you plan has public relations value. In addition to advising local news media about your programs, select at least one of the following activities.

- Invite school administrators to visit a club meeting.
- Make a float for homecoming or a holiday parade.
- Plan an assembly on vocational education and VICA.
- Circulate your club newsletter.
- Publicize VICA on a bulletin board or in a display case.
- Join a civic organization in a community service project.
- Hold a student/industry banquet.
- Conduct a membership drive with posters, school intercom announcements, and social events.
- Have an official VICA uniform day.
- Use National VICA Week to tell VICA's story in the school and in the community.

Community Service Activities

Letting your community know that you are there promotes understanding and goodwill. Plan and carry out at least one of the following activities that is appropriate to your community.

- Invite members of a civic organization to a dinner; join them in a service project.
- Entertain at an orphanage, hospital, nursing home, jail, or mental institution.
- "Adopt" a needy family for Thanksgiving; prepare a food basket for them.
- Work to encourage people to vote at election time.
- Hold a "voter awareness" seminar for students of voting age.
- Plan and carry out a beautification/conservation/renovation project.
- Collect toys for distribution to needy children at Christmas time.
- Plan a consumer education program.
- Hold a drug/alcohol abuse seminar.

- Plan and carry out a highway safety check.
- Hold a health fair; invite local physicians, nurses, and dentists to participate.

Skills USA Championships

Preparing for and competing in your occupational area or in a leadership area provides an opportunity for you to demonstrate your skills. Participate in at least one of the activities suggested below.

- Work on a display for local, state, or national contests.
- Hold an open house when you have your local competitive events.
- Participate in local, district, state, and national competitive events.
- Develop a chapter scrapbook for the Outstanding Chapter competitive event.
- Conduct a public speaking competitive event.
- Work with VICA advisors to involve an instructional program advisory committee in the administration of local competitive events.
- Encourage as many members as possible to participate in *all* competitive events.
- Publish competitive event dates and registration procedures.

Used with permission of Vocational Industrial Clubs of America, Inc.

SAMPLE PROGRAM OF WORK

SEPTEMBER

- Organizational Meeting (orientation to VICA)
- Begin Preparing Scrapbook (officers' pictures in newspaper)
- Plan Year's Projects
- Membership Drive

OCTOBER

- VICA Reception (entertain new VICA members)
- Dinner Meeting (restaurant, with guest speaker, alumni members)
- Attend District Leadership Conferences
- District Fall Conference

NOVEMBER

- Needy Family Project for Thanksgiving (radio announcement, newspaper coverage)
- Float in Christmas Parade
- Dinner Meeting (same as October)

DECEMBER

- Christmas Party (dance with other student organizations if possible)
- School Project (bulletin board, Christmas music over school intercom, devotion)
- Community Service — Toys Project (News Coverage)

JANUARY

- Dinner Meeting (same as October)
- Chapel Program
- Plan VICA Week Activities

FEBRUARY

- Open House for Parents
- Plan for State Conference
- Attend Regional Conference

MARCH

- Community Project, Clean-up, Paint-Up (news coverage)
- State Spring Conference (News Coverage)

APRIL

- Employer/Employee Banquet (news coverage)

MAY

- Election of Officers for Next Year if Possible
- Last Meeting to Close Year (offer suggestions for coming year)

WORKSHEET

AUGUST	**ACTIVITIES**	**COMMENTS**
	organizational meeting	
SEPTEMBER		
OCTOBER		

NOVEMBER	ACTIVITIES	COMMENTS
DECEMBER		
JANUARY		
FEBRUARY		
MARCH		

APRIL	ACTIVITIES	COMMENTS
MAY		

WRITTEN TEST

VICA ACTIVITIES

2

Name ______________________________ Score __________

OBJECTIVE 1

Match terms associated with VICA chapter activities to their correct definitions. Write the correct letters in the blanks.

a. executive council
b. parliamentary procedure
c. extemporaneous speech
d. agenda
e. program of work

____ 1. Organized listing of the order of business for a meeting

____ 2. Standing committee that acts to expedite chapter planning; usually consists of all officers

____ 3. Set of rules for conducting a meeting in an organized and efficient manner

____ 4. Talk delivered on an assigned topic with a minimum of advance preparation

____ 5. Written outline of the activities a VICA chapter plans to accomplish during the year

OBJECTIVE 2

Match club officers to their correct duties. Write the correct letters in the blanks. Answers may be used more than once.

a. President
b. Vice-president
c. Secretary
d. Treasurer
e. Historian
f. Reporter
g. Parliamentarian
h. Chaplain

____ 1. Is responsible for financial records

____ 2. Presides over all meetings

____ 3. Assembles club scrapbook

____ 4. Has a working knowledge of parliamentary procedure

____ 5. Prepares agenda with president

May be photocopied for student use.

____ 6. Is responsible for devotional exercises at club meetings

____ 7. Serves as chair of executive council

____ 8. Prepares and gives treasurer's report

____ 9. Assists president and serves as presiding officer in president's absence

____ 10. Prepares news releases and distributes them to local press, radio, and television

____ 11. Is responsible for sending club news to state and national VICA publications

____ 12. Appoints committees

____ 13. Records attendance

____ 14. Coordinates all committee work

____ 15. Coordinates club photographs

____ 16. Assumes responsibility for guest speakers and club meeting programs

____ 17. Keeps minutes of all meetings

____ 18. Is responsible for all club correspondence

____ 19. Coordinates Outstanding Club entry

____ 20. Informs president of correct parliamentary procedure

____ 21. Fills in for any absent officer except the president

OBJECTIVE 3

List characteristics of an effective chairman. Write six characteristics in the spaces provided.

- ____
- ____
- ____
- ____

May be photocopied for student use.

- ____

- ____

OBJECTIVE 4

Arrange in order the steps of the election process. Write a "1" before the first step, a "2" before the second step, and so on.

_____ Nominate officers

_____ Hold election

_____ Appoint election committee

_____ Install new officers

_____ Campaign

OBJECTIVE 5

State the primary purposes of committees. Write three purposes.

- ____
  ____
- ____
  ____
- ____
  ____

OBJECTIVE 6

Match common types of committees to their lengths of service. Write the correct letters in the blanks.

a. Special
b. Standing

_____ 1. Appointed for entire year

_____ 2. Appointed as needed for specific activities

May be photocopied for student use.

OBJECTIVE 7

Arrange in order the steps in setting up committees. Write a "1" before the first step, a "2" before the second step, and so on.

_____ Officers make staffing assignments

_____ Executive council (club officers) decides which committees are needed

_____ Club president appoints chairperson

OBJECTIVE 8

Match to their correct purposes the VICA activity areas for a program of work. Write the correct letters in the blanks.

a. Social
b. Ways and means
c. Public relations
d. Professional development
e. Skill Olympics
f. Community service
g. Employment

_____ 1. Develops increased awareness in citizenship, leadership, and productivity in the world of work

_____ 2. Promotes understanding and goodwill within the community

_____ 3. Plans and participates in fund-raising activities

_____ 4. Prepares members for competition in occupational and leadership contests

_____ 5. Increases awareness of quality job practices and attitudes

_____ 6. Develops a good relationship between school and community

_____ 7. Provides informal atmosphere for club members to get better acquainted

OBJECTIVE 9

Choose from a list considerations for selecting meaningful activities for a club calendar. Write an "X" before correct answers.

_____ 1. Does activity make a lot of money for the club?

_____ 2. Does activity contribute to program objectives?

_____ 3. Does activity involve only club officers?

May be photocopied for student use.

_____ 4. Does activity contribute to VICA goals?

_____ 5. Does activity reflect the thinking of the entire group?

_____ 6. Does activity allow for planning and implementation to be performed by students?

_____ 7. Does activity contribute to a good time?

_____ 8. Does activity allow for committee work to contribute to the overall activity program?

_____ 9. Does activity ensure that leadership development is a major part of all activities?

OBJECTIVE 10

Match types of competitive VICA activities to their contest areas. Write the correct letters in the blanks. Letters may be used more than once.

a. Occupational Skill Championships
b. Leadership development contests

_____ 1. Health occupations contests

_____ 2. Chapter business procedure

_____ 3. Chapter display

_____ 4. Occupational Health and Safety

_____ 5. Outstanding chapter

_____ 6. Prepared speech

_____ 7. Trade, industrial, and technical occupations contests

_____ 8. Extemporaneous speech

_____ 9. Job interview

_____ 10. Promotional bulletin board

May be photocopied for student use.

OBJECTIVE 11

Name levels of competitive VICA activities that students may enter. Write the five levels below.

- ______________________________
- ______________________________
- ______________________________
- ______________________________
- ______________________________

OBJECTIVE 12

Name VICA training conferences available to members. Write the names of the five conferences below.

- ______________________________
- ______________________________
- ______________________________
- ______________________________
- ______________________________

OBJECTIVE 13

Describe reasons for VICA ceremonies. Write your answers in the spaces provided.

- Opening and closing — ______________________________
  ____
  ____
  ____
  ____
- Installation — ______________________________
  ____
- Initiation — ______________________________
  ____

OBJECTIVES 14-17

Evaluated on Assignment Sheets 1-4.

May be photocopied for student use.

ASSIGNMENT SHEETS

OBJECTIVES 14-17

Assignment Sheets 1-4

To be evaluated to the instructor's satisfaction.

WRITTEN TEST

OBJECTIVE 1

1. d
2. a
3. b
4. c
5. e

OBJECTIVE 2

1. d
2. a
3. e
4. g
5. c
6. h
7. a
8. h
9. b
10. f
11. f
12. a
13. c
14. b
15. f
16. b
17. c
18. c
19. e
20. g
21. h

OBJECTIVE 3

Answer should include any six of the following:

- Willingness to work
- Self-confidence
- Ability to use parliamentary procedure effectively
- Ability to make fair and impartial judgments

- Neat appearance
- Ability to listen to members and involve all members
- Dependable

OBJECTIVE 4

2, 4, 1, 5, 3

OBJECTIVE 5

Answer should include the following:

- To allow more students to become actively involved in club activities
- To distribute workload equally
- To provide club with information or to make recommendations to club members

OBJECTIVE 6

1. b
2. a

OBJECTIVE 7

3, 1, 2

OBJECTIVE 8

1. d
2. f
3. b
4. e
5. g
6. c
7. a

OBJECTIVE 9

2, 4, 5, 6, 8, 9

OBJECTIVE 10

1. a
2. b
3. b
4. b
5. b
6. b
7. a
8. b
9. b
10. b

OBJECTIVE 11

Answer should include the following in any order:

- Local Skill Championships
- District Skill Championships
- State Skill Championships
- National Skill Championships
- International Skill Championships

OBJECTIVE 12

Answer should include the following in any order:

- Summer Leadership Training Institute
- Fall District Leadership Training Institute
- Spring Leadership Contest
- State Skill Championships
- Skills USA Championships

OBJECTIVE 13

Answer should include the following:

- Opening and closing
    - ☐ To start and close meetings in an orderly, businesslike way
    - ☐ To say VICA's beliefs aloud so their meanings are personally adopted
    - ☐ To tell to visitors in class or shop the story of VICA and vocational education in a brief, effective way
- Installation — To officially put into office the newly elected officers
- Initiation — To provide a special ceremony by which a person becomes a part of VICA

OBJECTIVES 14-17

Evaluated on Assignment Sheets 1-4.

OBJECTIVE SHEET

VICA MEETINGS

3

INTRODUCTION

Meetings that are well-organized and orderly help your organization fulfill its goals. By studying parliamentary procedure, you will learn how to conduct VICA business in a timely, efficient fashion and to interact with fellow members in courteous, purposeful ways.

UNIT OBJECTIVE

After completing this unit, you will show the following competencies by mastering the activities on the Assignment Sheets and by scoring at least 85% on the Written Test.

SPECIFIC OBJECTIVES

1. Match terms associated with conducting a VICA meeting to their correct definitions.
2. Select from a list guidelines that ensure a successful VICA meeting.
3. Arrange in order the parts of an order of business.
4. Match uses of the gavel to their correct purposes.
5. Select from a list the purposes of parliamentary procedure.
6. Match parliamentary procedures to their correct purposes.
7. State the purpose of a motion.
8. Arrange in order steps for processing a main motion.
9. Match methods of voting to their correct descriptions.
10. Assist in preparations for a VICA meeting. (Assignment Sheet 1)
11. List motions made in a VICA meeting. (Assignment Sheet 2)
12. Use proper sequence to bring an item of business before an assembly for consideration. (Assignment Sheet 3)
13. Conduct a VICA meeting. (Assignment Sheet 4)

PREPARATION

- Review the unit and plan your presentation.
- Determine the scope and sequence of objectives you add. Design and develop support materials, including evaluation techniques for additional objectives.
- Review the teaching suggestions and plan classroom activities.
- Determine how you will schedule time for students to demonstrate competence in the required procedures.
- Order materials to supplement the unit.
- Order videos.
- Invite guest speakers.

  ☑ **NOTE:** Please provide the guest speaker with the specific topic relevant to the unit of instruction ahead of time. You may want to supply the Objective Sheet, Information Sheets, and any other components you want the speaker to cover. Confirm the scheduled appearance two to three days prior to the presentation.

- Discuss the importance of learning to participate effectively in business meetings and the importance of learning to use parliamentary procedure during business meetings.
- Arrange for students to observe a well-organized meeting in progress.
- Ask students if any of them have ever attended a meeting where the group was trying to conduct business yet had a difficult time doing so. Have students describe and discuss such a meeting.
- Use "Student Guide Introduction" from *Meetings Kit*.

DELIVERY

Objective 1: Match terms associated with conducting a VICA meeting to their correct definitions.

- Introduce terms associated with conducting a VICA meeting; use the Information Sheet, Objective 1.

- Use Activity Sheet 1 to introduce or review terms.

Objective 2: Select from a list guidelines that ensure a successful VICA meeting.

- Explain that successful VICA meetings are the responsibility of all members; use the Information Sheet, Objective 2, and visuals associated with meeting preparation from the *Meetings Kit*.

- Use "Regular VICA Meeting" from the Student Guide in the *Meetings Kit* to help explain to students how to plan, organize, and evaluate a meeting.

Objective 3: Arrange in order the parts of an order of business.
Objective 4: Match uses of the gavel to their correct purposes.

- Introduce students to basic organization and operation of a VICA meetings; use the Information Sheet, Objectives 3 and 4.

- Use transparency "Order of Business" from *Meetings Kit*.

- Use "Your First Official VICA Meeting" script from *Meetings Kit*.

- Refer students to *Oklahoma-VICA Official Handbook* for additional information.

- Have students practice responding to gavel raps.

Objective 5: Select from a list the purposes of parliamentary procedure.

- Emphasize how parliamentary procedure facilitates the operation of meetings; use the Information Sheet, Objective 5.

- Stress the importance of majority rule in meetings where parliamentary procedure is used. Emphasize, at the same time, that opinions of the minority are heard and that minority ideas and rights are respected as well.

- Use "Regular VICA Meeting" from the Student Guide in the *Meetings Kit* for additional reading.

- Arrange for students to observe a meeting where parliamentary procedure is successfully used.

- Invite a guest speaker from the National Parliamentary Association or Toastmasters to speak about the use and value of parliamentary procedure in meetings.

Objective 6: Match parliamentary procedures to their correct purposes.
Objective 7: State the purpose of a motion.
Objective 8: Arrange in order steps for processing a main motion.

- Play "Motion on My Back," Activity Sheet 2 using the instructions provided.

- Set up practice sessions so that students can call a meeting to order and make a main motion.

- Use transparencies from "The Eight Steps for Processing a Motion" in the *Meetings Kit*.

- Use Vinzant tapes to help students practice using parliamentary language.

Objective 9: Match methods of voting to their correct descriptions.

- Review methods of voting used in VICA meetings; use the Information Sheet, Objective 9.

- Relate voting methods to their uses in school, local government, the state legislature, and Congress.

Objective 10: Assist in preparations for a VICA meeting.
Objective 11: List motions made in a VICA meeting.
Objective 12: Use proper sequence to bring an item of business before an assembly for consideration.
Objective 13: Conduct a VICA meeting.

- Have students complete Assignment Sheets 1-4.

EVALUATION

Pretest

- Use the unit Written Test for **both** the pretest and posttest. Give the students the pretest before they begin the unit.

- You may wish to use the CIMC publication *Measuring Learning and Competency Gains: The Pretest/Posttest Approach* for instructions and suggestions on giving pretest and using the results. Information for ordering this material is included in the Optional Resources section.

Assignment Sheet

- Evaluate students on Assignment Sheet activities if not previously done. Students must repeat an Assignment Sheet until they have mastered the activity.

Posttest

- After they have completed the unit, give students the Written Test again.

- Explain to the students that they will be asked to demonstrate on the Written Test actions listed in the specific objectives.

- You may wish to use the CIMC publication *Measuring Learning and Competency Gains: The Pretest/Posttest Approach* for instructions and suggestions on giving posttests and using the results. Information for ordering this material is included in the Optional Resources section.

- Reteach and retest as necessary to meet individual student needs and state standards for student learning and competency gains.

- Review individual and group performance to evaluate teaching effectiveness. Adjust scope, sequence, or instructional methods for additional lessons as required.

OPTIONAL RESOURCES

Publications

- *Measuring Learning and Competency Gains: The Pretest/Posttest Approach.* Stillwater, OK: CIMC, Oklahoma Department of Vocational and Technical Education, 1992. For ordering information call 800-522-5810.

- *Robert's Rules of Order, Newly Revised.* Scott, Foresman and Company: Glenview, IL, 1981. This book is available at most book stores.

The following book series is available from the National Association for Parliamentarians, 6301 James A. Reed Road, Suite 114, Kansas City, MO 64133-4751.

- "Congratulations Series" from National Association of Parliamentarians.

  1) *You Are the President*
  2) *You Are the Secretary*
  3) *You Are the Treasurer*
  4) *You Are on the Committee*
  5) *You Want to Learn How to Make and Amend Main Motions*
  6) *You Want to Learn Definitions*
  7) *You Are a Member*

Videos

- *Point of Order.* This video introduces and applies *Robert's Rules of Order.* It is recommended by the National Association of Parliamentarians. This video is available to Oklahoma teachers on a free loan basis from the Oklahoma Department of Vocational and Technical Education, Resource Center, ATTN: Instructional Media Specialist, 1500 West Seventh, Stillwater, OK 74074. (Color, VHS, 37 minutes)

UNIT REFERENCES

- *By the Rule: Parliamentary Law Motions Made Easy.* Garland, Texas: Stuart Books, n.d.
- Cruzan, R. M. *Practical Parliamentary Procedure.* Bloomington, Illinois: McKnight and McKnight, 1954.
- Jones, O. Garfield. *Parliamentary Procedure at a Glance.* New York: Meredith Press, 1949.
- Jones, O. Garfield. *Senior Manual for Group Leadership.* New York: Appleton-Century-Crofts, Inc., 1949.

- *Oklahoma-VICA Official Handbook.* Stillwater, Oklahoma: Oklahoma Association of Vocational Industrial Clubs of America, Inc., 1981.

- Page, R. E. "Gus," and Cecil D. Maynard. *OSU Extension Facts: Parliamentary Procedure for FFA.* Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey: Prentice-Hall, Inc., 1958.

- *Pointers on Parliamentary Procedure.* Kansas City, Missouri: National Association of Parliamentarians, 1974.

- Stewart, Wilbur F. *Helps in Mastering Parliamentary Procedure.* New Concord, Ohio: Co-op Printshop, 1954.

- Sturgis, Alice F. *Learning Parliamentary Procedure.* New York: McGraw-Hill Book Col, Inc., 1953.

- Sutherland, S.S. *When You Preside.* Danville, Illinois: Interstate Printers and Publishers, 1959.

INFORMATION SHEET

VICA MEETINGS

3

OBJECTIVE 1

Match terms associated with conducting a VICA meeting to their correct descriptions.

- **amend** — to change the wording of a motion

  EXAMPLES: By adding to, by striking out, by inserting, by both striking out and inserting, by substituting

- **assembly** — group of persons gathered for any purpose
- **commit** — to refer questions or papers to a committee
- **debate** — procedure allowing positive and negative expression on a question or issue
- **floor** — designated place from which a member speaks
- **majority** — at least one more than half of the legal votes cast
- **minutes** — record of the proceedings at a meeting
- **motion** — proposal that something be done; method of bringing a question before the assembly for consideration
- **orders of the day** — statements of the regular order of business
- **out of order** — term that indicates incorrect parliamentary procedure

  ☑ **NOTE:** This parliamentary procedure term may be used by the presiding officer whenever a member misuses a parliamentary procedure or whenever excessive noise and disturbance occur during a meeting.

- **parliamentary procedure** — set of rules for conducting a meeting in an organized and efficient manner
- **pending question** — immediate motion before the assembly
- **putting the question** — taking the vote

- **second** — to indicate formally one's approval or support of a motion, nomination, or procedure preliminary to discussion of or vote on it
- **two-thirds vote** — more than two-thirds of the legal votes are cast
- **unfinished business** — items that were not completed this last meeting

OBJECTIVE 2

Select from a list guidelines that ensure a successful VICA meeting.

- Plan in advance.

  ☑ **NOTE:** When planning, be sure that all officers know their duties and responsibilities and prepare and distribute the agenda as necessary.

- Start and end meeting on time.
- Use VICA opening and closing ceremonies.
- Follow order of business.

  ☑ **NOTE:** Use parliamentary procedure to move business along enthusiastically.

- Give well-prepared, well-organized committee reports.
- Involve all members in some way.
- Provide some type of entertainment.

OBJECTIVE 3

Arrange in order the parts of an order of business.

☑ **NOTE:** Every club should have an established order of business and should follow it at all regular meetings. Members then know what to expect and can participate effectively. The following order is suggested for regular meetings, but it is, of course, subject to modification and change to fit the needs of a particular situation. When a different order of business is prepared, however, important items cannot be overlooked.

- Opening

  EXAMPLES: Call or order, invocation, VICA emblem ceremony, roll call, pledge to flag, minutes, correspondence

- Reports

  EXAMPLES: Treasurer's, officers' standing committees', special committees'

- Unfinished business
- New business
- Program

  EXAMPLES: Speakers, educational activities, films or demonstrations, presentations of honors and awards

- Special ceremonies

  EXAMPLES: Initiation of new members, installation of officers, granting honorary memberships

- Closing
- Entertainment and refreshments

OBJECTIVE 4 **Match uses of the gavel to their purposes.**

☑ **NOTE:** A good meeting should have dignity and order. It is the responsibility of the presiding officer to maintain complete order. Members should do their socializing outside the meeting. Talking is done only with proper recognition from the presiding officer.

- One rap of gavel — Signals all members to be seated
- Two raps of gavel — Call official VICA ceremony or meeting to open
- Three raps of gavel — Signal all members to stand

OBJECTIVE 5

Select from a list the purposes of parliamentary procedure.

- Allowing the majority to rule while respecting the rights of the minority
- Allowing equal rights for all members or participants
- Protecting the rights of individual members
- Protecting the rights of the absentee members
- Demonstrating democracy in action
- Allowing full and free debate
- Pursuing only one item of business at a time

OBJECTIVE 6

Match parliamentary procedures to their correct purposes.

- Main motion — To present an item of business for consideration and action by the club

  EXAMPLE: "I move to purchase a new VICA banner."

- Postpone — To allow members more time to consider question

  EXAMPLE: "I move to postpone buying a VICA banner until after dues collection is complete."

- Division of assembly — To determine the accuracy of a vote, especially when taken by voice or by show of hands

  EXAMPLE: Any time a vote has been taken by voice or by show of hands, a member, without obtaining recognition, may rise and state the following:

  Member: I call for a division. *OR* Division

  Presiding Officer: A division has been called for. Those supporting the motion that . . . please rise. The affirmative vote is 19, and the negative vote is 15. The motion . . . (*Effect is announced.)*

- Amend — To change the motion that is under consideration

  EXAMPLES: The motion "I move to have a senior VICA dance" can be changed or amended in four ways:

  To amend by adding: I move to amend the motion by adding the words "on February 10."

  To amend by striking out: I move to amend the motion by striking out the word "senior."

  To amend by inserting: I move to amend the motion by inserting the word "Valentine" before the word "dance."

  To amend by striking out and inserting: I move to amend the motion by striking out the word "senior" and inserting the phrase "all-school" before the word "dance."

- Refer — To place question temporarily in committee

  EXAMPLE: "I move that we refer the motion to purchase a VICA banner to a committee consisting of . . . " *or* "to a special committee on . . . "

- Previous question — To stop debate and order an immediate vote

  EXAMPLE: "I move the previous question."

- Point of order — To call attention to an incorrect parliamentary procedure

  EXAMPLE: **Member:** (*Rising*) Mr./Madam President, I rise to a point of order.

  Presiding Officer: State your point.

  Member: The amendment offered is not related to the main motion and is, therefore, out of order. (*Takes seat)*

  Presiding Officer: The member's point is well taken. The amendment is out of order. *OR* The Chair thinks the member's point is not well taken. The amendment is in order.

- Question of privilege — To ask a question or to call attention to a matter that requires immediate action

  EXAMPLE: **Member:** Mr./Madam President, I rise to a question of privilege affecting the assembly.

Presiding Officer: State your question of privilege.

Member: We cannot hear the speakers. I request that the doors of the hall be closed to shut out the noise.

Presiding Officer: Your request is granted. Will the ushers please close the doors.

- Adjourn — To dismiss a meeting

  EXAMPLE: "I move to adjourn."

OBJECTIVE 7

State the purpose of a motion.

- To bring a question before the assembly for consideration

OBJECTIVE 8

Arrange in order steps for processing a main motion.

2. Obtain the floor

   EXAMPLE: **Member:** Mr./Madam President.

   ☑ **NOTE:** Member must stand and be recognized before addressing the presiding officer.

2. Assign the floor

   EXAMPLE: **Presiding Officer:** Mr./Mrs. A.

   ☑ **NOTE:** If the name of the member is not known by the presiding officer, respond with "Yes" or show recognition by a simple nod.

3. Make the motion

   EXAMPLE: **Member #1:** I move to . . . *OR* I move that . . .

4. Second the motion

   EXAMPLE: **Member #2:** I second the motion.

   ☑ **NOTE:** It is not necessary for the member to rise or wait to be recognized by the presiding officer to second a motion. Seconding a motion signifies that at least two members wish to discuss that item of business. If the presiding officer does not hear a second, he or she may call for a second.

EXAMPLE: **Presiding Officer:** Is the motion seconded?

☑ **NOTE:** If no second is heard, no motion is before the assembly, and the presiding officer moves to the next business in order.

EXAMPLE: **Presiding Officer:** Since there is no second, there is no motion before the assembly. The next order of business is . . .

5. State the motion

   EXAMPLE: **Presiding Officer:** It has been moved and seconded that . . .

   ☑ **NOTE:** Once stated by the presiding officer, the motion takes the form of a question upon which a decision must be made.

6. Discuss/debate

   ☑ **NOTE:** To discuss/debate a question, a member must rise, address the presiding officer, and be assigned the floor. The maker of a motion may *not* speak against his or her motion but is entitled to vote against it. No member is allowed to speak more than twice during the same meeting to the same question.

   EXAMPLE: **Presiding Officer:** Is there any discussion/debate?

   Member: (*Begins his or her remarks)* I speak for (or against) the motion *AND* (*Closes his or her remarks)* I urge you to vote for (or against) this motion.

7. Put the question

   EXAMPLE: **Presiding Officer:** Are you ready for the question?

   ☑ **NOTE:** If no response, the presiding officer restates the motion.

   EXAMPLE: **Presiding Officer:** The question is on the motion to . . .

   ☑ **NOTE:** The presiding officer then takes a vote, both affirmative and negative.

EXAMPLE: **Presiding Officer:** Those in favor say "aye." Those opposed say "no."

☑ **NOTE:** The usual method of voting on motions requiring only a majority vote is by voice.

8. Announce vote and state action

EXAMPLE: **Presiding Officer:** The ayes have it and the motion is adopted. We will . . . *OR* The noes have it; the motion is lost. We will not . . .

OBJECTIVE 9 **Match methods of voting to their correct descriptions.**

- Voice vote — Used most often on main motions requiring a majority vote

  EXAMPLE: **Presiding Officer:** All those in favor of the motion, say "aye." All those opposed say "no."

- Rising — Used to verify a two-thirds vote or when division of the assembly has been called for

  EXAMPLE: **Presiding Officer:** All those in favor, please stand. Be seated. All those opposed, please stand. Be seated.

- Show of hands — May be used in small meetings or when division of the assembly has been called for

- Ballot — Used when secret voting is needed

  EXAMPLE: Officer's election

- General consent — Used in matters generally understood

  EXAMPLE: Adjournment

OBJECTIVE 10 **Complete Assignment Sheet 1.**

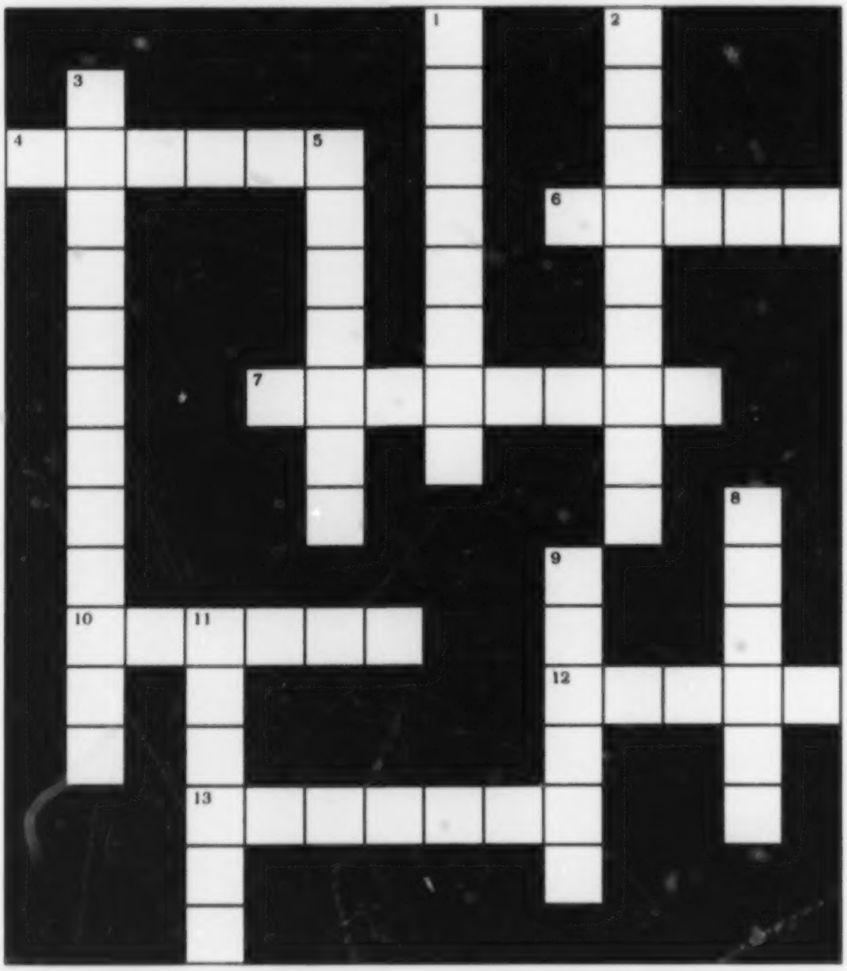
OBJECTIVE 11 **Complete Assignment Sheet 2.**

OBJECTIVE 12 **Complete Assignment Sheet 3.**

OBJECTIVE 13 **Complete Assignment Sheet 4.**

Parliamentary Procedure Crossword Puzzle

Fill in the puzzle using the clues on the following page.


1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13

Crossword Puzzle Clues

ACROSS

4. The number of members needed to be present to legally transact business
6. To change or alter formally
7. Less than half
10. Formal discussion of a motion
12. The presiding officer of the meeting
13. To close the meeting officially

DOWN

1. A demand by a single member that the vote be retaken by rising
2. A small group of people designated to perform a specific function
3. Set of rules for conducting a meeting in an organized and efficient manner
5. A single official gathering of a society's members to transact business
8. A proposal for action
9. Another member agrees that the motion should come before the assembly
11. The document that contains an organization's own basic rules relating principally to itself as an organization, rather than to the parliamentary procedure it follows

Instruction for Game "Motion on My Back"

Set up the game "Motion on My Back."

- Object — Identify a motion when given its characteristics
- Preparation
    1. Write the names of the following subsidiary motions in large letters on sheets of paper, using a separate sheet for each motion: *lay on the table, previous question, limit debate, postpone, refer to a committee, amend, postpone indefinitely.*
    2. Make a flashcard for each of the following characteristics of different motions: *second, no second, debatable, not debatable, amendable, not amendable, majority vote, two-thirds vote, can be reconsidered, cannot be reconsidered, reconsider affirmative only, recognition required, no recognition required.*
- Playing instructions
    1. Pin a motion sheet on each student's back without letting the student see it.
    2. Distribute a flashcard to each player.
    3. Designate one player as "It."
    4. Have the player designated "It" rise and display the motion on his or her back to the other players.
    5. Have the other players hold up the flashcards that describe the characteristics of the motion.
    6. Tell "It" to try to guess the name of the motion from the cards shown.
    7. Continue the game until each player has guessed the name of the motion on his or her back.

- Variations

1. Give cards with matching characteristics, e.g., *second, no second,* to one player when the number of players is limited.
2. Include privileged and incidental motions for intermediate and more advanced players.

ASSIGNMENT SHEET 1

VICA MEETINGS

3

Name ______________________________ Score __________

OBJECTIVE 10 **Assist in preparations for a VICA meeting.**

INTRODUCTION

Many employers consider a person's ability to communicate effectively and to work well with others as important as the technical skills required for the job. You can practice these human relations skills by participating in VICA activities and VICA meetings.

INSTRUCTIONS

Research and Reference
- Locate resources

Functional Reading
- Interpret graphics and symbols

Composition
- Use complete sentences

Part 1

Read the script that follows to develop an idea of what to expect during a regular VICA club meeting.

☞ **NOTE:** This script is not a transcription of an actual meeting. Its purpose is to show the basic organization of a successful VICA meeting.

VICA MEETING

Opening Ceremony is conducted.

Presiding Officer: Will the secretary please read the minutes of our last meeting?

Secretary: *(Reads minutes)*

Presiding Officer: Are there any corrections to the minutes? *(Pause for corrections)* If there are not corrections, the minutes stand approved as read. *OR* Are there any additional corrections to minutes? *(Pause)* If there are none, the minutes stand approved as corrected.

Presiding Officer: May we please have the treasurer's report?

Treasurer: *(Reads report)*

Presiding Officer: Are there any questions concerning the treasurer's report? *(Pause for questions)* If there are none, the treasurer's report will be filed.

The next order of business is committee reports. May we hear from the (Name of committee). *(Continues until all committee reports have been read)*

The first item of unfinished business is *(Names business left over from previous meeting)*. Is there any discussion?

☑ **NOTE:** If there is unfinished business and discussion, handle like a main motion.

The floor is now open for new business.

EXAMPLE: **Member:** *(Stands)* Mr./Madam President.

Presiding Officer: The chair recognizes (Member's name).

Member: I move that we purchase a VICA banner.

Second Member: I second the motion.

Presiding Officer: It has been moved and seconded that we purchase a VICA banner. Is there any discussion?

Members: *(Request the floor and state their opinions)*

Presiding Officer: The motion is that we purchase a new VICA banner. Is there any further discussion? If there is no further discussion, all in favor say "aye." Those opposed say "no."

Members continue to make motions and discuss other business as scheduled, as need of club is addressed, or as time permits.

Presiding Officer: Is there any further business? *(Pauses for responses)* If there is no further business, this meeting stands adjourned until our next scheduled meeting.

Closing Ceremony is conducted.

Part 2

Although it is the duty of officers to actually prepare the agenda, it is your right and responsibility as a member to offer ideas for the agenda. If you have a specific idea to bring up, let the president or secretary know in advance so that it can be included in the agenda.

In the space provided below, write several items that you would like to see discussed during VICA club meetings.

____

____

____

____

Part 3

You are encouraged to assist and to contribute to the successful preparation and operation of VICA club meetings. Use the checklist that follows to get an idea of the details that require attention before a VICA meeting.

MEETING CHECKLIST

Purpose of meeting ________________________________

Special guests/Number of people expected ________________

Place ____

Date and time ______________________________________

Check

Before Day of Meeting

____ Agenda has been prepared and posted

____ Participants have been notified

____ Meeting location is secured

____ Special requirements (equipment, podium, seats, etc.) have been completed

On Day of Meeting

____ Meeting room is properly set up (See VICA *Leadership Handbook)*

____ Safety exits are identified

____ Any equipment required is ready

____ Ventilation and lighting are adequate

____ Officers are properly dressed

Equipment

____ Gavel

____ Speaker's stand

____ American flag

____ Emblem/easel

____ Banner

____ Constitution/Bylaws

____ *VICA Leadership Handbook*

____ *Robert's Rules of Order*

____ Agenda

____ Paper, pencils, chalk

____ Calendar

____ Special equipment

ASSIGNMENT SHEET 2

VICA MEETINGS

Name ______________________ Score __________

OBJECTIVE 11 **List motions made in a VICA meeting.**

INTRODUCTION Practicing the correct use of simple parliamentary procedure will help you feel more confident in expressing your views about and your desires for VICA business.

INSTRUCTIONS Role play the business meeting on the following pages. After having role played or observed the scenario, list the motions in the space provided below.

VICA MEETING SCENARIO

☑ **NOTE:** The scenario begins after the opening ceremony of a VICA business meeting.

Presiding Officer: *(Raps gavel twice; others stop talking)* This meeting of (Name of club) will come to order.

Presiding Officer: The Secretary will read the minutes of the last meeting.

Secretary: *(Reads minutes)*

Presiding Officer: Are there any corrections to the minutes? If there are no corrections, the minutes will stand approved as read.

May we now have the Treasurer's report?

Treasurer: *(Reads report)*

Presiding Officer: Are there any questions concerning the treasurer's report? *(Hears none)* This report will be filed.

New business is now in order. Is there any new business?

Member: Mr./Madam President.

Presiding Officer: *(Calls member by name)*

Member: I move that we collect one dollar from each member of the club in order to prepare a Christmas basket for a needy family.

Second Member: I second the motion.

Presiding Officer: It is moved and seconded that we collect one dollar from each member of the club in order to prepare a Christmas basket for a needy family. Is there any discussion?

☑ **NOTE:** You have just witnessed the correct procedure for making a main motion and having it seconded. The item is now ready for discussion because it has been stated by the presiding officer.

Third Member: Mr./Madam President.

Presiding Officer: *(Calls member by name)*

Third Member: This is a worthy project. It would be an excellent service that our club could provide for the community. I urge the members to vote for the motion.

Fourth Member: Mr./Madam President.

Presiding Officer: *(Calls member by name)*

Fourth Member: I speak against the motion. Other clubs have similar projects. I think we can develop a better project.

Fifth Member: *(Rising hurriedly and without recognition)* I don't think we should give a Christmas basket . . . (Interrupted by first member)

First Member: *(Rising)* Point of order.

Presiding Officer: State your point.

First Member: *(Calls fifth member by name)* did not address the chair and secure recognition.

Presiding Officer: Your point is well taken. *(Calls fifth member by name)*, please address the chair and secure recognition before speaking.

☑ **NOTE:** The Fifth Member was ruled out of order and was politely corrected by the presiding officer. Now you will see this same motion referred to a committee.

Fifth Member: Mr./Madam President.

Presiding Officer: *(Calls member by name)*

Fifth Member: I do not believe we should have this project because most of the other clubs give baskets, and there will be too many.

Presiding Officer: *(After a short pause)* Is there any further discussion?

Sixth Member: Mr./Madam President.

Presiding Officer: *(Calls member by name)*

Sixth Member: There are many questions to be answered about this motion; therefore, I move to refer this question to a committee of three, appointed by the chair to present at least three additional options for our consideration at our next meeting.

Third Member: I second the motion.

Presiding Officer: It is moved and seconded to refer this pending motion to a committee of three, appointed by the chair to present at least three additional options for our consideration during our next meeting. Is there any discussion on the motion to refer? *(Pause)*

The vote is on the motion to refer the pending motion to a committee of three, appointed by the chair, to report at our next meeting. Those in favor say "aye." Those opposed say "no." The ayes have it and the motion to refer is adopted. The Chair appoints (Name), (Name), and (Name). Is there any other business?

☑ **NOTE:** First person appointed is considered chair.

Second Member: Mr./Madam President.

Presiding Officer: *(Calls member by name)*

Second Member: I move that we have a candy sale.

First Member: I second the motion.

Presiding Officer: It has been moved and seconded that we have a candy sale.

Third Member: Mr./Madam President.

Presiding Officer: *(Calls member by name)*

Third Member: I move to buy a gavel, officers' pins, and a new *Robert's Rules of Order*.

Parliamentarian: Mr./Madam President, I rise to point of order.

Presiding Officer: State your point of order.

Parliamentarian: The motion just proposed is not in order because there is already a main motion before the group.

Presiding Officer: Your point is well taken. The motion last proposed is not in order because at no time can there be two main motions on the floor.

Is there any further discussion on the motion to have a candy sale?

Fifth Member: Mr./Madam President.

Presiding Officer: *(Calls member by name)*

Fifth Member: I move to amend the motion by inserting "bake sale and" before the word "candy."

(No second is received on this motion)

Presiding Officer: Is the motion seconded? *(Pause, none heard)* The amendment is not before the assembly.

☑ **NOTE:** Any motion brought before the group must be seconded before it can be discussed or acted on. It is up to the presiding officer how long she or he will wait for a second. Usually, the presiding officer waits only a short time.

Tenth Member: Mr./Madam President.

Presiding Officer: *(Calls member by name)*

Tenth Member: Candy sales are normally reserved for the band members, and I don't think we can get one approved by the principal. I urge the members to vote against the motion.

Eighth Member: Mr./Madam President.

Presiding Officer: *(Calls member by name)*

Eighth Member: I speak against the motion because I think we could have a better money-making project than a candy sale. We would not make enough money from each bar.

Ninth Member: Mr./Madam President.

Presiding Officer: *(Calls member by name)*

Ninth Member: I am concerned that there are not enough people involved to make a go of it.

Sixth Member: Mr./Madam President.

Presiding Officer: *(Calls member by name)*

Sixth Member: Mr./Madam President, who said anything about selling candy bars? The band and booster club are selling boxes of candy and are making lots of money.

Fourth Member: Mr./Madam President.

Presiding Officer: *(Calls member by name)*

Fourth Member: I move to amend the motion by striking the word "candy" and inserting the word "cookie."

Tenth Member: I second the motion.

Presiding Officer: It has been moved and seconded to amend the motion by striking the word "candy" and inserting the word "cookie," so that if amended, the motion will read "that we have a cookie sale." Is there any discussion on the motion to amend?

Tenth Member: Mr./Madam President.

Presiding Officer: *(Calls member by name)*

Tenth Member: I speak in favor of the amendment because if we each baked a dozen cookies, we would have enough to make some money on a cookie sale.

Eleventh Member: Mr./Madam President.

Presiding Officer: *(Calls member by name)*

Eleventh Member: I'm against the amendment. Because of our jobs, most of us don't have time to bake cookies.

Presiding Officer: I don't think it is a very good idea either.

Parliamentarian: I rise to a point of order.

Presiding Officer: State your point of order.

Parliamentarian: The presiding officer does not have the right to express an opinion unless he or she relinquishes the chair.

Presiding Officer: You point is well taken. The presiding officer stands corrected. Is there any further discussion on the motion?

☑ **NOTE:** It is not the privilege of the presiding officer to express his or her opinion of any discussion before the group. The presiding officer may discuss or give opinions simply by relinquishing the chair to another person, usually the vice-president. He or she may not then resume the chair until the motion is disposed of.

Eleventh Member: Mr./Madam President.

Presiding Officer: *(Calls member by name)*

Eleventh Member: I move the previous question.

Twelfth Member: I second the motion.

Presiding Officer: The previous question is moved and seconded. All those in favor of ordering the previous question, please stand. Those opposed please stand. The affirmative have it, and the previous question is ordered. The question is on the amendment to strike out the word "candy" and insert the word "cookie" so that the motion, if amended, will read that we have a cookie sale. Those in favor of the amendment say "aye" . . . those opposed say "no." The ayes have it, and the amendment is adopted.

First Member: Division.

☑ **NOTE:** In case a voice vote is not distinct and evident, any member may call for a division. A member does not have to obtain the floor when calling for a division. Also, no second is required. A standing vote is used to clarify the vote outcome.

Presiding Officer: A division has been called for. Those in favor of the motion, please stand . . . *(pause)* be seated. Those opposed, please stand; be seated. With majority in the negative, the proposed amendment is lost. We will not have a cookie sale. Is there any further discussion on the motion to have a candy sale?

Second Member: Mr./Madam President.

Presiding Officer: *(Calls member by name)*

Second Member: I don't think we have enough information to hold a vote at this time. I move that we postpone the motion until the next regular meeting.

Third Member: I second the motion.

Presiding Officer: It has been moved and seconded that we postpone the motion to have a candy sale until the next regular meeting. Is there any discussion? *(Pause)* Since there is no further discussion, the question is on postponing the motion to have a candy sale.

☑ **NOTE:** If someone desires to move on to further business, it is possible to delay action on a motion by postponing it.

Those in favor say "aye" . . . those opposed say "no." The ayes have it. The motion to postpone action on the candy sale motion until the next regular meeting is adopted. Is there any other business?

Third Member: Mr./Madam President.

Presiding Officer: *(Calls member by name)*

Third Member: I move to adjourn.

Fourth Member: I second the motion.

Presiding Officer: It has been moved and seconded to adjourn. All those in favor say "aye" . . . all those opposed say "no." The ayes have it, and the meeting will stand adjourned.

☑ **NOTE:** During a regular business meeting, it is recommended that the membership close with the closing ceremony. Once again, we have dispensed with this portion of the meeting in order to be within time limits. You have seen the proper procedure to follow in handling much of the business of a meeting by following proper parliamentary procedure.

ASSIGNMENT SHEET 3

VICA MEETINGS

3

Name ______________________ Score __________

OBJECTIVE 12

Use proper sequence to bring an item of business before an assembly for consideration.

INTRODUCTION

Eight basic steps are required for processing a motion. Understanding these will help you follow the interaction of fellow members and express your ideas effectively.

INSTRUCTIONS

Using information outlined in Information Sheet, Objective 8, and any additional references available, prepare a proper sequence to bring each item of business before the club. Use the spaces provided to practice the language of parliamentary procedure.

1. Move that the chapter purchase an American flag.

Recognition Member: ______________________

President: ______________________

Main Motion Member: ______________________

____

Second Member: ______________________

____

President: ______________________

Debate Motion Member: ______________________

____

____

President: ______________________

Member: ______________________

____

____

Vote President: ______________________________

____

____

Announcement, Result of vote President: ______________________________

____

2. Introduce an idea for a fund-raising project.

Recognition Member: ______________________________

President: ______________________________

Main Motion Member: ______________________________

____

Second Member: ______________________________

____

President: ______________________________

Debate Motion Member: ______________________________

____

____

President: ______________________________

Member: ______________________________

____

____

Vote President: ______________________________

____

____

Announcement, Result of vote President: ______________________________

____

☑ **NOTE:** You will find that you want to say things that do not exactly fit the procedure for processing a main motion. After you have learned to use the proper sequence for bringing an item of business before an assembly for consideration, you can begin to learn to handle the language associated with the other types of parliamentary procedure presented in the Information Sheet, Objective 6.

ASSIGNMENT SHEET 4

VICA MEETINGS

3

Name ______________________________ Score __________

OBJECTIVE 13

Conduct a VICA meeting.

INTRODUCTION

To help the orders of the day be completed efficiently and harmoniously, all VICA members must use parliamentary procedure terms. Practice will help you use the vocabulary and procedures correctly.

INSTRUCTIONS

Conduct a business meeting to handle the following items of business. Refer to the Information Sheet if necessary.

FIRST MEETING

1. Move that the club take a field trip to ________________ next Friday.
2. Two members discuss their favor for the motion.
3. One member discusses her or his opposition for the motion.
4. Move an amendment to change the date.
5. Adopt the amendment.
6. Adopt the amended motion.
7. Move to have ________________ as a service project.
8. One member discusses in favor of the motion.
9. Move to refer the motion to a committee.
10. Adopt the motion to refer.
11. Move to adjourn.
12. Adjourn.

SECOND MEETING

1. Move to sponsor ________________ as a safety project.
2. One member discusses for the motion.

3. Two members discuss against the motion.

4. One member talks without recognition.

5. Rise to a point of order.

6. Move to postpone motion until ________________.

7. Fail the motion to postpone.

8. Call for a division.

9. Move to purchase a ________________.

10. Two members discuss in favor of motion.

11. Rise to a question of privilege to ask speaker to talk louder.

12. Adopt the main motion.

13. Move to adjourn.

14. Adjourn.

WRITTEN TEST

VICA MEETINGS 3

Name ______________________________ Score __________

OBJECTIVE 1

Match terms associated with conducting a VICA meeting to their correct definitions. Write the correct letters in the blanks.

a. two-thirds vote
b. putting the question
c. assembly
d. orders of the day
e. majority
f. floor
g. second
h. motion
i. debate
j. unfinished business
k. pending question
l. commit
m. parliamentary procedure
n. minutes
o. amend
p. out of order

____ 1. Set of rules for conducting a meeting in an organized and efficient manner

____ 2. Group of persons gathered for any purpose

____ 3. Record of the proceedings at a meeting

____ 4. At least one more than half of the legal votes cast

____ 5. Proposal that something be done; method of bringing a question before the assembly for consideration

____ 6. Items that were not completed at last meeting

____ 7. To change the wording of a motion

____ 8. Designated place from which a member speaks

____ 9. To refer questions or papers to a committee

____ 10. Procedure allowing positive and negative expression on a question or issue

May be photocopied for student use.

_____ 11. More than two-thirds of the legal votes are cast

_____ 12. Term that indicates incorrect parliamentary procedure

_____ 13. Taking the vote

_____ 14. To indicate formally one's approval or support of a motion, nomination, or procedure preliminary to discussion of or vote on it

_____ 15. Statements of the regular order of business

_____ 16. The immediate motion before the assembly

OBJECTIVE 2

Select from the following list guidelines that ensure a successful VICA meeting. Write an "X" before correct answers.

_____ 1. Try to make sure that president makes the majority of decisions

_____ 2. Plan in advance

_____ 3. Start and end meeting on time

_____ 4. Allow members to speak at any time

_____ 5. Use VICA opening and closing ceremonies

_____ 6. Follow order of business

_____ 7. Give well-prepared, well-organized committee reports

_____ 8. Involve all members in some way

_____ 9. Have officers use parliamentary procedure most of the time

_____ 10. Provide some type of entertainment

OBJECTIVE 3

Arrange in order the parts of an order of business. Write a "1" before the first part, a "2" before the second part, and so on.

_____ 1. Reports

_____ 2. Special ceremonies

_____ 3. Opening

_____ 4. Closing

May be photocopied for student use.

____ 5. Unfinished business

____ 6. Entertainment and refreshments

____ 7. Program

____ 8. New business

OBJECTIVE 4

Match uses of the gavel to their correct purposes. Write the correct letters in the blanks.

a. two raps of gavel
b. one rap of gavel
c. three raps of gavel

____ 1. Signals all members to be seated

____ 2. Signal all members to stand

____ 3. Call official VICA ceremony or meeting to order

OBJECTIVE 5

Select from a list the purposes of parliamentary procedure. Write an "X" before correct answers.

____ 1. Allowing the majority to rule while respecting the rights of the minority

____ 2. Limiting the debate to five minutes

____ 3. Letting the president control the intent of the meeting

____ 4. Protecting the rights of individual members

____ 5. Allowing only those present a voice

____ 6. Allowing equal rights for all members or participants

____ 7. Controlling what the chapter does

____ 8. Allowing full and free debate

____ 9. Handling up to four items at a time

____ 10. Demonstrating democracy in action

____ 11. Protecting the rights of the absentee members

____ 12. Pursuing only one item of business at a time

OBJECTIVE 6 **Match parliamentary procedures to their correct purposes.** Write the correct letters in the blanks.

a. previous question
b. question of privilege
c. amend
d. main motion
e. point of order
f. adjourn
g. postpone
h. refer
i. division of assembly

____ 1. To present an item of business for consideration and action by the club

____ 2. To allow members more time to consider question

____ 3. To determine the accuracy of a vote, especially when taken by voice or by show of hands

____ 4. To change the motion that is under consideration

____ 5. To place question temporarily in committee

____ 6. To stop debate and order an immediate vote

____ 7. To call attention to an incorrect parliamentary procedure

____ 8. To ask a question or to call attention to a matter that requires immediate action

____ 9. To dismiss a meeting

OBJECTIVE 7 **State the purpose of a motion.** Write your answer in the space provided.

____

____

OBJECTIVE 8 **Arrange in order steps for processing a main motion.** Write a "1" before the first step, a "2" before the second step, and so on.

____ 1. Make the motion

____ 2. Put the question

May be photocopied for student use.

_____ 3. Assign the floor

_____ 4. Discuss/debate

_____ 5. Announce vote and state action

_____ 6. State the motion

_____ 7. Obtain the floor

_____ 8. Second the motion

OBJECTIVE 9

Match methods of voting to their correct descriptions. Write the correct letters in the blanks.

a. rising
b. general consent
c. voice vote
d. ballot
e. show of hands

_____ 1. Used most often on main motions requiring a majority vote

_____ 2. May be used in small meetings or when division of the assembly has been called for

_____ 3. Used when secret voting is needed

_____ 4. Used in matters generally understood

_____ 5. Used to verify a two-thirds vote or when division of the assembly has been called for

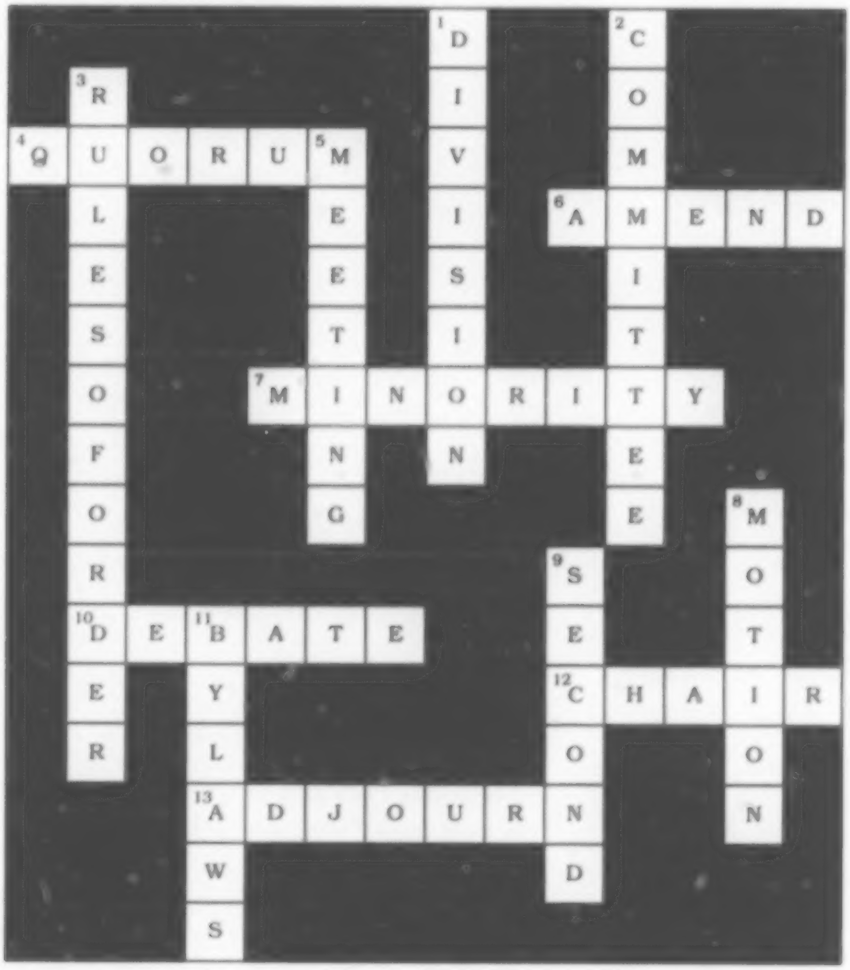
OBJECTIVES 10-13

Evaluated on Assignment Sheets 1-4.

May be photocopied for student use.

ACTIVITY SHEET

Answers to the crossword puzzle


1 DIVISION
2 COMMITTEE
3 RULES OF ORDER
4 QUORUM
5 MEETING
6 AMEND
7 MINORITY
8 MOTION
9 SECOND
10 DEBATE
11 BYLAWS
12 CHAIR
13 ADJOURN

ASSIGNMENT SHEETS

OBJECTIVE 10

Assignment Sheet 1

Evaluated to the instructor's satisfaction.

OBJECTIVE 11

Assignment Sheet 2

- Motion made to collect one dollar from members for a Christmas basket for a needy family; motion referred to a committee
- Motion to have a candy sale
- Motion to amend candy sale to bake and candy sale; no second
- Motion to amend candy sale to cookie sale; failed to carry because of vote shown during division of assembly
- Motion to postpone the motion for the candy sale until the next regular meeting; made and adopted
- Motion to adjourn

OBJECTIVE 12

Assignment Sheet 3

Evaluated to the instructor's satisfaction.

OBJECTIVE 13

Assignment Sheet 4

Evaluated to the instructor's satisfaction.

WRITTEN TEST

OBJECTIVE 1

1. m
2. c
3. n
4. e
5. h
6. j
7. o
8. f
9. l
10. i
11. a
12. p
13. b
14. g
15. d
16. k

OBJECTIVE 2

2, 3, 5, 6, 7, 8, 10

OBJECTIVE 3

2, 6, 1, 7, 3, 8, 5, 4

OBJECTIVE 4

1. b
2. c
3. a

OBJECTIVE 5

1, 4, 6, 8, 10, 11, 12

OBJECTIVE 6

1. d
2. g
3. i
4. c
5. h
6. a
7. e
8. b
9. f

OBJECTIVE 7

To bring a question before the assembly for consideration

OBJECTIVE 8

3, 7, 2, 6, 8, 5, 1, 4

OBJECTIVE 9

1. c
2. e
3. d
4. b
5. a

OBJECTIVES 10-13

Evaluated on Assignment Sheets 1-4.

OBJECTIVE SHEET

BECOMING A VICA LEADER

4

INTRODUCTION

Look around the room. Whom do you consider to be a leader? Are there several of your classmates you consider leaders? Leaders are everywhere. Without them we would most likely be in a state of chaos. Leadership is a skill that you will develop as a member of VICA. It is a skill that you will use in many different situations throughout your life. This unit will help define leadership, identify characteristics of a leader, and help you have a better understanding of the leadership role.

UNIT OBJECTIVE

After completing this unit, you will show the following competencies by mastering the activities on the Assignment Sheets and by scoring at least 85% on the Written Test.

SPECIFIC OBJECTIVES

1. Match terms associated with leadership to their correct definitions.
2. State the definition of leadership.
3. List characteristics of a leader.
4. Discuss reasons for becoming a good leader.
5. Select from a list steps in becoming a good leader.
6. Match styles of leadership to their characteristics.
7. State ways to demonstrate leadership.
8. Select from a list characteristics of a strong VICA member.
9. Select from a list characteristics of a strong VICA chapter leader.
10. List the ways to make a good first impression.
11. Select from a list proper manners to use when eating in public.
12. List types of groups or organizations where leadership skills may be used.
13. List the levels of the VICA Professional Development Program (PDP).

14. Complete a community leadership survey. (Assignment Sheet 1)

15. Rate yourself as a leader. (Assignment Sheet 2)

16. Interview a person in a leadership role. (Assignment Sheet 3)

17. Complete the Production Company Simulation. (Assignment Sheet 4)

18. Tie a necktie or scarf. (Job Sheet)

PREPARATION

- Review the unit and plan your presentation.
- Determine the scope and sequence of objectives you add. Design and develop support materials, including evaluation techniques for additional objectives.
- Review the teaching suggestions and plan classroom activities.
- Determine how you will schedule time for students to demonstrate competence in the required procedures.
- Order materials to supplement the unit.
- Order videos.
- Invite guest speakers.

☑ **NOTE:** Please provide the guest speaker with the specific topic relevant to the unit of instruction ahead of time. You may want to supply the Objective Sheet, Information Sheets, and any other components you want the speaker to cover. Confirm the scheduled appearance two to three days prior to the presentation.

- Help your students make appointments to complete Assignment Sheet 2. Make suggestions or recommendations as needed.

DELIVERY

Objective 1: Match terms associated with leadership to their correct definitions.
Objective 2: State the definition of leadership.

- Help your students develop personal meaning from the word "leadership."
- Write the names of several leaders on the chalkboard. Ask your students if they can identify or associate with any of them. Why or why not? Ask your students what leadership qualities they associate with each leader.

- ☐ Dr. Martin Luther King, (civil rights leader; headed the Southern Christian Leadership Conference)
- ☐ John F. Kennedy (President of the United States; first Catholic President)
- ☐ Vince Lombardi (coach of Green Bay Packers and Washington Redskins)
- ☐ Neil Armstrong (astronaut; first man on the moon)
- ☐ Gloria Steinem (feminist leader)
- ☐ Shirley Temple Black (diplomat; former actress)

- Use Transparency Master 1.

Objective 3: List characteristics of a leader.
Objective 4: Discuss reasons for becoming a good leader.

- Ask your students to write the names of at least six national and world leaders that they admire and the names of leaders they do not admire. Ask the students to discuss why they do or do not respect these leaders.
- Use Transparency Master 2.

Objective 5: Select from a list steps in becoming a good leader.

- Carefully explain the steps in becoming a good leader.
- Ask your students how they think the leaders previously mentioned became leaders.
- Ask your students how they might become better leaders in school.

Objective 6: Match styles of leadership to their characteristics.

- Use Transparency Master 3.
- Ask your students how they would categorize the leaders who were discussed earlier.

- Make a list of various leaders in your community or school on the chalkboard and have your students place each leader in the right category.

  ☑ **NOTE:** Explain to your students that the categorization the class arrives at for particular leaders may or may not be exact. You may also add that under given situations, a leader may be required to change his or her leadership style.

Objective 7: State ways to demonstrate leadership.

- Help students begin to realize that leadership is displayed in many ways.

Objective 8: Select from a list characteristics of a strong VICA member.
Objective 9: Select from a list characteristics of a strong VICA chapter leader.

- Emphasize that the VICA membership is the only viable source for good VICA leaders and officers; discuss characteristics of good members.

- Emphasize the relationship between membership and leadership that must exist in any successful organization.

- Introduce the idea that psychologists say that we, the followers, set the limits for what our leaders are to be and where we want them to lead us. Ask your students to react.

- Write selected quotations on the chalkboard to help your students focus on the relationship between leaders and followers. Quotes might include the following or other quotes you find personally meaningful.

> *"I make progress by having people around me who are smarter than I am—and listening to them. And I assume that everyone is smarter about something than I am."*
>
> *Henry Kaiser*
> *Industrialist*

> *"No man will make a great leader who wants to do it all himself or to get all the credit for doing it."*
>
> *Andrew Carnegie*
> *Industrialist*

Objective 10: List the ways to make a good first impression.

- Emphasize the importance of leaders making a good first impression.

- Have students practice ways to make a good first impression.

Objective 11: Select from a list proper manners to use when eating in public.

- Invite a resource person to discuss the importance of using good manners while eating in public.

Objective 12: List types of groups or organizations where leadership skills may be used.

- Have each of your students list organizations in which they feel leadership skills are necessary and those in which leadership skills are not necessary. Write the answers on the chalkboard and discuss the results.

  ☑ **NOTE:** After you have discussed the results, explain to your students that all organizations require leadership skills.

Objective 13: List the levels of the VICA Professional Development Program (PDP).

- Use the *VICA Professional Development Program Advisor's Guide* to provide details and requirements for each level.

- Display the degree pins and patches for each level.

- Remind students that Level 6 is completed during their first year on the job.

Objective 14: Complete a community leadership survey.
Objective 15: Rate yourself as a leader.

- Have students complete Assignment Sheets 1 and 2.

Objective 16: Interview a person in a leadership role.

- Help your students select a variety of people to interview.

- Have your students complete Assignment Sheet 3 and give their oral presentations in class. Remind them that improving public speaking skills is part of becoming a good leader.

Objective 17: Complete the Production Company Simulation.

- Prepare for the Production Company Simulation.
- Make copies of the box pattern for each group (groups should have six to eight people).
- Have plenty of needed materials on hand.
- Cut slips of paper and write production problems on each.

  EXAMPLE: Employees strike (do not allow anyone to work the first two minutes of the next round)

  Two employees do not show up for work (two players are removed from the team)

  Two employees are late for work (two players sit out the first minute of the next round)

  Equipment was not properly cared for and, consequently, broke down (team cannot use the scissors for the first two minutes of the next round)

  Shortage of raw materials (reduce the amount of construction paper available)

  Equipment was not properly cared for and, consequently, broke down (team cannot use tape for the first minute of the next round)

- Demonstrate how to make the boxes before beginning the exercise.

- Create a master tally chart on the chalkboard so each group can record their results.

EXAMPLE:

	NUMBER OF BOXES							
	Company Name		Company Name		Company Name		Company Name	
	Goal	Produced	Goal	Produced	Goal	Produced	Goal	Produced
Example	5	2	6	4	3	3	4	3
Period 1								
Period 2								
Period 3								
Period 4								

Objective 18: Tie a necktie or scarf. (Job Sheet)

- Have students complete the Job Sheet.

EVALUATION

Pretest

- Use the unit Written Test for **both** the pretest and posttest. Give the students the pretest before they begin the unit.
- You may wish to use the CIMC publication *Measuring Learning and Competency Gains: The Pretest/Posttest Approach* for instructions and suggestions on giving pretests and using the results. Information for ordering this material is included in the Optional Resources section.

Assignment Sheet

- Evaluate students on Assignment Sheet activities if not previously done. Students must repeat an Assignment Sheet until they have mastered the activity.

Posttest

- After they have completed the unit, give students the Written Test again.
- Explain to the students that they will be asked to demonstrate on the Written Test actions listed in the specific objectives.

- You may wish to use the CIMC publication *Measuring Learning and Competency Gains: The Pretest/Posttest Approach* for instructions and suggestions on giving posttests and using the results. Information for ordering this material is included in the Optional Resources section.

- Reteach and retest as necessary to meet individual student needs and state standards for student learning and competency gains.

- Complete the appropriate sections of competency profiles.

- Review individual and group performance to evaluate teaching effectiveness. Adjust scope, sequence, or instructional methods for additional lessons as required.

OPTIONAL RESOURCES

Publications

- Hersey, Paul. *The Situational Leader.* New York: Warner Books, 1985.

- Hersey, Paul and Kenneth H. Blanchard. *Management of Organizational Behavior: Utilizing Human Resources.* Old Tappen, NY: Prentice-Hall, Inc., 1988.

- *Measuring Learning and Competency Gains: The Pretest/Posttest Approach.* Stillwater, OK: CIMC, Oklahoma Department of Vocational and Technical Education, 1992. For ordering information call 800-522-5810.

- Shinn, Len. *Leadership Development.* New York: McGraw-Hill, Inc., 1986.

Videos

- *Choose to Lead, Parts I, II, and III.* This is a series of three video tapes that can be used separately or together. The series gives the students a real look at who they are and who they want to be. These videos are available to Oklahoma teachers on a free loan basis from the Oklahoma Department of Vocational and Technical Education, Resource Center, ATTN: Instructional Media Specialist, 1500 West Seventh Avenue, Stillwater, OK 74074. (Color, VHS, each tape is 30 minutes in length)

- *The Miracle Man.* This tape is available from American Media, Inc. 1454 30th Street, Suite 105, West Des Moines, Iowa 50265. You may also call 800-262-2557.

UNIT REFERENCES

Publications

- Patton, Bob, and Cecil Cox. *Vocational Agriculture III.* Stillwater, OK: Oklahoma Department of Vocational and Technical Education/Curriculum and Instructional Materials Center, 1978.

INFORMATION SHEET

BECOMING A VICA LEADER

4

OBJECTIVE 1

Match terms associated with leadership to their correct definitions.

attitude	a state of mind; can be positive (good) or negative (bad)
autocratic	leadership style in which the leader has absolute rule and authority
democratic	form of leadership in which the majority rules
follower	person who follows the guidance or direction of another
laissez faire	informal style of leadership; lets everyone do as he or she wishes with no interference from the leader
lead	to guide or direct
leader	person who guides or directs others; someone who gets others to do things

OBJECTIVE 2

State the definition of leadership.

- Leadership is a combination of qualities which inspires confidence, draws others toward the leader, and causes them to follow.

OBJECTIVE 3

List characteristics of a leader.

The characteristics of a good leader include:

- able to give praise and recognition
- caring/concerned about others
- cooperative
- diplomatic
- energetic
- enthusiastic
- goal oriented
- good listener
- good communicator
- hard working
- honest
- humble
- inspiring
- neatly dressed and groomed
- open minded
- polite
- positive attitude
- professional
- progressive
- responsible
- self confident/assured
- sense of humor
- tactful
- tolerant
- well mannered

OBJECTIVE 4

Discuss reasons for becoming a good leader.

- Strong leadership is needed in all areas of your life. We need leaders in the workplace, in government, and in civic organizations. Being a good leader will help you in many situations.
- It is a challenge to learn leadership skills. We all need goals and challenges to make our lives interesting and fulfilling.
- In becoming a good leader, you create and build respect for other people. As a good leader, you learn to respect differences in culture, beliefs, and viewpoints.
- In the process of becoming a good leader, you are able to grow and mature. This growth can help you achieve more and reach your goals.

- In becoming a good leader, you build and strengthen your communication skills. Good communication skills will serve you throughout life.

- Putting yourself in a leadership position will help you build your self-confidence. The more you practice your leadership skills, the better you get and the more confidence you gain.

OBJECTIVE 5 **Select from a list steps in becoming a good leader.**

☑ **NOTE:** Leaders are made, not born.

- Study the qualities of a good leader.

- Evaluate your strong and weak points.

- Become a good follower/listener.

  ☑ **NOTE:** It is important to become a good follower before becoming a good leader.

- Develop goals and a plan for training yourself as a leader.

- Be yourself.

  ☑ **NOTE:** You can become a good leader by building on who you are. If you are not true to yourself, you are being dishonest to everyone.

- Evaluate the success of your development as a leader.

OBJECTIVE 6 **Match styles of leadership to their characteristics.**

☑ **NOTE:** The most successful leader uses all three types of leadership, depending on the circumstances and the people involved. The person who uses only one style will have trouble because of the individual differences of the people in the work group. Certain personalities seem to require different styles of leadership.

Autocratic

- Does all the planning, organizing, controlling, and coordinating

- Puts more emphasis on getting the job done than on the feelings of others
- Supervises followers closely
- Makes all the decisions

☞ **NOTE:** This style is used best with aggressive, hostile, or insecure persons or in a binding situation.

Democratic

- Shows consideration for others
- Listens to and uses good ideas from others
- Supervises followers generally
- Defines goals and lets co-workers use their judgment about how to do the job to some extent
- Checks with the co-workers periodically to reward and/or make necessary corrections
- Encourages the group to make decisions through consensus

  ☞ **NOTE:** This style is used best with aggressive, cooperative persons. It works well with established employees and methods.

Laissez faire (Lay say fair) also called free-rein leadership

- Passes on information and direction from higher authority
- Gives information and relies on others to make decisions
- Supervises very little
- Exercises no control
- Depends entirely on others to get the job done

  ☞ **NOTE:** This style is used best with aggressive, cooperative, individualistic persons.

OBJECTIVE 7

State ways to demonstrate leadership.

You can demonstrate leadership different ways in different situations.

To demonstrate leadership at home or with your family, you can:

- Make an effort to get along with your brothers and sisters.
- Make an effort to create cooperation between family members who often quarrel or disagree.
- Perform assigned household chores without balking or fighting.
- Offer to help your parents with work projects, or your brothers and sisters with homework or personal projects, even if they do not ask.
- Abide by the family rules.
- Make a genuine effort to find and propose solutions or compromises when you and your parents or siblings disagree.

With friends and acquaintances you can demonstrate leadership in the following ways:

- Do not give in to suggestions to do things that you know you should not do or do not really want to do.
- Be loyal.
- Give good advice if asked for it and as little as possible if not asked.
- Help to build friends' confidence by not putting them down, even in fun.
- Make an effort to be friendly to everyone, especially to those who seem to lack confidence and need friendship.
- Be honest.

To demonstrate leadership in school you can:

- Treat school property with respect.

- Act positively toward instructors and school administrators.
- Volunteer to serve on school and chapter committees.
- Complete your committee assignments as soon as you receive them.
- Speak up in class and in chapter meetings.
- Agree to hold a chapter office if you are asked to do so.
- Be proud of the skills you are learning.

To demonstrate leadership within your community, you can:

- Respect community and personal property.
- Make an effort to learn about community government.
- Read the newspaper and keep up with current events related to your community.
- Obey the laws.
- Offer your services as a volunteer. You can assist with getting out the vote, cleaning up the community, collecting for charities, or other community activities.

To demonstrate leadership at work you can:

- Make an effort to get along with your co-workers and supervisors.
- Make an effort to create cooperation between co-workers who often quarrel or disagree.
- Perform duties and tasks without balking or arguing.
- Offer to help co-workers with duties or tasks even if they do not ask.
- Abide by the company rules.
- Make a genuine effort to find and propose solutions or compromises when you and your co-workers/supervisors disagree.

To demonstrate leadership within professional organizations, you can:

- Make an effort to get along with other members.
- Make an effort to create cooperation between members who often quarrel or disagree.
- Perform duties and tasks without balking or arguing.
- Offer to help members/committees with duties or tasks even if they do not ask.
- Abide by the organization's bylaws/rules.
- Make a genuine effort to find and propose solutions or compromises when you and other members disagree.

OBJECTIVE 8 **Select from a list characteristics of a strong VICA member.**

☑ **NOTE:** From good VICA members come good leaders.

An active VICA member:

- Assumes responsibility for sharing business at hand during meetings
- Has pride in the chapter
- Expresses ideas for the chapter's benefit
- Respects other members' ideas
- Understands the purposes of the chapter meetings and helps to accomplish these purposes
- Gives constructive criticism for the good of the chapter

OBJECTIVE 9 **Select from a list characteristics of a strong VICA chapter leader.**

☑ **NOTE:** VICA leaders must be able to serve as officers and as the chapter's committee chairmen. They also represent their chapter before civic groups and are the ones most frequently seen by the public as leaders.

A strong chapter leader:

- Exhibits poise and confidence
- Is capable of doing a job properly
- Gives proper attention to preplanning, VICA meetings, and committee work
- Demonstrates interest by his or her attitude
- Practices good democratic principles in dealing with members
- Gives credit to others for their contributions
- Realizes the importance of letting others share in responsibilities
- Believes in the VICA organization and has a sincere desire to serve all of the members

OBJECTIVE 10

List the ways to make a good first impression.

VICA members, as well as chapter leaders, are representatives of the chapter. All members need to make a good first impression with everyone they meet. Ways to make a good first impression include:

- Giving a firm handshake

  ☑ **NOTE:** Do not grip the other person's hand too firmly or too limply.

- Smiling and looking the person in the eye when shaking hands
- When introduced, repeating the person's name correctly and using it immediately
- Talking with your new acquaintance, but not trying to do all of the talking
- Saying good-bye with an expression of pleasure for having met the person

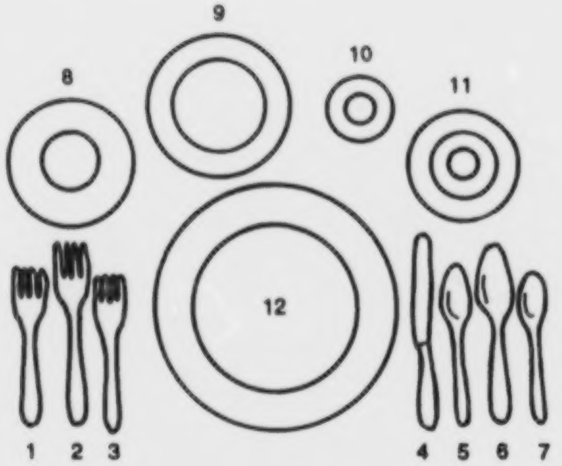
OBJECTIVE 11

Select from a list proper manners to use when eating in public.

As a VICA member, you are a representative of your chapter. As such, your behavior will reflect on the chapter and the VICA organization. Using proper table manners will help you reflect positively on your chapter. You will also feel more at ease if you know that you are able to use proper manners.

- Wait to begin eating until everyone at your table has been served.
- Place your napkin on your lap before you start to eat.
- Use the utensil on the outside first and work toward the plate.

☑ **NOTE:** The arrangement and amount of silverware on the table can vary according to the type of restaurant and meal.



1. Salad Fork
2. Dinner Fork
3. Pie Fork
4. Dinner Knife
5. Coffee Spoon
6. Soup Spoon
7. Appetizer Spoon
8. Salad Plate
9. Bread Plate
10. Water Glass
11. Coffee Cup and Saucer
12. Dinner Plate

- Do not move your dishes around.
- Eat quietly and chew with your mouth closed.
- Do not talk with your mouth full.

- Leave an appropriate tip.

  ☑ **NOTE:** A tip of 15 percent of the total bill is acceptable at most restaurants.

OBJECTIVE 12

List types of groups or organizations where leadership skills may be used.

The purposes and activities of many organizations overlap in several areas. Their differences often exist only in membership requirements and in the origin of the organization. A large number of the organizations also include social activities in their program of work, but all groups and organizations need members with leadership skills.

- Work groups

  EXAMPLES: Workteams, co-workers, union membership

- School

  EXAMPLES: DECA, FBLA, FFA, FHA/HERO, VICA, TSA, VICA, Student Council

- Church

  EXAMPLES: Boards, committees, youth groups

- Economic organizations

  EXAMPLES: Demolay, Eastern Star, Elks Lodge, Exchange Club, Jaycees, Kiwanis, Knights of Columbus, Lions, Masons, Moose Lodge, Odd Fellows, Rotary, Shriners

- Civic services clubs

  EXAMPLES: Chambers of Commerce, cooperatives, Cattlemen's Association

- Professional organizations

  EXAMPLES: Business and Professional Women, National Education Association

- Charitable organizations

  EXAMPLES: United Way, Red Cross

- Advisory committees

  EXAMPLES: Vocational program advisory committees, advisory committee for building a new lake near the city

- Special interest groups

  EXAMPLES: Veterans of Foreign Wars, American Legion, county fair boards, Fraternal Order of Police, ecology groups, Alcoholics Anonymous

- Political organizations

  EXAMPLES: Republicans, Democrats

- Support groups

  EXAMPLES: Parent-Teacher Associations, band boosters, VICA alumni groups

- Age-oriented groups

  EXAMPLES: Scouts, senior citizens groups

- Athletic groups

  EXAMPLES: Riding clubs, ski clubs, little league

OBJECTIVE 13 **List the levels of the VICA Professional Development Program (PDP).**

Level 1 — Trainee

Level 2 — Leader Degree

Level 3 — Professional Degree

Level 4 — Master Degree

Level 5 — American VICA Degree

Level 6 — International Degree

OBJECTIVES 14-17 **Complete Assignment Sheets 1-4.**

OBJECTIVE 18 **Complete the Job Sheet.**

THE MAGIC WORD

- The Magic Word is **ATTITUDE!**
- Attitude – the position or bearing as indicating action, feeling, or mood.
- Life is a cause-and-effect relationship.
- Your attitude about yourself determines your attitude toward the world.
- Attitude is the reflection of a person – what is going on in the inside shows on the outside.
- Expect more good out of life than bad. Expect to succeed more than you fail.
- Your environment is really a mirror of your mental attitude.
- If you cannot do great things, you can do small things in a great way.
- You must act, look, and feel successful before you can become successful.
- Unto himself, each person is the most important individual on earth.
- It is our attitude at the beginning of a task which, more than anything else, will affect its successful outcome.
- It is our attitude toward life which will determine life's attitude toward us.
- We are interdependent. It is impossible to succeed without others. It is our attitude toward others which will determine their attitude toward us.
- Before a person can achieve the kind of life he wants, he must become that kind of individual...he must THINK, ACT, TALK, WALK, AND CONDUCT himself in all of his affairs–as would the person he wishes to become.
- The higher you go in an organization of value, the better will be the attitudes you will find.

- Your mind can hold only one thought at a time. Since nothing can be gained by holding negative thoughts, hold successful positive thoughts.

- The deepest cravings of human beings are to be needed, to feel important, to be appreciated. Give these things to others and they will return them to you.

- Part of a good attitude is to look for the best in new ideas...and to look for good ideas everywhere.

- Don't waste time broadcasting your personal problems. It probably won't help you and it can't help others.

- Don't talk about your health unless it's good (unless you are talking to your doctor).

- Radiate an attitude of well-being, of confidence, of a person who knows where he or she is going.

- Treat everyone with whom you come in contact as the most important person on earth.

MIRACLE OF YOUR MIND

- We use only 10% of our mental capacities.

- Living successfully, getting the things we want from life, is a matter of solving the problems which stand between where we now are and the point we wish to reach!

- Brainstorm daily.

- Of things people worry about:

  40% of them will never happen.
  30% have already happened and can't be changed.
  12% are needless worries about our health.
  10% are petty, miscellaneous worries.
  8% are real.

  Therefore, separate the real from the unreal and don't waste time or energy worrying about needless things.

- The only thing in the world that can take you to your goals in life is your mind.

GREEN PASTURES

- Each of us, at this moment, is standing in the middle of his own "acres of diamonds."

- While we're looking at other pastures, other people are looking at ours!
- No matter what your goal may be, the road to it can be found somewhere in the work which you now find yourself.
- Jobs don't have futures; people do.
- Develop *intelligent objectivity*.
- Know your profession!
- Successfully serving and getting along with people will determine success or failure.
- To become a professional, study these three subjects:

  1. Your company and industry
  2. Your job
  3. People

- We poke ourselves into jugs beyond which we cannot grow. Let's remove the limitations we've set upon ourselves.
- Only preparation can insure our taking advantage of the opportunities which will present themselves in the future and opportunities which are around us now.
- Put your imagination to work on the many ways and means of improving what you are now doing.

A WORTHY DESTINATION

- Keep track of unusual accomplishments.
- Have a goal – fix in your mind a point you have to reach.
- Each of us must decide for ourselves what our goal is.
- Proceeding successfully through a lifetime should be a matter of progressively setting and achieving goals, one after another, each a little bit better than the former.
- You can only achieve one goal at a time.
- Establishing a goal is vital to success because "we become what we think about."

THE PHYSICAL YOU
(Mental and Emotional Health)

YOUR DAILY PRACTICE GUIDE TO THE HAPPINESS HABIT

- I will be as cheerful as possible.
- I will try to feel and act a little more friendly toward other people.
- I will be a little less critical and a little more tolerant of other people, their faults, failings, and mistakes.
- I will act as if success were inevitable.
- I will practice "acting like" and "feeling like" the new personality.
- I will not let my opinion color facts in a pessimistic or negative way.
- I will practice smiling at least three times during the day.
- I will react as calmly and as intelligently as possible regardless of what happens.
- I will ignore and close my mind to all those pessimistic and negative "facts" which I can do nothing about.

Leadership

"Leadership is the ability to get a person to do what you want him to do, when you want it done, in a way you want it done, because he wants to do it."

Former President Dwight David Eisenhower

May be photocopied for student use.

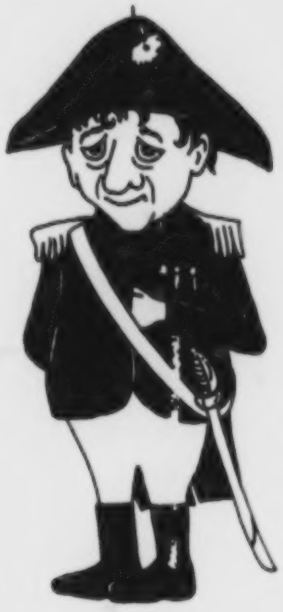
Characteristics of a Good Leader

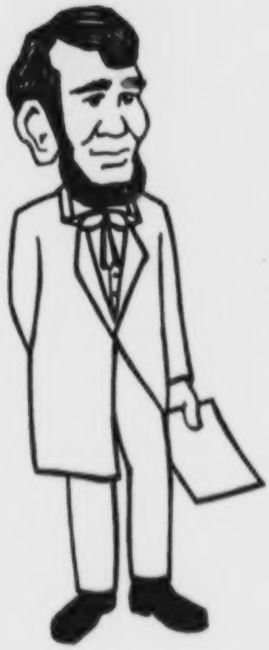
- POSITIVE ATTITUDE
- PROFESSIONAL
- POLITE
- ENTHUSIASTIC
- WELL MANNERED
- HUMBLE
- NEATLY DRESSED AND GROOMED
- HARD WORKING
- GOAL ORIENTED
- GOOD LISTENER
- GOOD COMMUNICATOR
- CARING/CONCERNED ABOUT OTHERS
- ABLE TO GIVE PRAISE AND RECOGNITION
- RESPONSIBLE
- ENERGETIC
- INSPIRING
- COOPERATIVE
- DIPLOMATIC
- SELF-CONFIDENT
- OPEN-MINDED
- PROGRESSIVE
- SENSE OF HUMOR
- TOLERANT
- TACTFUL

May be photocopied for student use.

Leadership Styles

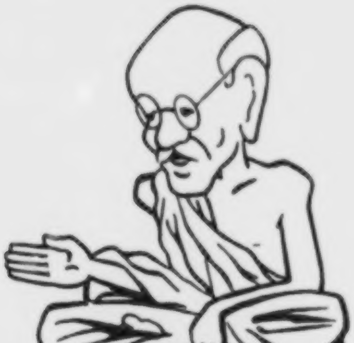
autocratic





democratic

laissez faire



May be photocopied for student use.

ASSIGNMENT SHEET 1

BECOMING A VICA LEADER

4

Name ______________________________ Score __________

OBJECTIVE 14 **Complete a community leadership survey.**

INSTRUCTIONS

Reading Comprehension
- Gain factual information

Research and Reference
- Locate resources

Functional Reading
- Use content area vocabulary

Language
- Use standard grammar, spelling, and capitalization

Composition
- Use complete sentences
- Use topic sentences
- Compose essays

Leadership/Influencing
- Analyze/apply leadership styles

Cognitive Activities
- Collect/record information

Part 1

Select three individuals in your local community who appear to you to be good leaders. List three leadership traits that you believe each individual possesses.

NAME	LEADERSHIP TRAITS
1. ____________	a. ______________________
	b. ______________________
	c. ______________________
2. ____________	a. ______________________
	b. ______________________
	c. ______________________
3. ____________	a. ______________________
	b. ______________________
	c. ______________________

Part 2

Determine what type of city government you have in your community. Write a short essay about that type of government. Use resources in your school or public library to complete your essay.

____

____

____

Part 3

Who are the leaders in city government?

____

____

____

____

Part 4

Name four civic or community clubs in your community.

1. ____________________________________
2. ____________________________________
3. ____________________________________
4. ____________________________________

ASSIGNMENT SHEET 2

BECOMING A VICA LEADER

Name ______________________________ Score __________

OBJECTIVE 15

Rate yourself as a leader.

INTRODUCTION

Serving in a leadership role, such as chapter officer or member, can be fun and challenging. It can also be frightening depending on your self-confidence and experience. Leaders tend to exhibit certain personality characteristics.

INSTRUCTIONS

Part 1

Complete the following survey using the scale below. Use the key at the end of this assignment to see how you rate and to determine areas in which you may want to develop. Circle the appropriate number following each trait.

4 – Always

3 – Usually

2 – Rarely

1 – Never

Total your score after completing the questions by totaling the circled numbers.

☑ **NOTE:** You may want a classmate to rate you to see if the evaluations are the same.

Functional Reading
- Follow written instructions
- Use content area vocabulary

Language
- Use standard grammar, spelling, and capitalization
- State ideas clearly

Composition
- Use complete sentences
- Compose essays

General Relating
- Identify personal values/attitudes

Teamwork/Cooperative
- Identify values/attitudes

Leadership/Influencing
- Analyze/apply leadership styles

Cognitive Activities
- Draw conclusions

	Never	Rarely	Usually	Always
1. Do I maintain a well-groomed appearance?	1	2	3	4
2. Do I delegate duties?	1	2	3	4
3. Do I use good posture?	1	2	3	4
4. Is my disposition cheerful?	1	2	3	4
5. Am I patient?	1	2	3	4
6. Do I exert positive leadership?	1	2	3	4
7. Am I generally thoughtful of the feelings of others?	1	2	3	4
8. Is my enthusiasm sincere and contagious?	1	2	3	4
9. Do I keep trying until I achieve success?	1	2	3	4
10. Am I sincere in my interest in other people?	1	2	3	4
11. Am I working toward my goals?	1	2	3	4
12. Do I get along well with others?	1	2	3	4
13. Do I react well to criticism?	1	2	3	4
14. Do I remember names and faces?	1	2	3	4
15. Am I always on time?	1	2	3	4
16. Am I cooperative?	1	2	3	4
17. Am I free of prejudice?	1	2	3	4
18. Do I know how people react in most situations?	1	2	3	4
19. Am I generally a good listener?	1	2	3	4
20. Do I refuse to be hurt by what other people say?	1	2	3	4
21. Can I correct or criticize without giving offense?	1	2	3	4
22. Do I usually like people for what they are, or do I wait to see if they like me?	1	2	3	4

		Never	**Rarely**	**Usually**	**Always**
23.	Do I enjoy being part of a group?	1	2	3	4
24.	Am I reliable?	1	2	3	4
25.	Can I adapt myself to all situations?	1	2	3	4
26.	Am I not easily discouraged?	1	2	3	4
27.	Do I apply myself to the problems of each day?	1	2	3	4
28.	Can I make a decision quickly and accurately?	1	2	3	4
29.	Am I loyal to my supervisors and associates?	1	2	3	4
30.	Do I try to understand the other person's point of view?	1	2	3	4
31.	Am I neat and clean in my work?	1	2	3	4
32.	Do I know where I make my mistakes?	1	2	3	4
33.	Do I admit my mistakes?	1	2	3	4
34.	Am I looking for chances to serve others better?	1	2	3	4
35.	Am I following a plan for improvement and advancement?	1	2	3	4
36.	Can I accept honors and advancements and yet keep my feet on the ground?	1	2	3	4
37.	Am I dealing honestly and fairly with myself and with others?	1	2	3	4
Add each column and write the total here		____	____	____	____

Add the totals from each column to determine the TOTAL SCORE ____

Part 2

Now evaluate your score. If your score totaled over 100, your personality rating is superior. If you have been honest with yourself, you are among the people who are most likely to succeed. A score of 90 to 100 is above average; 75 to 90 is average; below 75 shows room for improvement.

Write short essays to answer the following questions.

1. What are your leadership strengths? ____________________

2. What are your leadership weaknesses? ____________________

3. How do you feel your leadership skills can be improved?

ASSIGNMENT SHEET 3 — *BECOMING A VICA LEADER*

Name ______________________________ Score __________

OBJECTIVE 16 **Interview a person in a leadership role.**

INTRODUCTION

Part of being a leader involves getting along with others. This activity will provide an opportunity for you to experience personal interactions first hand.

INSTRUCTIONS

Part 1

Arrange to interview a leader in your school or community. To help you begin, a list of questions you might ask the leader is given below. Space is provided to allow you to jot down answers given to you during the interview. Add other questions you would like to ask.

1. How long have you served in a leadership role?

2. What made you seek this leadership role?

3. Do you like serving in a leadership role? Why?

4. What duties accompany your leadership position?

Reading Comprehension
- Gain factual information

Language
- Use standard grammar, spelling, and capitalization
- State ideas clearly

Composition
- Use complete sentences
- Compose reports

Research
- Take notes

Oral Presentation
- Make informative presentations
- Use good speaking techniques
- Select/use words effectively

Interactive Communications
- Apply questioning techniques
- Conduct/receive interviews

General Relating
- Identify personal values/attitudes

Leadership/Influencing
- Analyze/apply leadership styles

Cognitive Activities
- Collect/record information
- Create a finished product

5. What are the personal and professional benefits of leadership to you?

6. What character traits do you think are common to all leaders?

7. What character traits do you think are not common to all leaders?

Other

____

____

____

____

____

____

____

____

Part 3

Use the information you gathered during your interview to write a one-page report about the person you selected. Using this report as a guide, give a brief oral presentation to the class about the leader you interviewed. Your oral report should last no longer than five minutes.

ASSIGNMENT SHEET 4

BECOMING A VICA LEADER

4

Name ______________________________ Score __________

OBJECTIVE 17

Complete the Production Company Simulation.

INTRODUCTION

The purpose of this activity is to practice setting and achieving realistic goals and working as a member of a productive team.

INSTRUCTIONS

☑ **NOTE:** To be most effective, this simulation should be repeated in five-minute time intervals, four times during one class period.

- Divide into groups of approximately six to eight persons.
- Each group will need the following materials: one pair of scissors, one roll of tape, pattern for box, and about 150 sheets of construction paper.
- Each group is to act as a company that makes boxes. Each team should decide on a "company name" and elect a supervisor.
- Your instructor will demonstrate how to make construction-paper boxes using the pattern that follows.
- Each "company" should set goals for the number of boxes they plan to produce during each five-minute period.
- The supervisor of each company will draw a slip of paper that has a problem written on it before beginning each five-minute session. The slips will be provided by your instructor.

Oral Presentation
- Make informative presentations

Interactive Communications
- Work effectively in a group

General Relating
- Participate in group activities

Teamwork/Cooperative
- Give/receive feedback
- Investigate/apply group dynamics
- Resolve conflicts
- Clarify goals/objectives
- Generate ideas

Leadership/Influencing
- Provide positive coaching

Cognitive Activities
- Collect/record information
- Draw conclusions
- Predict results/outcomes
- Devise a solution
- Create a finished product
- Evaluate results/outcomes

- Time each work period and record team goals and actual achievements on the chart below.

	NUMBER OF BOXES	
	Company Name	
	Goal	Produced
Example	5	2
Period 1		
Period 2		
Period 3		
Period 4		

- Your instructor will act as the Quality Control Department and will not accept poorly constructed boxes.

- Remember that the number of boxes produced does not count until they have been delivered to the Quality Control Department.

☑ **NOTE:** After a few five-minute periods, you should be setting and achieving realistic goals.

- Clean up the scraps of paper from the floor and work area.

- Report your production to the class. Include information on your goals, problems encountered, how you solved them, etc. Answer the questions below and use this information to put your presentation together.

1. What planning, assessing, organizing, delegating, or specializing took place?
2. What roles did you see in your group?
3. Was there a display of good leadership qualities such as tactfulness, enthusiasm, encouragement, discipline, instruction, and cooperation?

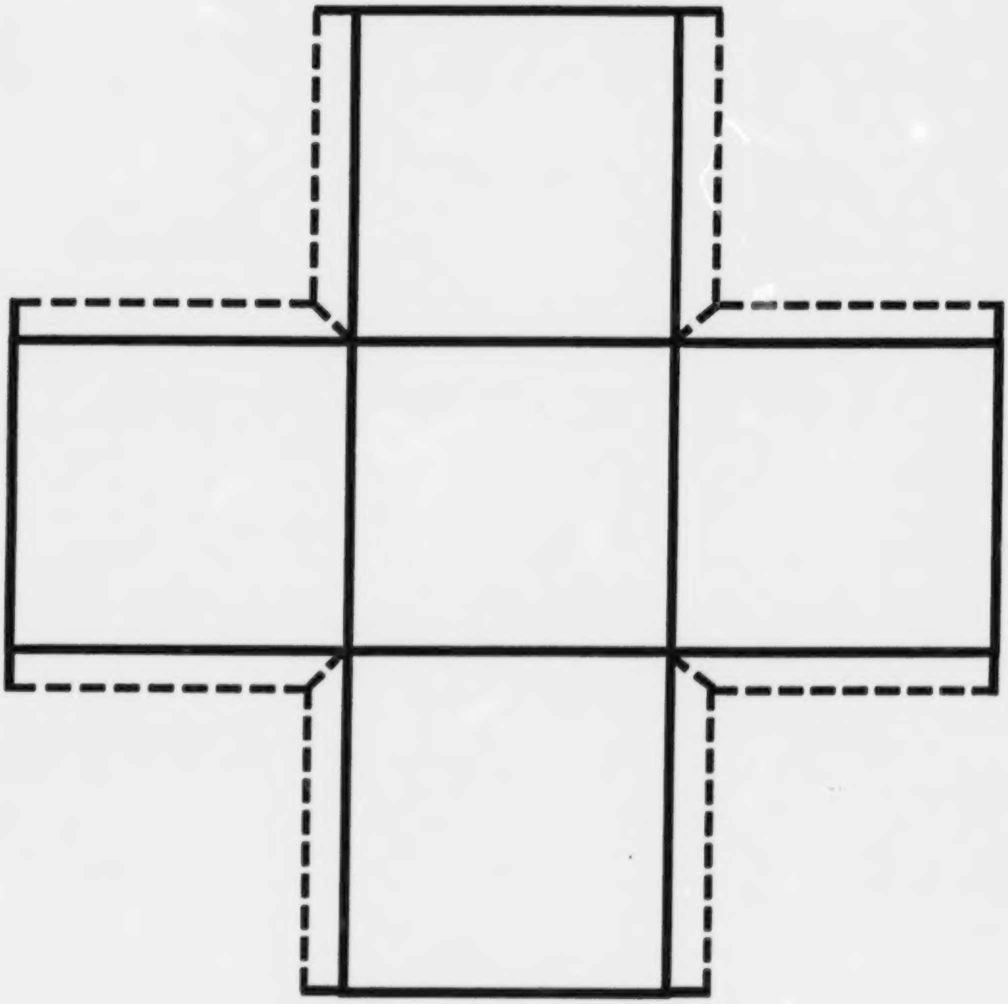
4. What happened when working conditions were not adequate, such as when the scissors were not used for two minutes?

5. What happened when members of the production group were late or did not have a good time schedule to follow in completing the task, such as the people who quit working for one minute?

6. Would the same people always play the same roles regardless of the group's goal or task? Are all roles in the group important?

7. Was there anyone in the group who willingly or unwillingly did not participate? If so, what could be done to use everyone's talents?

BOX PATTERN



JOB SHEET

BECOMING A VICA LEADER

4

Name ______________________________

OBJECTIVE 18

Tie a necktie or scarf.

EQUIPMENT AND SUPPLIES

- Necktie or scarf
- Mirror

PROCEDURE

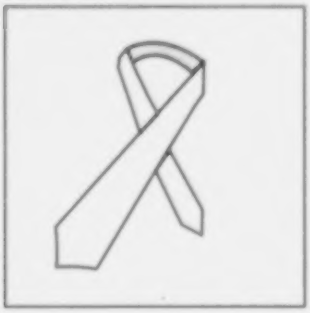
Functional Reading
- Follow written instructions

Job Acquisition/ Development
- Practice good personal presentation

- Necktie

	Yes	No
Procedure for tying a four-in-hand knot (Figures 1-6)		
1. Place the tie around your neck with the wide end longer; cross the wide end over the narrow end.	___	___

FIGURE 1

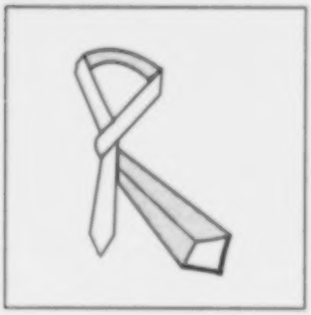


233

Yes No

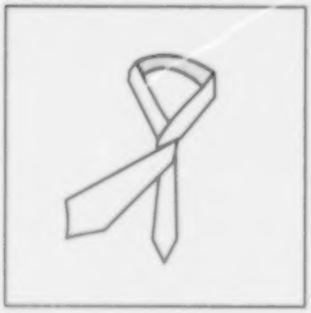
2. Bring the wide end around and behind the narrow end. ____ ____

FIGURE 2



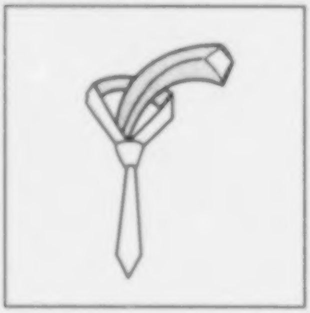
3. Continue bringing the wide end completely around and over the front. ____ ____

FIGURE 3



4. Pull the wide end back and up through the center of the tie. ____ ____

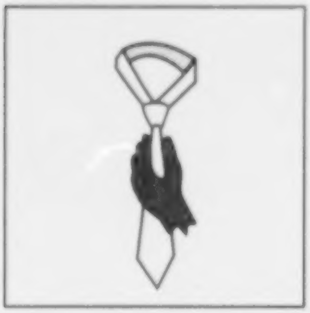
FIGURE 4



Yes No

5. Pull the point of the wide end down through the loop; form a dimple. ____ ____

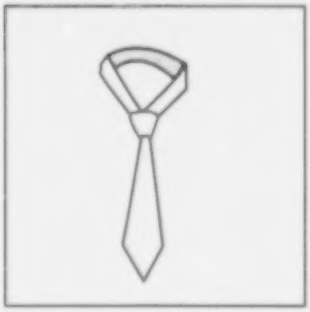
FIGURE 5



6. Tighten by sliding the knot toward the neck. ____ ____

☑ **NOTE:** You should now have a knot that is perfect in size, softly draped, and neatly dimpled.

FIGURE 6



7. Repeat steps 1 through 6 several times for practice. ____ ____

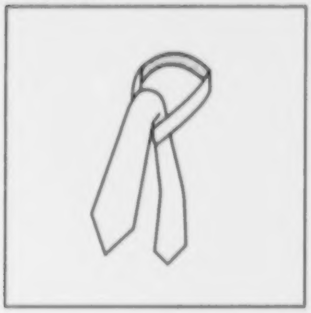
8. Remove the necktie. ____ ____

Yes No

Procedure for tying a Windsor knot (Figures 7-12)

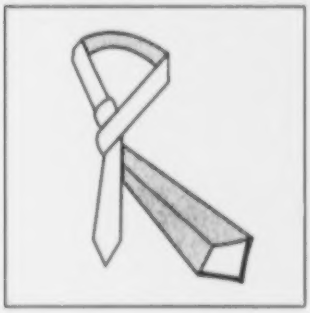
1. Place the tie around your neck with the wide end about 12 inches longer; loop across and up through the neck opening. ____ ____

FIGURE 7



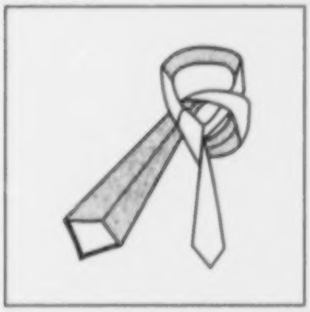
2. Bring the wide end around and behind the narrow end. ____ ____

FIGURE 8



3. Continue bringing the wide end up and over the side opposite the loop to form a V-knot. ____ ____

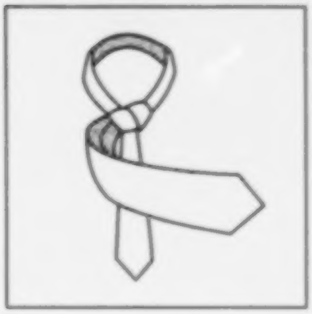
FIGURE 9



Yes No

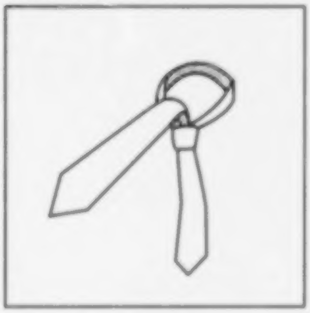
4. Continue this motion down, around, and over the front. ____ ____

FIGURE 10



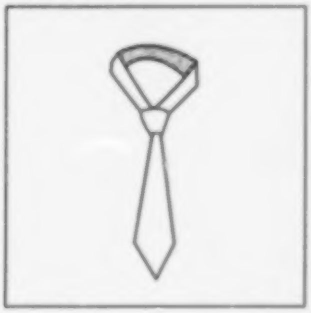
5. Bring the wide end back under the V-knot and pull it up through the center. ____ ____

FIGURE 11



6. Work the end down through the outer loop; dimple and tighten. ____ ____

FIGURE 12



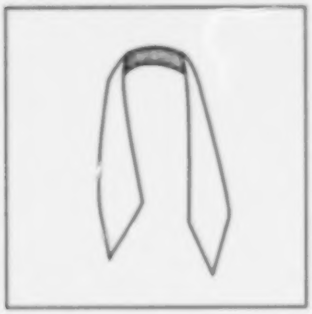
	Yes	No
7. Repeat steps 1 through 6 several times for practice.	____	____
8. Remove the necktie.	____	____

- Scarf

Procedure for tying a single square (Figures 13-17)

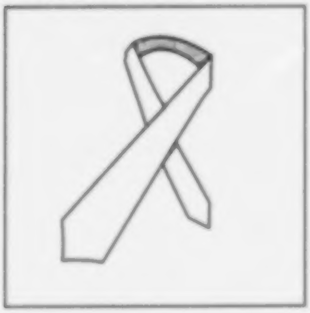
1. Place the scarf around your neck while leaving the right end approximately three inches longer than the left end.	____	____

FIGURE 13



2. Cross the right side over the left.	____	____

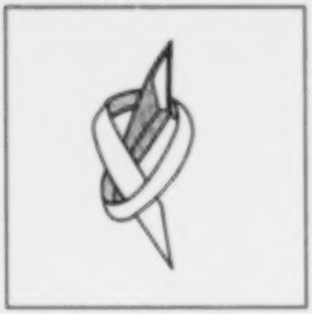
FIGURE 14



Yes No

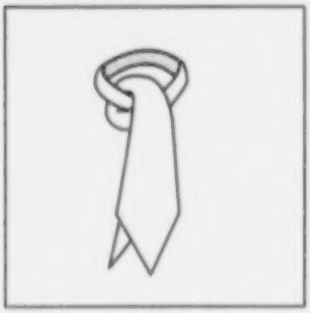
3. Pass the same side (longest) up through the loop. ___ ___

FIGURE 15



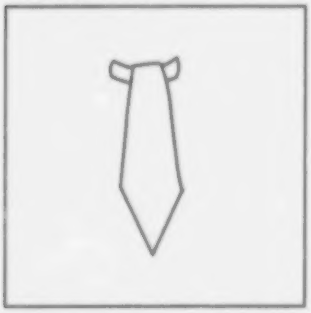
4. Place the long side down in the front. ___ ___

FIGURE 16



5. Pull the short end until the scarf is snug. ___ ___

FIGURE 17



Yes No

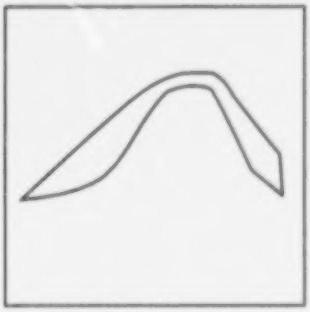
6. Repeat steps 1 through 5 several times for practice. ____ ____

7. Remove the scarf. ____ ____

Dog collar square (Figures 18-22)

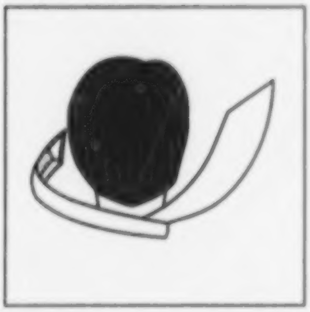
1. Place the scarf around your neck while leaving the right end approximately three inches longer than the left end. ____ ____

FIGURE 18



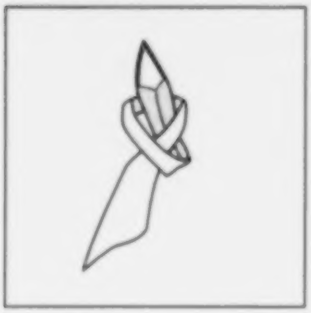
2. Wrap the scarf around the back of your neck. ____ ____

FIGURE 19



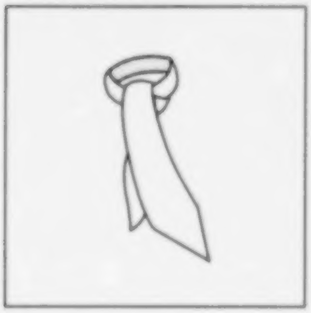
	Yes	No
3. Pass the left side (longer end) over and up through the right side.	____	____

FIGURE 20



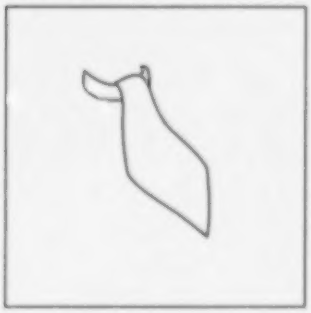
4. Tighten and draw up snug to your neck.	____	____

FIGURE 21



5. Adjust to the right side.	____	____

FIGURE 22



241

	Yes	No
6. Repeat steps 1 through 5 several times for practice.	____	____
7. Remove the scarf.	____	____

SKILL TEST RECORD

EVALUATOR'S COMMENTS

____

____

____

PRODUCT EVALUATION

Evaluator note: Rate the student on the following criteria by circling the appropriate numbers. Each criterion must receive a rating of "3" or higher to demonstrate student mastery. (See the Key below.) A student who is unable to demonstrate mastery should review the material and submit another product for evaluation.

Criteria:				
Tied a four-in-hand knot properly	4	3	2	1
Tied a Windsor knot properly	4	3	2	1
Tied a scarf in a single square	4	3	2	1
Tied a dog collar square	4	3	2	1

AVERAGE RATING

Evaluator note: To obtain an average rating for the Competency Profile, total the designated points in Product Evaluation and divide by the total number of criteria. Circle the rating on the Key.

KEY

- 4 **Skilled** – Can perform job with no additional training
- 3 **Moderately Skilled** – Has performed job during training program; limited additional training may be required
- 2 **Limited Skill** – Has performed job during training program; additional training is required to develop skill
- 1 **Unskilled** – Is familiar with process but is unable to perform job

EVALUATOR'S COMMENTS

WRITTEN TEST

BECOMING A VICA LEADER

4

Name ______________________________ Score __________

OBJECTIVE 1

Match terms associated with leadership to their correct definitions. Write the correct letters in the blanks.

a. attitude
b. autocratic
c. democratic
d. follower
e. laissez faire
f. lead
g. leader

____ 1. A state of mind; can be positive (good) or negative (bad)

____ 2. Form of leadership in which the majority rules

____ 3. Person who guides or directs others

____ 4. Informal style of leadership; lets everyone do as he or she wishes with no interference from the leader

____ 5. To guide or direct

____ 6. Leadership style in which the leader has absolute rule and authority

____ 7. Person who follows the guidance or direction of another

OBJECTIVE 2

State the definition of leadership. Write your answer in the space provided.

____

____

____

____

____

May be photocopied for student use.

OBJECTIVE 3

List characteristics of a leader. List fifteen characteristics below.

1. ____________________
2. ____________________
3. ____________________
4. ____________________
5. ____________________
6. ____________________
7. ____________________
8. ____________________
9. ____________________
10. ____________________
11. ____________________
12. ____________________
13. ____________________
14. ____________________
15. ____________________

OBJECTIVE 4

Discuss reasons for becoming a good leader. Write your answer in the space provided.

May be photocopied for student use.

OBJECTIVE 5

Select from a list steps in becoming a good leader. Write an "X" in the blank before each correct answer.

____ 1. Never be a follower.

____ 2. Study the qualities of a good leader.

____ 3. Evaluate your strong and weak points.

____ 4. Develop a plan for making people follow you.

____ 5. Never take risks.

____ 6. Develop goals and a plan for training yourself as a leader.

____ 7. Become a good follower/listener.

____ 8. Act like someone else.

____ 9. Evaluate only your strong points.

____ 10. Be yourself.

____ 11. Evaluate the success of your development as a leader.

May be photocopied for student use.

OBJECTIVE 6

Match styles of leadership to their characteristics. Write the correct letters in the blanks.

a. autocratic
b. democratic
c. laissez faire

____ 1. Passes on information and direction from higher authority; depends entirely on others to get the job done; exercises little or no supervision or control; gives information and relies on others to make decisions

____ 2. Shows consideration for others; listens to and uses good ideas from others; practices general supervision; defines goals and lets co-workers use their judgment about how to do the job to some extent; checks with co-workers periodically to reward them and/or make necessary corrections; encourages group decisions through consensus

____ 3. Does all the planning, organizing, controlling, and coordinating; puts more emphasis on getting the job done than on the feelings of others; supervises closely; makes decisions

OBJECTIVE 7

State ways to demonstrate leadership. State three examples for each of the following areas in the spaces provided.

Part 1

- At home or with your family

1. ____
____
2. ____
____
3. ____
____

May be photocopied for student use.

Part 2

- With friends and acquaintances

1. ______________________________

____

2. ______________________________

____

3. ______________________________

____

Part 3

- At school

1. ______________________________

____

2. ______________________________

____

3. ______________________________

____

Part 4

- Within your community

1. ______________________________

____

2. ______________________________

____

3. ______________________________

____

May be photocopied for student use.

Part 5

- At work

1. ____

____

2. ____

____

3. ____

____

Part 6

- Within professional organizations

1. ____

____

2. ____

____

3. ____

____

OBJECTIVE 8

Select from a list characteristics of a strong VICA member.
Write an "X" in the blank before each correct answer.

_____ 1. Does not understand the role of a member and lets others do the work

_____ 2. Respects other members' ideas

_____ 3. Has pride in the chapter

_____ 4. Has little, if any, VICA pride

_____ 5. Constantly undermines the chapter by petty criticism

May be photocopied for student use.

_____ 6. Assumes responsibility for sharing business at hand during meetings

_____ 7. Thinks own ideas are the only important ones; does not bother to find out the purpose of meetings and makes little effort to help

_____ 8. Is aware of the purposes of the chapter meetings and helps to accomplish these purposes

_____ 9. Gives constructive criticism for the good of the chapter

_____ 10. Does not exercise the thinking necessary to arrive at worthwhile ideas

_____ 11. Expresses ideas for the chapter's benefit

OBJECTIVE 9

Select from a list characteristics of a strong VICA chapter leader. Write an "X" in the blank before each correct answer.

_____ 1. Exhibits poise and confidence

_____ 2. Has an interest in serving only his or her needs

_____ 3. Has a poor attitude toward chapter activities

_____ 4. Imposes ideas or does not respect others' ideas

_____ 5. Gives proper attention to preplanning, VICA meetings, and committee work

_____ 6. Gives credit to others for their contributions

_____ 7. Lacks the ability and willingness to perform duties

_____ 8. Demonstrates interest by his or her attitude

_____ 9. Tries to take all the credit; attempts to show his or her importance and does not share responsibilities

_____ 10. Lets things go until the last minute and then hopes everything will work out

_____ 11. Realizes the importance of letting others share in responsibilities.

May be photocopied for student use.

_____ 12. Is capable of doing a job properly

_____ 13. Practices good democratic principles in dealing with members

_____ 14. Believes in the VICA organization and has a sincere desire to serve all of the members

OBJECTIVE 10 **List the ways to make a good first impression.** Write your answers in the space provided.

1. ____

2. ____

3. ____

4. ____

5. ____

OBJECTIVE 11 **Select from a list proper manners to use when eating in public.** Write an "X" in the blank before each correct answer.

_____ 1. Use the utensil on the inside first and work away from the plate.

_____ 2. Place your napkin on your lap before you start to eat.

_____ 3. Answer only important questions while chewing.

_____ 4. Move your dishes around so you can reach everything easily.

_____ 5. Wait to begin eating until everyone at your table has been served.

_____ 6. Begin eating when food is served to prevent it from getting cold.

_____ 7. Use the utensil on the outside first and work toward the plate.

_____ 8. Do not move your dishes around.

May be photocopied for student use.

____ 9. Eat quietly and chew with your mouth closed.

____ 10. Leave an appropriate tip.

____ 11. Let your host leave the tip.

____ 12. Do not talk with your mouth full.

OBJECTIVE 12

List types of groups or organizations where leadership skills may be used. Write ten types in the space provided.

1. ____________________
2. ____________________
3. ____________________
4. ____________________
5. ____________________
6. ____________________
7. ____________________
8. ____________________
9. ____________________
10. ____________________

OBJECTIVE 13

List the levels of the VICA Professional Development Program (PDP). Write the correct degree level in each blank.

Level 1 ____________________

Level 2 ____________________

Level 3 ____________________

Level 4 ____________________

Level 5 ____________________

Level 6 ____________________

May be photocopied for student use.

OBJECTIVES 14-17	**Evaluated on Assignment Sheets 1-4.**
OBJECTIVE 18	**Evaluated on the Job Sheet.**

May be photocopied for student use.

ASSIGNMENT SHEETS

OBJECTIVES 14-17

Assignment Sheets 1-4

Answers to be evaluated to the instructor's satisfaction.

WRITTEN TEST

OBJECTIVE 1

1. a
2. c
3. g
4. e
5. f
6. b
7. d

OBJECTIVE 2

Leadership is a combination of qualities which inspires confidence, draws others toward the leader, and causes them to follow.

OBJECTIVE 3

Answer should include any 15 of the following:

- able to give praise and recognition
- caring/concerned about others
- cooperative
- diplomatic
- energetic
- enthusiastic
- goal oriented
- good listener
- good communicator
- hard working
- honest
- humble
- inspiring
- neatly dressed and groomed
- open minded
- polite
- positive attitude
- professional
- progressive
- responsible
- self-confident/assured
- sense of humor
- tactful
- tolerant
- well mannered

OBJECTIVE 4

Answer should include the following:

Strong leadership is needed in all areas of your life. We need leaders in the workplace, in government, and in civic organizations. Being a good leader will help you in many situations.

It is a challenge to learn leadership skills. We all need goals and challenges to make our lives interesting and fulfilling.

In becoming a good leader, you create and build respect for other people. As a good leader, you learn to respect differences in culture, beliefs, and viewpoints.

In the process of becoming a good leader, you are able to grow and mature. This growth can help you achieve more and reach your goals.

In becoming a good leader, you build and strengthen your communication skills. Good communication skills will serve you throughout life.

Putting yourself in a leadership position will help you build your self-confidence. The more you practice your leadership skills, the better you get and the more confidence you gain.

OBJECTIVE 5

2, 3, 6, 7, 10, 11

OBJECTIVE 6

1. c
2. b
3. a

OBJECTIVE 7

Part 1

Answers should include any three of the following:

- Make an effort to get along with your brothers and sisters.
- Make an effort to create cooperation between family members who often quarrel or disagree.
- Perform assigned household chores without balking or fighting.
- Offer to help parents with work projects or brothers and sisters with homework or personal projects, even if they do not ask.

- Abide by the family rules.
- Make a genuine effort to find and propose solutions or compromises when you and your parents or siblings disagree.

Part 2

Answers should include any three of the following:

- Do not give in to suggestions to do things that you know you should not do or do not really want to do.
- Be loyal.
- Give good advice if asked for it and as little as possible if not asked.
- Help to build friends' confidence by not putting them down, even in fun.
- Make an effort to be friendly to everyone, especially those who seem to lack confidence and need friendship.
- Be honest.

Part 3

Answers should include any three of the following:

- Treat school property with respect.
- Act positively toward instructors and school administrators.
- Volunteer to serve on school and chapter committees.
- Complete your committee assignments as soon as you receive them.
- Speak up in class and in chapter meetings.
- Agree to hold a chapter office if you are asked to do so.
- Be proud of the skills you are learning.

Part 4

Answers should include any three of the following:

- Respect community and personal property.

- Make an effort to learn about community government.
- Read the newspaper and keep up with current events related to your community.
- Obey the laws.
- Offer your services as a volunteer. You can assist with getting out the vote, cleaning up the community, collecting for charities, or other community activities.

Part 5

Answers should include any three of the following:

- Make an effort to get along with your co-workers and supervisors.
- Make an effort to create cooperation between co-workers who often quarrel or disagree.
- Perform duties and tasks without balking or arguing.
- Offer to help co-workers with duties or tasks even if they do not ask.
- Abide by the company rules.
- Make a genuine effort to find and propose solutions or compromises when you and your co-workers/supervisors disagree.

Part 6

Answers should include any three of the following:

- Make an effort to get along with other members.
- Make an effort to create cooperation between members who often quarrel or disagree.
- Perform duties and tasks without balking or arguing.
- Offer to help members/committees with duties or tasks even if they do not ask.
- Abide by the organization's bylaws/rules.

- Make a genuine effort to find and propose solutions or compromises when you and other members disagree.

OBJECTIVE 8 2, 3, 6, 8, 9, 11

OBJECTIVE 9 1, 5, 6, 8, 11, 12, 13, 14

OBJECTIVE 10 Answer should include the following:

- Giving a firm handshake
- Smiling and looking the person in the eye when shaking hands
- When introduced, repeating the person's name correctly and using it immediately
- Talking with your new acquaintance, but not trying to do all of the talking
- Saying good-bye with an expression of pleasure for having met the person

OBJECTIVE 11 2, 5, 7, 8, 9, 10, 12

OBJECTIVE 12 Answers should include any ten of the following:

- Work groups
- School
- Church
- Economic organizations
- Civic services clubs
- Professional organizations
- Charitable organizations
- Advisory committees
- Special interest groups
- Political organizations
- Support groups
- Age-oriented groups
- Athletic groups

OBJECTIVE 13	Level 1 — Trainee Level 2 — Leader Degree Level 3 — Professional Degree Level 4 — Master Degree Level 5 -- American VICA Degree Level 6 — International Degree
OBJECTIVES 14-17	Evaluated on Assignment Sheets 1-4.
OBJECTIVE 18	Evaluated on the Job Sheet.

OBJECTIVE SHEET

GIVING PRESENTATIONS

5

INTRODUCTION

At many times in your life you may be called upon to give a speech or other presentation. It may be an introduction of another speaker, a thank-you speech for an award you receive, a demonstration of a new product you are selling, or any number of other types of speeches. This unit will help you develop skills for giving presentations and allow you to practice those skills by writing and delivering several types of talks.

UNIT OBJECTIVE

After completing this unit, you will show the following competencies by mastering the activities on the Assignment Sheets and by scoring at least 85% on the Written Test.

SPECIFIC OBJECTIVES

1. Match terms associated with writing and evaluating speeches to their correct definitions.
2. Define components of communication.
3. Match types of presentations to their correct descriptions.
4. Select from a list guidelines for preparing an effective speech.
5. Arrange in order steps to follow in writing a speech.
6. List resources to use when gathering information for a speech.
7. State rules for using quotations and statistics in a speech.
8. Discuss purposes, parts, and types of outlines.
9. State ways to practice effective delivery.
10. Select from a list ways to increase the effectiveness of a speech.
11. List factors to consider when listening to and evaluating a speech.
12. List organizations to which you might give a speech.
13. List guidelines for presenting welcoming addresses, introductions, and awards.

14. Evaluate a written speech. (Assignment Sheet 1)

15. Introduce a speaker. (Assignment Sheet 2)

16. Give a prepared one-minute talk. (Assignment Sheet 3)

17. Select a speech topic and gather information for a prepared speech. (Assignment Sheet 4)

18. Write an outline for a prepared speech. (Assignment Sheet 5)

19. Write an introduction for a prepared speech. (Assignment Sheet 6)

20. Write the body of a prepared speech. (Assignment Sheet 7)

21. Write the conclusion of a prepared speech. (Assignment Sheet 8)

22. Give a prepared speech. (Assignment Sheet 9)

23. Give a demonstration. (Assignment Sheet 10)

24. Give an illustrated talk. (Assignment Sheet 11)

25. Evaluate another student's presentation. (Assignment Sheet 12)

26. Participate in a panel discussion. (Assignment Sheet 13)

SUGGESTED ACTIVITIES

GIVING PRESENTATIONS

5

PREPARATION

- Review the unit and plan your presentation.
- Determine the scope and sequence of objectives you add. Design and develop support materials, including evaluation techniques for additional objectives.
- Review the teaching suggestions and plan classroom activities.
- Determine how you will schedule time for students to demonstrate competence in the required procedures.
- Order materials to supplement the unit.
- Order videos.
- Invite guest speakers.

✎ **NOTE:** Please provide the guest speaker with the specific topic relevant to the unit of instruction ahead of time. You may want to supply the Objective Sheet, Information Sheets, and any other components you want the speaker to cover. Confirm the scheduled appearance two to three days prior to the presentation.

DELIVERY

Objective 1: Match terms associated with writing and evaluating speeches to their correct definitions.

- Discuss terms and definitions associated with writing and evaluating speeches.
- Have students collect pictures from magazines to show different gestures. Display these pictures in the classroom, and ask students to identify the ideas being communicated by each picture.
- Give students the assignment of watching TV commercials for one night, taking notes on commercials, and then reporting to the class about the commercials that make the best use of gestures to convey their messages.

- Show the class the page of entries you have copied from the *Reader's Guide to Periodical Literature*, or take the students to a library where all the volumes of the guide are available. Explain to students how the guide is used. If your library has electronic resources, ask a librarian to assist students in using the on-line catalog and data bases.

Objective 2: Define components of communication.

- Discuss the components of communication and their definitions.

- Explain the difference between *hearing* a speaker and really *listening* to a speaker. Listening involves staying alert, resisting distractions, noting nonverbal cues, concentrating on what the speaker is saying, and receiving, processing, and evaluating the speaker's message.

- Explain the difference between *talking* and *speaking*. Speaking involves using effective verbal skills (such as proper diction, grammar, pronunciation) as well as effective nonverbal skills (such as visible body movements, facial expressions, gestures, and posture) to communicate a message.

- Point out that people give speeches for one of three reasons: to inform the audience, to persuade the audience, or to integrate the members of the audience (pep talks, speeches of welcome, introductions). People listen to speeches to be informed on a subject, to hear reasons why they should be persuaded by the speaker, or to be integrated into a group. (Another purpose for speaking is to entertain, as professionals and after-dinner speakers do.)

- List the words *inform*, *persuade*, and *integrate* as three column headings on the chalkboard. Then conduct a class discussion, asking students to give examples of speech topics that might fit under these headings. Give each student an opportunity to come up with a speech topic until it seems the possibilities are exhausted.

  EXAMPLE: A speech about encouraging people to join the alumni association should be classified under the *persuade* column.

Objective 3: Match types of presentations to their correct descriptions.

- Make students aware of different types of presentations and their purposes. Stress the importance of selecting the right kind of presentation for the purpose required.
- After students review Objectives 2 and 3, have them develop a list of situations in which each type of presentation would be most effective.
- Ask students to state their intended purpose as they complete Assignment Sheet 1. Was the purpose to integrate, inform, or persuade?

Objective 4: Select from a list guidelines for preparing an effective speech.

- Discuss guidelines for preparing an effective speech.
- Explain that knowing your audience is one of the most important aspects of an effective speech.
- Discuss the rest of the guidelines, continuing with the example used for the first guideline. For instance, to illustrate the guideline "choose information that is current and timely," tell students that they should try to center speeches on current events or topics.

Objective 5: Arrange in order steps to follow in writing a speech.

- Discuss information students will need in writing a speech: steps to follow in writing a speech, guidelines to follow when gathering information for a speech, rules for using quotations and statistics in a speech, reasons for using outlines, principal parts of an outline, and types of outlines.
- Discuss the importance of following the order of the steps presented in Objective 5. Explain to students that they will save much time and energy if they follow the procedure for writing a speech.

Objective 6: List resources to use when gathering information for a speech.

- Point out to students the various trade magazines and journals available to them. Show students how to complete tasks associated with researching a subject. For example, show students how to use a table of contents in a magazine to locate articles, how to scan an article to determine its usefulness as a reference, and how to record key information (take notes) from a useful article.

- Take students on a prearranged field trip to either the school or public library.

Objective 7: State rules for using quotations and statistics in a speech.

- Emphasize that although using statistics and quotations in a speech can serve to help the speaker make a point, their use should be limited, and, when used, they must be quoted precisely, in context, and correctly identified as to source and date. Show students how to record quotations and statistics on index cards.

Objective 8: Discuss the purposes, parts, and types of outlines.

- When discussing Objective 8, point out that outlining is a basic skill used to create the framework in all forms of communication. Explain that students will save time in organizing their ideas and in recognizing the strengths and weaknesses of their speeches if they make outlines *before* attempting to write their speeches. Use Transparency 1 to illustrate your discussion.

- Discuss the parts of an outline, using Transparency 2 to illustrate your discussion.

- Discuss the types of outlines, using Transparencies 3-5 to illustrate your discussion.

- Use Student Supplement 1 to illustrate examples of outlines.

Objective 9: State ways to practice effective delivery.
Objective 10: Select from a list ways to increase the effectiveness of a speech.

- Discuss information students will need in delivering a speech: ways to develop proper delivery, ways to develop and add meaning to the delivery of a speech, reasons for using gestures when giving a speech.

- Remind students that some nervousness is normal.

- Demonstrate the breathing and relaxation exercises outlined in the information.

Objective 11: List factors to consider when listening to and evaluating a speech.

- Discuss factors to consider when listening to and evaluating a speech.

- Explain that evaluating someone else's speech will also assist the student in evaluating the quality of his or her own speech.

Objective 12: List organizations to which you might give a speech.

- Discuss organizations that students should consider presenting their presentations to for additional practice and experience.

- Contact one or more of the organizations mentioned and make plans for some of your students to make presentations to the organization. This is the best way for your students to prepare for public speaking contests.

Objective 13: List guidelines for presenting welcoming addresses, introductions, and awards.

- Discuss presenting welcoming addresses, introductions, and awards.

- Have students present brief welcoming addresses to the class.

- Have each student present an introduction of the student next to him or her.

- Have a mock award presentation and allow each student to present an award to you or a fellow student.

Objective 14: Evaluate a written speech. (Assignment Sheet 1)
Objective 15: Introduce a speaker. (Assignment Sheet 2)
Objective 16: Give a prepared one-minute talk. (Assignment Sheet 3)
Objective 17: Select a speech topic and gather information for a prepared speech. (Assignment Sheet 4)
Objective 18: Write an outline for a prepared speech. (Assignment Sheet 5)
Objective 19: Write an introduction for a prepared speech. (Assignment Sheet 6)
Objective 20: Write the body of a prepared speech. (Assignment Sheet 7)

- Discuss Assignment Sheets 1-7. Guide students through these Assignment Sheets in the order they are presented. Have students turn in one Assignment Sheet for evaluation before they proceed to the next Assignment Sheet.

Objective 21: Write the conclusion of a prepared speech. (Assignment Sheet 8)
Objective 22: Give a prepared speech. (Assignment Sheet 9)
Objective 23: Give a demonstration. (Assignment Sheet 10)
Objective 24: Give an illustrated talk. (Assignment Sheet 11)
Objective 25: Evaluate another student's presentation. (Assignment Sheet 12)
Objective 26: Participate in a panel discussion. (Assignment Sheet 13)

- Discuss Assignment Sheets 8-13 and then have students complete each Assignment Sheet.

- Videotape each speech or presentation given to use as a tool for evaluation and discussion.

- Use the evaluation criteria in Assignment Sheets 10-12 to evaluate presentations.

EVALUATION

Pretest

- Use the unit Written Test for **both** the pretest and posttest. Give the students the pretest before they begin the unit.

- You may wish to use the CIMC publication *Measuring Learning and Competency Gains: The Pretest/Posttest Approach* for instructions and suggestions on giving pretests and using the results. Information for ordering this material is included in the Optional Resources section.

Assignment Sheet

- Evaluate students on Assignment Sheet activities if not previously done. Students must repeat an Assignment Sheet until they have mastered the activity.

Posttest

- After they have completed the unit, give students the Written Test again.
- Explain to the students that they will be asked to demonstrate on the Written Test actions listed in the specific objectives.
- You may wish to use the CIMC publication *Measuring Learning and Competency Gains: The Pretest/Posttest Approach* for instructions and suggestions on giving posttests and using the results. Information for ordering this material is included in the Optional Resources section.
- Reteach and retest as necessary to meet individual student needs and state standards for student learning and competency gains.
- Review individual and group performance to evaluate teaching effectiveness. Adjust scope, sequence, or instructional methods for additional lessons as required.

OPTIONAL RESOURCES

- *Measuring Learning and Competency Gains: The Pretest/Posttest Approach.* Stillwater, OK: CIMC, Oklahoma Department of Vocational and Technical Education, 1992. For ordering information call 800-522-5810.

UNIT REFERENCES

- Carnegie, Dale. *How to Develop Self-Confidence and Influence People by Public Speaking.* New York: Pocket Books, Inc., Division of Simon and Schuster, 1977.
- Eisenson, Jon, and Paul H. Boase. *Basic Speech.* New York: The MacMillian Company, 1975.
- *How to Make Better Speeches.* New York: Cities Service Oil Company, Division of Marketing Training, 1964.
- *Leadership of Youth Groups.* Kansas City: Farmland Industries, n.d.
- Oliver, Robert T., and Rupert L. Cartright. *Effective Speech.* New York: Holt, Rinehart, and Winston, n.d.

- Patton, Bob. *Vocational Agriculture II: A Curriculum Guide.* Stillwater, OK: Oklahoma Department of Vocational and Technical Education, Curriculum and Instructional Materials Center, 1975.

- Patton, Bob, Greg Pierce, and Joyce Sawatzky. *VICA: Learn, Grow, Become.* Stillwater, OK: Oklahoma Department of Vocational and Technical Education, Curriculum and Instructional Materials Center, 1984.

- Patton, Bob, and Keith Harp. *Vocational Agriculture I: A Curriculum Guide.* Stillwater, OK: Oklahoma Department of Vocational and Technical Education, Curriculum and Instructional Materials Center, 1984.

- Zigler, Zig. *See You at the Top.* Louisiana: Pelican Publishing Company, 1982.

INFORMATION SHEET

GIVING PRESENTATIONS

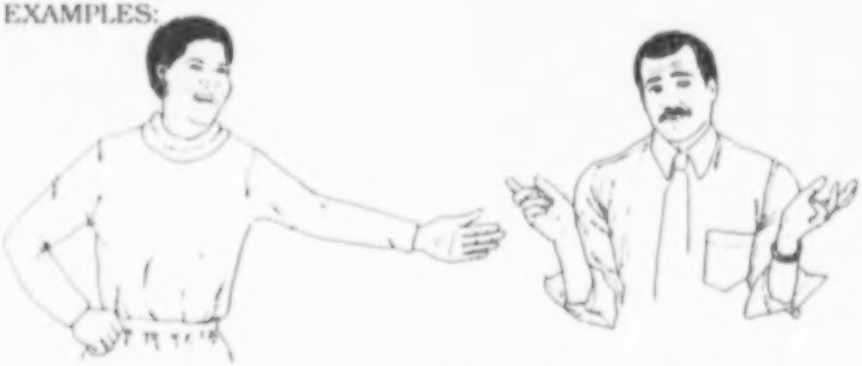
5

OBJECTIVE 1

Match terms associated with writing and evaluating speeches to their correct definitions.

- **articulate** — to talk distinctly
- **attitude** — position assumed for a specific purpose
- **communication** — two-way process of speaking and listening; exchange of information
- **context** — interrelationship of words in a paragraph or sentence that makes clear their exact meanings
- **fluency** — quality of being effortlessly smooth and polished
- **gesture** — facial expression or body motion used to emphasize an idea

EXAMPLES:



- **outline** — logical organization of ideas that forms the framework of any story, essay, or other form of information
- **plagiarism** — the act or instance of stealing and passing off the words of someone else as one's own
- **poise** — easy, self-assured manner
- **pronounce** — to say or speak words correctly
- **quotation** — statement in which another person's words are cited exactly

- ***Reader's Guide to Periodical Literature*** — monthly publication that identifies current magazine articles

  ☑ **NOTE:** The *Reader's Guide to Periodical Literature* may be found in most public libraries.

- **speech** — the communication or expression of thoughts in spoken words

- **statistics** — data in the form of facts and figures

OBJECTIVE 2 **Define components of communication.**

- **speaking** — using verbal and nonverbal expression to transmit a message to a receiver for a particular purpose

  ☑ **NOTE:** The speaker must use effective verbal skills (proper diction, grammar, pronunciation) as well as effective nonverbal skills (visible body movements, facial expressions, gestures, posture) to communicate a message.

- **listening** — receiving, processing, and evaluating verbal and nonverbal messages expressed by a sender for a particular purpose

  ☑ **NOTE:** Receiving, processing, and evaluating the speaker's message involves staying alert, resisting distractions, noting nonverbal cues, and concentrating on what the speaker is saying--really hearing the speaker's message

- **message** — information, thoughts, and feelings conveyed by speaker to inform, persuade, or integrate listener

OBJECTIVE 3 **Match types of presentations to their correct descriptions.**

- **demonstration** — presentation illustrating the step-by-step procedure for performing a task or assignment

- **extemporaneous speech** — speech given on the spur of the moment with little or no prior preparation

- **illustrated talk** — presentation using visual aids and objects to assist in making a point

- **oral report** – presentation covering the facts of a speech, report, or written document
- **panel discussion** – presentation in which three or more individuals discuss a topic from different points of view
- **prepared speech** – formal presentation following a logical sequence

OBJECTIVE 4

Select from a list guidelines for preparing an effective speech.

Effective speeches require preparation and planning. Some suggested guidelines for preparing an effective speech are listed below.

- Know your audience.
- Choose an idea that is interesting to the audience.
- Choose an idea that is striking, different, or unusual.
- Choose information that is current and timely.
- Make the presentation clear to yourself.

  ✓ **NOTE:** Think about logical order.
- Phrase the speech clearly for your audience.
- Explain any new ideas or terms related to the subject or topic.
- Practice giving your speech.

OBJECTIVE 5

Arrange in order steps to follow in writing a speech.

Preparation and planning can help make your speech a success. Part of the preparation includes a series of steps to follow when writing your speech. These steps are outlined below.

1. Select a familiar subject.
2. Research available references.
3. Record key information.

   EXAMPLE: Write your information on 3 x 5 cards.

4. Develop an outline.
5. Write a rough draft.
6. Revise the rough draft.
7. Type or print the final copy.

OBJECTIVE 6

List resources to use when gathering information for a speech.

Background information is available for the person who will look for it. The following list includes only a few reference possibilities.

- Check your personal books for information.
- Review back issues of trade and business magazines.
- Check school and public libraries.
- Use the *Reader's Guide to Periodical Literature* to locate magazine articles.
- Write to trade associations.
- Interview a resource person.

  EXAMPLES: President of a civic club, a business owner, a local politician
- Contact appropriate federal, state, or county government agencies.
- Check educational facilities and their publications.
- Check newspapers.

  ☑ **NOTE:** Many newspaper editors have very useful information.

OBJECTIVE 7

State rules for using quotations and statistics in a speech.

Quotations and statistics can help you prove a point or supply background information for your audience. The following list gives some basic guidelines for using quotes and statistics.

- Only use them when they are needed to make a point.

☑ **NOTE:** Limit the use of quotations in your speech; the audience wants to hear your opinions, not another author's opinions.

- Make sure the source and date of information are accurate.

☑ **NOTE:** It is common courtesy to cite the author's name, and doing so often helps support your information.

- Keep the true meaning of the quotations and statistics.

☑ **NOTE:** Use quotations and statistics in their original context.

OBJECTIVE 8

Discuss purposes, parts, and types of outlines.

- **Purposes**
    - To help you recognize strengths and weaknesses in the speech
    - To help you organize and develop your ideas
    - To help you save time when writing the speech
    - To help you keep your speech relevant
- **Parts**
    - **introduction** — the beginning of your speech. It should attract and motivate your audience. The introduction to a speech should get the audience's attention, state the purpose, relate the importance of the topic to the audience, and preview the main points to be covered.
    - **body** — the central theme of the speech. It carries the main idea to your audience. The body of a speech carries the speaker's message. It consists of the main points, subdivisions, and supporting details. Its main objective is to develop fully the theme of your presentation.
    - **conclusion** — the end of your speech. It reviews or summarizes the main points of your speech or asks for action. The end of a speech is just as important as the beginning and must be accorded its proper allotment of preparation. Your conclusion must do two things: 1) give your audience a feeling of completeness or satisfaction in terms of your having done what you set out to do, and 2) center attention on the whole idea of your speech rather than on any part of it. In short, it must drive home the central message of your speech.

- **Types**

  ☐ **topical** — outline style using key words or phrases to express the order of the thoughts to be presented in a speech

  ☐ **sentence** — outline style using complete sentences to express the order of the thoughts to be presented in a speech

  ☑ **NOTE:** The sentence outline is more complete and, therefore, is usually a better outlining style for beginning speakers to use.

EXAMPLES:

Topical outline style

TITLE

Disease Cures

I. **INTRODUCTION**

Importance of research

II. **BODY**

A. **First main point**

Identification of cause of disease

1. Subpoint 1
2. Subpoint 2

B. **Second main point**

Isolation of disease

1. Subpoint 1
2. Subpoint 2

III. **CONCLUSION**

Possible cure

Sentence outline style

TITLE

Finding Cures for New Diseases

I. **INTRODUCTION**

Research of a new disease is essential to finding a cure.

II. **BODY**

A. **First main point**

The initial research begins with locating the cause of the disease.

1. Subpoint 1
2. Subpoint 2

B. **Second main point**

After finding the cause, the disease is isolated and tested.

1. Subpoint 1
2. Subpoint 2

III. **CONCLUSION**

The result of the testing is a possible cure for the disease.

OBJECTIVE 9

State ways to practice effective delivery.

Several techniques can help you develop an effective delivery of your speech.

- Practice your speech in front of a mirror.
- Use a tape or video recorder for evaluating your delivery.
- Practice giving your speech in front of another person(s).
- Ask a professional to critique your presentation.

OBJECTIVE 10

Select from a list ways to increase the effectiveness of a speech.

- Maintain eye contact.
- Use gestures.
    - ☐ To emphasize specific thoughts
    - ☐ To convey attitudes or moods
    - ☐ To express thoughts and feelings

  EXAMPLES: Use your hands; vary your facial expression

  ☑ **NOTE:** Be yourself, but do not overact. Overacting focuses the audience's attention on the speaker, not on the speech.
- Maintain good posture.
- Use voice control.
    - ☐ Speak clearly, slowly, and in a pleasant tone.
- Use visuals if they are appropriate.
- Be neatly groomed and appropriately dressed.
- Be prepared.

  ☑ **NOTE:** The best way to be prepared is to practice your speech until you know it well and can deliver it smoothly.

- Recognize that some fear is normal; do not get too upset.
- Be enthusiastic and confident.
- Practice ways to reduce nervousness.
  - ☐ Practice relaxation and visualization exercises before giving your presentation.

    EXAMPLE: Tighten and release muscles that are tense; open your mouth wide and then close your mouth, repeat; clinch your hands and then open them; shake your hands at your sides.

    EXAMPLE: Picture a pleasant scene in your mind such as a deserted, tropical island beach. Imagine the sound of the waves splashing at your feet as you walk along the beach. Let yourself relax and enjoy the sights and sounds of the island.

  - ☐ Control your breathing.

    EXAMPLE: Inhale deeply, hold your breath for a few seconds, then exhale slowly.

OBJECTIVE 11

List factors to consider when listening to and evaluating a speech.

Content of speech

- Important and appropriate subject
- Suitable material
- Accurate statements included
- Clear purpose

Composition of speech

- Organized content
- Appropriate language
- Unified thought
- Proper sentence structure

278

- Logical development
- Accomplished purpose

Speaker's voice quality

- Proper pitch
- Proper articulation
- Proper volume
- Proper pronunciation

Speaker's stage presence

- Appropriate attitude
- Good poise and body posture
- Ease before audience
- Appropriate personality

Speaker's personal appearance

- Neat appearance
- Appropriate dress

Speaker's power of expression

- Fluent
- Direct
- Proper emphasis
- Communicated message
- Sincere

Speaker's response to questions reflect

- Originality
- Familiarity with the subject

- Ability to think quickly

General effect of the speech

- Interesting
- Understandable
- Convincing
- Pleasing
- Captivating

OBJECTIVE 12 **List organizations to which you might give a speech.**

- Optimist Club
- Lions Club
- Kiwanis Club
- Chamber of Commerce
- Jaycees
- Licensed Practical Nurses Association
- Sales and Marketing Associations
- Vocational Associations
- League of Women Voters
- State Education Association
- Rotary Club
- Toastmasters
- Secondary School Principals
- State Board of Education
- Local School Board

- Chief School Officers
- Parent Teacher Association
- American Legion
- Century Club
- Veterans of Foreign Wars
- Labor Unions (AFL-CIO, UAW, IGW, etc.)
- Medical Society
- Youth Organizations (School, Vocational, Special Programs, Boy Scouts, etc.)
- Better Business Bureau
- Agency to Reduce Crime
- Women's Clubs
- Masonic Lodge
- Knights of Columbus
- Retail Merchants' Association
- Public School Assemblies
- City Council Meetings
- House of Representatives and/or Senate
- Local Business or Industry Board Meetings

OBJECTIVE 13 **List guidelines for presenting welcoming addresses, introductions, and awards.**

- Welcoming addresses
  - State the purpose of the meeting.
  - State your appreciation for the audience's attendance.
  - Be brief.

- Introductions
  - ☐ Give brief background information about the speaker.

    EXAMPLES: High school, organizations, family, hobbies, education, occupations, etc.
  - ☐ State the title of the presentation (if possible).
  - ☐ State the speaker's name last.
  - ☐ Keep the introduction under 1½ minutes.
  - ☐ Lead the applause.
  - ☐ Remain at the podium until the speaker arrives at the podium.
  - ☐ Go behind the speaker to your seat, not in front of the speaker.
- Awards
  - ☐ Explain the importance of the award.
  - ☐ Introduce the recipient.
  - ☐ Describe the recipient's accomplishments.
  - ☐ Shake the recipient's *right* hand while handing the award with your left hand.

    ☑ **NOTE:** This procedure requires your hands to cross; therefore, you should practice the motion several times prior to the presentation to avoid embarrassment.
  - ☐ Encourage the recipient to face the audience.
  - ☐ Lead the applause.

OBJECTIVES 14-26

Complete Assignment Sheets 1-13.

Sample Outline Worksheet

- I. Introduction
  - A. Skilled professionals
    - 1. Pride, satisfaction, usefulness
    - 2. Higher technology
      - a. Quality work
      - b. Better efficiency
      - c. Stiff competition
  - B. Changing society
    - 1. Educational ideas
    - 2. Economic conditions
- II. Body
  - A. America's attitude
    - 1. Economic conditions
    - 2. College education
    - 3. Unemployment
    - 4. Skills (new skilled positions)
  - B. Employers' demands
    - 1. Retraining for employability
    - 2. Vocationally trained students
  - C. VICA as a motivating force
    - 1. High work standards
    - 2. Ethics
    - 3. Honesty

4. Cooperation
    a. Labor
    b. Management
5. Respect for the dignity of work
6. Democratic process
7. Enthusiasm for learning
8. Student growth
    a. Spiritual
    b. Mental
    c. Social
    d. Leadership training

III. Conclusion
  A. Quotation
  B. Opposition to vocation
  C. Dedicated students

Sample Outline

Title: Today's New Professionals Conquering New Frontiers

I. Introduction

Today's vocational students are ready for the challenge of quality work, better efficiency, and stiff competition because their training has provided not only job skills but pride and satisfaction through the recognition of their usefulness and the usefulness of higher technology.

II. Body

- A. Economic conditions have changed America's attitude toward education.
  - 1. Twenty years ago college was considered irreplaceable.
  - 2. A degree was considered necessary for financial security and a productive life.
  - 3. Today, one in four holds a degree.
    - a. Thousands are unemployed.
    - b. Job openings cannot be found.
  - 4. Increased unemployment rate creates interest in vocational education.
- B. New job openings exist in various industries and areas.
  - 1. Biggest obstacle facing workers is lack of skill or technology for new positions.
  - 2. New positions were made available because of high technology.
- C. Retraining of experienced workers is needed.
  - 1. Retraining employees is necessary to meet rapid technological changes.
  - 2. Unskilled workers are not being hired.
    - a. Employers prefer trained applicants.
    - b. Vocational-technical school students are skilled.

D. Vocational-technical school graduates have more than just job skills.

  1. They are skilled workers with high work standards and high work ethics.

  2. Vocational Industrial Clubs of America (VICA) teach high standards and work ethics.

E. VICA's role

  1. VICA is a motivating force for maintaining high standards among students with vocational goals.

  2. VICA is effective in producing skilled students ready for immediate and responsible employment.

  3. Over 200 labor and management organizations have issued statements in support of VICA.

  4. To add to basic skills, VICA promotes high principles and ability to cooperate with labor and management.

  5. VICA assists in the development of a true professional.

    a. Students develop a deep respect for the dignity of work.

    b. Students learn to plan together, organize, and carry out worthy activities and projects through the use of the democratic process.

    c. Students gain an enthusiasm for learning.

    d. Students understand the functions of labor and management organizations and gain a recognition of their mutual interdependence.

    e. A sincere interest in, and esteem for, trade, industrial, and technical education develops through VICA.

F. VICA students

  1. Students grow spiritually, mentally, and socially while developing the skills necessary to become professional.

  2. Students have an opportunity to experience total development, to become leaders, and to be successful in reaching the top of the mountain called "potential."

III. Conclusion

A. Quotation

> "Being cognizant of the fact that most people reach the foothill of their own personal mountain, a few reach the timberline, still fewer reach the snowline, and a precious few reach the peak of the mountain—I want very much to be among the least number. I know the view from the top is great."

B. The new professionals are ready for vocational challenges.

1. They are dedicated to their profession in spite of current economic limitations, conditions, and oppositions.
2. They seek honorable recognition by both their employer and fellow workers.

Sample Three-Minute Speech

Today's New Professionals Conquering New Frontiers
By Kevin Farmer

Among those entering the American work force today is a new line of professionals. These have taken a different approach to education in that they have learned a skill and are qualified for a job in industry upon completing school. Today's new professionals—the skilled students—have not only acquired a job skill, though, but have also developed a pride and a satisfaction in what they do because they recognize both their usefulness and the usefulness of a higher technology, for industry and for the betterment of our national strength and welfare. Having been trained in a technical school, they now set out to face and to conquer frontiers of quality workmanship, better efficiency, and stiff competition. They are the result of both changing educational ideas and changing economic conditions. And challenged with keeping abreast of technology, they use their education to help turn the wheels of industry.

America's attitude toward an education has been slightly altered due to the economic conditions of our country in recent years. Twenty years ago, a college education was considered irreplaceable. The attitude of many was that a degree is absolutely necessary for an individual to have both financial security and a productive life. This attitude resulted in the current statistic which reveals that one of four adults in the United States holds a college degree. Unfortunately, though, thousands of these are right now unemployed, simply because job openings just cannot be found. In fact, the unemployment rate may be the single most influential factor in the rising interest in vocational-technical education.

But in spite of the inability of many to find jobs, jobs actually go begging in various industries and areas. The biggest obstacle facing workers today is not the absence of job openings, but the lack of skill—skill necessary in order to fill the "new skilled positions" made available by higher technology.

Currently, employers are demanding that experienced workers take retraining courses in order to remain employable. So if in an effort to inform employees of rapid technological changes, qualified and trained individuals must go back to school, what are the chances of an unskilled worker being hired? The answer is "very slim." Employers prefer to hire trained applicants rather than having to provide the training themselves, naturally. In the eyes of the employer, the skilled student coming out of a vocational-technical school stands head and shoulders above the unskilled as a prospective applicant.

Industry, however, is searching for something more than job skills alone. Employers yearn for skilled workers with high working standards and high work ethics, such as those taught by the Vocational Industrial Clubs of America, or VICA. VICA is the motivating force for maintaining high standards among students with vocational goals. And its effectiveness at producing skilled students ready for immediate and responsible employment is recognized by the respect and appreciation from the employers of industry. Over 200 labor and management organizations have issued statements in support of VICA's goals and purposes in developing "new professionals." For nearly as important as the basic skills necessary to complete a job are high principles—honesty—and the ability to cooperate with labor and management. For these are things which develop a true professional: a deep respect for the dignity of work; the ability to plan together, organize, and carry out worthy activities and projects through the use of the democratic process; an enthusiasm for learning; an understanding of the functions of labor and management organizations and a recognition of their mutual interdependence; along with a sincere interest in, and esteem for, trade, industrial, and technical education.

Students who participate in VICA activities can grow spiritually, mentally, and socially while developing the skills necessary to become a professional. They have an opportunity to experience total development, to become leaders, and to be successful in reaching the top of that mountain called "potential."

I believe a man was once quoted in reference to such a mountain as saying: "Being cognizant of the fact that most people reach the foothill of their own personal mountain, a few reach the timberline, still fewer reach the snowline, and a precious few reach the peak of the mountain—I want very much to be among that least number. I know the view from the top is great."

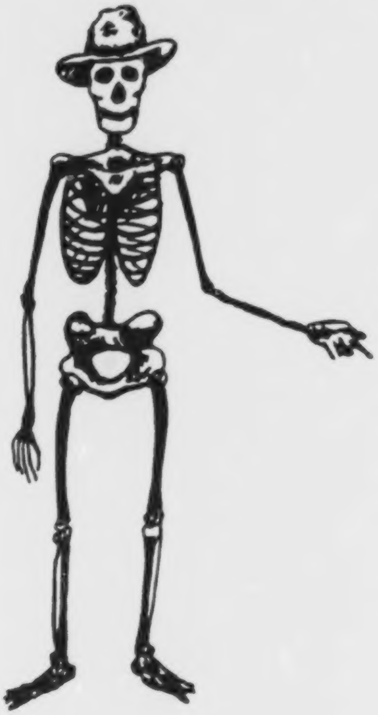
Today's "new professionals" see the current economic limitations, as well as the opportunities their vocation holds for them, and in spite of the conditions around them, in spite of the steepness of the mountain of opposition which lies ahead of them, they have dedicated themselves, through diligent study and ardent practice, to become a worker whose services will be recognized as honorable by both their employer and fellow workers.

The power behind the power of technology. . . this is today's new professional conquering new frontiers.

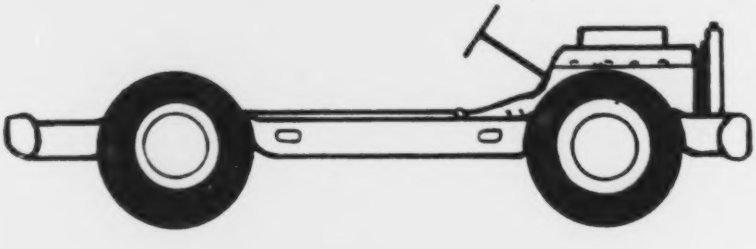
©1983, Kevin Farmer

What is an Outline?

A Skeleton —



or a Frame —



An outline forms the framework of a speech.

TM 2

Principal Parts of an Outline

I. INTRODUCTION:

Attracts the attention of the audience and prepares them for what they will hear

II. BODY:

Develops the main idea; carries the main points, subdivisions, and supporting details of your message

III. CONCLUSION:

Summarizes, reviews, urges action; drives home your central idea

What Should an Outline Look Like?

I. **INTRODUCTION**

II. **BODY**

   A. **First main point**

      1. Subpoint 1
      2. Subpoint 2

   B. **Second main point**

      1. Subpoint 1
      2. Subpoint 2

III. **CONCLUSION**

Sentence Outline Style

TITLE

Finding Cures for New Diseases

I. INTRODUCTION

Research of a new disease is essential to finding a cure.

II. BODY

A. First main point

The initial research begins with locating the cause of the disease.

1. Subpoint 1
2. Subpoint 2

B. Second main point

After finding the cause, the disease is isolated and tested.

1. Subpoint 1
2. Subpoint 2

III. CONCLUSION

The result of the testing is a possible cure for the disease.

Topical Outline Style

TITLE

Disease Cures

I. **INTRODUCTION**

Importance of research

II. **BODY**

A. **First main point**
Identification of cause of disease

1. Subpoint 1
2. Subpoint 2

B. **Second main point**
Isolation of disease

1. Subpoint 1
2. Subpoint 2

III. **CONCLUSION**

Possible cure

ASSIGNMENT SHEET 1

GIVING PRESENTATIONS

5

Name ______________________________ Score __________

OBJECTIVE 14 **Evaluate a written speech.**

INTRODUCTION

Evaluating a written speech—looking for strong and weak points; analyzing organizational technique; examining introduction, body, and conclusion; and judging the speech for effectiveness—will help you organize and write a speech of your own.

Included in this assignment sheet is a speech from a state VICA leadership conference. Read the speech and then answer each of the questions that follow.

A. Was the speech well written? Yes ____ No ____

Why or why not? ________________________________

____

____

____

____

____

____

____

____

B. What was the purpose of the speech? Inform ____
Persuade ____ Integrate ____

Explain: ____

C. Was there a proper introduction to the speech? Yes ____
No ____

Why or why not? ____

D. What was the basic theme of the introduction? ____________

E. How many points did the body of the speech have? ____________

What were the points? ______________________________

F. Did the speech have a good conclusion? Yes ____ No ____

G. What were the main points in the conclusion? ____________

America's New Professionals — Energy for America

America's new professionals—energy for America. It is difficult to explain exactly who America's new professionals are and to define the concept of energy for America. I cannot begin to reveal all the ideas and ideals of the VICA organization on these two points, but I will try to give some insight as to our plans.

We are America's new professionals. We are preparing for the unforeseen challenges of tomorrow. We will meet those challenges one day at a time. These days, "tomorrow" is a very unstable word. Who knows what tomorrow will bring? VICA members, that's who.

Since I joined VICA over a year and a half ago, I have come to realize the need to prepare for tomorrow, the need to provide a sufficient supply of energy for the future, and the need for potential leaders to assure that there will be a future.

If the people of this earth continue on the path they are taking, absorbing not only natural energy, but human energy also, their children will suffer for these mistakes. America's new professionals propose a countermeasure to this problem. We want to restore and add to our world's resources, both natural and human. VICA is striving to reach its goal of making this world abundant in energy. VICA is the human explosion of energy. VICA members will be the leaders of tomorrow—the energy of the decade.

We, as VICA members, are recognized in our schools and throughout our communities as leaders. We realize that we must make an effort to work as a team and learn how to communicate. As VICA students we learn to develop our personal skills by working together, each member striving to achieve the same goal. The responsibility of running our own clubs, electing officers, and setting our own goals helps us learn about ourselves and each other.

VICA brings together American industry and vocational students in ways no other single group has before. Over two hundred corporations and labor unions are members and supporters of VICA, and there are more getting involved every day. This involvement has caused industry to take an active role in the future professional training of America's youth. When a former VICA member reaches his or her goal, the satisfaction is felt not only by the individual but also by the industries that supported the member and became involved in the member's training.

VICA teaches its members the skills that today's employers are looking for. Employers are seeking people who are dependable and punctual. They are searching for workers with potential and the initiative to fulfill this potential. VICA produces people who can communicate, who can understand instructions as well as carry them out. VICA members are reliable, self-motivated workers. The VICA organization is available to students who realize that well-developed personal traits are also job skills.

I heard a story the other day that I believe illustrates my point. The story is about a young man who dies and goes to Heaven. When he arrives at the gates to meet St. Peter, he asks the disciple a favor. He would like to see Hell. He wants to satisfy his curiosity and find out if his mother and all the "fire and brimstone" preachers of his childhood were right. St. Peter agrees, and they begin their descent to the true center of the earth.

When they arrive, the young man finds himself standing at the head of a lavishly set banquet table. Meats, fine wines, and fruits from every land garnish the table. Although the table is abundantly laden, it is surrounded by starving, bloated bodies, pitiful people with hatred-filled eyes.

The young man asks St. Peter, "What is wrong with the food? Is it poisoned?" He thinks to himself that it would be better to eat poisoned food than to live on forever like this.

St. Peter tells him, "There is nothing wrong with the food. Here, everyone must eat with three-foot chopsticks, and since no one can do this alone, the people starve."

When they return to Heaven, the young man once again finds himself at the head of a banquet table set with a variety of foods. This table has only one startling difference. It is surrounded by many well-fed people. The young man then turns to St. Peter and asks, "What is the difference between Heaven and Hell? Why are those in Hell starving and everyone here in Heaven full?"

"There is only one difference," says St. Peter. "Here they help each other eat."

This story pertains to our world and the people of today. The only way our children will have the same rights and freedoms that we have is to work together. If our children are to have an abundance of energy in the future, we will have to stop the irresponsible use of it now so that our children do not have to spend their lifetimes exploring for both natural and human energy resources.

We must feed each other. To have a fair chance, we must give and take and learn from each other's knowledge, skills, and abilities. Through VICA, as America's new professionals—energy for America, we will have a chance. A chance to develop new energy for America. The human energy explosion has begun.

ASSIGNMENT SHEET 2 — GIVING PRESENTATIONS — 5

Name ______________________________

OBJECTIVE 15 — **Introduce a speaker.**

INTRODUCTION

As a VICA member, you may be asked to introduce a guest speaker for a banquet or other type of school event. The way that you introduce a guest speaker can help or hinder the speaker's presentation.

Using the information given below, the Information Sheet, and the sample résumé included in this Assignment Sheet, select a topic for a speaker's presentation; write and then present a one-minute introduction.

Specific Information for Introducing Guest Speakers

- *Set a time limit:* Before your introduction, remind your speaker of the length of time he or she is to speak and that a five-minute warning will be given before time is up.
- *Review speaker's résumé:* Choose information for use in the introduction. Educational and community activities always are approaches to use.
- *Make few remarks:* Do not start with the speaker's birthdate and relate every event of the speaker's life. Mention only those past experiences that relate directly to the speaker's qualifications or to the subject of the speech that the speaker is giving.
- *Do not try to capture the audience with your personality:* Avoid telling a string of funny stories or giving your knowledge of the subject. Remember, the speaker is the one who will give the presentation.
- *Create suspense:* Create the thought that what the speaker is about to say is important, and mention the speaker's name only once, at the end of your remarks; then stay on the platform with the speaker and lead the applause. Return to your chair during applause.

- *Never apologize:* If the speaker is a substitute or fill-in due to a program change, do not apologize or make excuses.

- *Make sure that you pronounce the speaker's name correctly:* The speaker's name should be given at the end of the introduction, not at the start.

Topic: ____

Write your introduction in the space below. If more space is needed, use additional paper.

Speaker's Résumé

Name: Ivan Armstrong

Education:
M.S. in Trade and Industrial Education, Oklahoma State University, 1976
B.S. in Trade and Industrial Education, Oklahoma State University, 1974

Associate degree in Automotive Technology, Oklahoma State Tech., Okmulgee, Oklahoma, 1960

Present Position:
State Supervisor of Trade and Industrial Education, Oklahoma Department of Vocational and Technical Education
Part-time instructor for Oklahoma State University, Trade and Industrial Teacher Education Department

Job History:
Oklahoma Department of Vocational and Technical Education
  State supervisor of Trade and Industrial Education, 1981- present
  District supervisor of Trade and Industrial Education, 1978-1981
  Trade and Industrial Education curriculum specialist, 1974-1978
Auto mechanics instructor, Western Heights Public Schools, Oklahoma City, Oklahoma, 1969-1974
Service manager for Downtown Motors, Inc., 1967-1969
Auto mechanic for Downtown Motors, Inc., 1962-1967
Auto mechanic and shop foreman for Miller Motor, Inc., 1960-1962

Activities:
Assisted with the organization of the 1973 National VICA Skill Olympics auto mechanics contest

Corporate and professional member of Vocational Industrial Clubs of America

Iota Lambda Sigma Fraternity

Phi Kappa Phi Honor Society

American Vocational Association

Oklahoma Vocational Association

Oklahoma Trade and Industrial Teachers Association

Certified by National Institute of Automotive Service Excellence

Member of the board of directors for the Payne County Sheltered Workshop, serving as chairman of Facilities Committee

ASSIGNMENT SHEET 3

GIVING PRESENTATIONS

Name ______________________________ Score __________

OBJECTIVE 16

Give a prepared one-minute talk.

INTRODUCTION

One of the best and easiest ways to begin preparing a presentation is to select a topic with which you are very familiar.

Part 1

INSTRUCTIONS

Prepare a one-minute talk about yourself, using the situation below.

You have just been informed by your instructor that you are to meet a new chapter member at the airport at 8:00 p.m. You have never met this person. Describe yourself in detail so that the person will be able to identify you in the crowd at the airport.

Use the space below to prepare your remarks.

Language
- Use standard grammar, spelling, and capitalization
- State ideas clearly

Oral Presentation
- Make informative presentations
- Use good speaking techniques
- Select/use words effectively

Part 2

Give your prepared talk. Remember that your talk is to be one minute in length.

ASSIGNMENT SHEET 4

GIVING PRESENTATIONS

5

Name ______________________________ Score __________

OBJECTIVE 17

Select a speech topic and gather information for a prepared speech.

INTRODUCTION

Perhaps the most difficult part of writing a speech is getting started—selecting a topic and gathering information on that topic. In this Assignment Sheet you will be guided through these two "getting started" phases of speech writing.

INSTRUCTIONS

Reading Comprehension
- Select useful resources
- Locate resources
- Use standard references

Research
- Take notes
- Use note cards

Teamwork/Cooperative
- Generate ideas

Part 1

Selecting a speech topic

Make a list of subject areas that you find interesting. Write down as many topics as you can think of; then review the list and select the topic for your speech.

Possible topics:

____

____

____

____

____

____

____

____

____

____

____

____

Possible topics (continued)

____

____

____

____

____

____

____

____

____

____

____

____

____

____

____

____

____

____

____

Part 2

Gathering information

Gathering information to develop your speech topic consists of two stages: 1) selecting possible reference materials and 2) recording key information from those references. To help you through these stages, follow the directions. When you have completed this activity, go on to Part 3 of the Assignment Sheet.

Reread Objective 6 concerning guidelines to follow when gathering information for a speech; then list possible references that may help you in finding background information to develop your speech topic. List those reference sources on the blanks below.

Possible reference sources:

Part 3

Recording key information from your references

Recording key information from your resource material or note-taking involves quoting another person's words or summarizing another person's thoughts. This must be done in such a way that the idea is clear to you and the original thought has not been distorted.

Read the following guidelines for recording information; then using the sources you listed in Part 2, take notes to help you develop your speech topic. Hand in your notes to your instructor for evaluation.

Guidelines for Recording Information

- Record information on 3x5 cards.
- If you are in doubt about whether or not to take a note, take it. It is easier to discard a note you do not need than to relocate a source.
- Summarize information in your own words without distorting the original thought.
- Do not copy information word-for-word from the original unless your source concisely sums up a great deal of information and you want to incorporate that quotation into your speech.
- If you copy a quotation, make sure you enclose it in quotation marks so later you will know that the note was quoted verbatim.
- Cite on each card the source and date of the information you have recorded.

Name ______________________ Score __________

OBJECTIVE 18 **Write an outline for a prepared speech.**

INSTRUCTIONS

Composition
- Develop preliminary outline

Research
- Outline material

After gathering information from available sources, the next step in developing a speech is to make an outline. After you have reviewed the notes you took from your reference material, outline your speech, using the space below. Use either the topic or sentence outline style discussed in Objective 8. Use Student Supplement 1 for examples of outlines. Have your instructor evaluate the completed outline.

TITLE

I. **INTRODUCTION**

II. **BODY**

  A. **First main point**

    1. Subpoint 1

    2. Subpoint 2

B. **Second main point**

____

____

1. Subpoint 1

____

____

2. Subpoint 2

____

____

III. **CONCLUSION**

____

____

ASSIGNMENT SHEET 6 — *GIVING PRESENTATIONS* — 5

Name ______________________ Score __________

OBJECTIVE 19

Write an introduction for a prepared speech.

INTRODUCTION

The introduction sets the stage for your speech. Select your words carefully. The introduction should be written in such a manner that the audience can identify with your speech. Make your sentences have meaning.

INSTRUCTIONS

Using the outline you developed in Assignment Sheet 5, write the introduction to your speech. You may use the space below for your introduction. If more space is needed, use the back of this page. Have your instructor evaluate your completed introduction.

Language
- Use standard grammar, spelling, and capitalization
- State ideas clearly

Composition
- Use complete sentences
- Use introductory/closing paragraphs

Cognitive Activities
- Create a finished product

Speech title: ______________________________

Introduction: ______________________________

____

____

____

____

____

____

____

____

____

____

____

____

ASSIGNMENT SHEET 7

GIVING PRESENTATIONS

Name ______________________ Score __________

OBJECTIVE 20

Write the body of a prepared speech.

INTRODUCTION

The body of your speech is the heart of the speech. This part should be filled with useful information. The speech should flow from one point to another. Use words that have meaning and words that you feel comfortable using. If you use dates and figures, make sure that the sources are given.

INSTRUCTIONS

A considerable amount of time should go into preparing this part of your speech. Using the outline you prepared in Assignment Sheet 5, write the body of your speech. Use the following pages for writing your speech. Read through your speech and make modifications as needed. Have your instructor evaluate the completed body of your speech.

Language
- Use standard grammar, spelling, and capitalization
- State ideas clearly

Composition
- Use complete sentences
- Compose essays

Cognitive Activities
- Create a finished product

Speech title: ______________________________.

Body: ______________________________

____

____

____

____

____

____

____

____

____

____

Name ______________________________ Score __________

OBJECTIVE 21

Write the conclusion of a prepared speech.

INTRODUCTION

The conclusion should be short and closely tied to the text of your speech. The conclusion should summarize the key points of your speech and call for action if appropriate.

INSTRUCTIONS

Using the outline you developed in Assignment Sheet 3, write the conclusion to your speech. Use the space below to write your conclusion. If more space is needed, continue on the back of this page. Have your instructor evaluate your completed conclusion.

Language
- Use standard grammar, spelling, and capitalization
- State ideas clearly

Composition
- Use complete sentences
- Use introductory/closing paragraphs

Cognitive Activities
- Create a finished product

Speech title: ______________________________

Conclusion: ______________________________

____

____

____

____

____

____

____

____

____

____

____

____

ASSIGNMENT SHEET 9

GIVING PRESENTATIONS

Name ______________________________ Score __________

OBJECTIVE 22

Give a prepared speech.

INSTRUCTIONS

Language
- Use standard grammar, spelling, and capitalization
- State ideas clearly

Composition
- Use complete sentences
- Use introductory/closing paragraphs
- Proofread and edit

Oral Presentation
- Make informative presentations
- Use good speaking techniques
- Select/use words effectively
- Use effective body language
- Present appropriate appearance

Cognitive Activities
- Create a finished product

The time has arrived for you to prepare the final draft and give your speech. Use Assignment Sheets 6, 7, and 8 as your rough draft. Rewrite your speech, making the introduction, body, and conclusion fit together. See Student Supplement 2 for a sample three-minute speech. Review the speech closely to make sure that it flows. Rework any unfavorable words or incomplete statements. Become comfortable with your speech.

Attach a copy of your final draft to this Assignment Sheet before turning it in to your instructor.

The following points may assist you.

- Study and restudy your speech. Make sure that you know your speech; memorize it if necessary.

  ☑ **NOTE:** A good way to memorize your speech is by reading it aloud several times.

- Practice your speech in front of a mirror. This will allow you to practice the use of gestures.
- Tape or video record your speech and play it back. This will give you an opportunity to hear how you sound or to see and hear how you deliver your speech.
- Practice your speech before friends or family members and ask for suggestions to improve the content and delivery.

Now that you have studied it, you are ready to deliver your speech. The following information will assist you in your delivery.

- Be neatly groomed.
- Be prepared.

- Recognize that some fear is normal.
- Maintain eye contact.
- Use gestures.
- Maintain good posture.
- Let all important actions or gestures be seen clearly.
- Speak clearly and in a pleasant tone of voice; use voice control.

ASSIGNMENT SHEET 10

GIVING PRESENTATIONS

Name ______________________________ Score __________

OBJECTIVE 23

Give a demonstration.

INSTRUCTIONS

Language
- State ideas clearly

Oral Presentation
- Make informative presentations
- Use good speaking techniques
- Select/use words effectively
- Present appropriate appearance
- Integrate audio and/or visual materials into oral presentations

Cognitive Activities
- Create a finished product

Demonstrations are much easier to develop and present than are other types of presentations. Your demonstration should be no longer than five minutes in length.

Part 1

Select a topic that interests you and give a demonstration. Use the following work sheets to help you prepare your presentation.

TOPIC: ______________________________

1. What tools and equipment do you need?

- ______________________________
- ______________________________
- ______________________________
- ______________________________
- ______________________________
- ______________________________
- ______________________________
- ______________________________
- ______________________________
- ______________________________

2. What visuals do you need?

- ____
- ____
- ____
- ____
- ____
- ____
- ____
- ____
- ____
- ____

3. Where will you present the demonstration? ________________

☑ **NOTE:** Remember, everyone in the room must be able to see your presentation. Always check the room arrangement before giving your presentation.

4. Having identified your topic and listed the equipment and tools needed, prepare your presentation. Use the following information to assist you.

- Make sure that your topic is current and that you are thoroughly familiar with the content.
- Develop your demonstration.
- Practice your demonstration and revise it as necessary.
- Review the time frame; your presentation should not run over five minutes.
- Make sure that the visuals used during your presentation are large enough to be seen by all people in attendance.
- Make sure that all your tools and equipment are available, in working condition, and clean.

- Check the meeting place several days prior to giving the presentation to view the seating arrangement and the equipment available.

- Make sure that safety procedures are followed while giving the demonstration.

Part 2

Outline what you will cover in your demonstration. List the steps of your presentation and where your visuals will be presented. Use the space below to outline your demonstration.

Part 3

This part of the assignment will be used to evaluate your demonstration. Read through the evaluation carefully. It will assist you in knowing what points to check before giving your demonstration.

1. What was the length of the presentation? ________________
2. Did the demonstration follow a logical sequence?
   Yes ____ No ____
3. Did the presenter speak in a clear, distinct tone?
   Yes ____ No ____
4. Was the demonstration interesting? Yes ____ No ____
5. Could the demonstration be seen clearly? Were all visuals used large enough to be seen? Yes ____ No ____
6. Were proper safety procedures followed? Yes ____ No ____

   If no, what safety procedures were not followed? ____________

   ____

   ____

   ____

   ____

7. Did the presenter have all of the necessary tools and equipment?

   If no, what tools were missing? ______________________

8. Rate the presenter: Excellent ____ Good ____ Fair ____
   Poor ____
9. What were the strengths of the presentation? ____________

   ____

   ____

   ____

   ____

10. What were the weaknesses of the presentation? ____________

____

____

____

____

____

11. In what ways could the presentation have been improved?

____

____

____

____

ASSIGNMENT SHEET 11

GIVING PRESENTATIONS

5

Name ______________________________ Score __________

OBJECTIVE 24

Give an illustrated talk.

INSTRUCTIONS

You have been asked to give a three-minute illustrated talk. Use interesting and relevant visuals when giving an illustrated talk. The use of visuals sets this type of talk apart from other types of speeches, so select your visual aids carefully.

Language
- State ideas clearly

Oral Presentation
- Make informative presentations
- Use good speaking techniques
- Select/use words effectively
- Present appropriate appearance
- Integrate audio and/or visual materials into oral presentations

Cognitive Activities
- Create a finished product

Part 1

1. Select a topic that interests you.

   TOPIC: ______________________________

2. Determine where the talk will be given. ____________________

   ☑ **NOTE:** People must be able to see your visuals during the talk. Check the room arrangement before giving your talk.

3. Select and prepare visuals from the list below. Select types of visuals you will be using and write a brief description of each.

   - Charts ______________________________
     ____
   - Models ______________________________
     ____
   - Posters ______________________________
     ____
   - Photographs ______________________________
     ____

- Actual objects ____

  ____

- Transparencies ____

  ____

- Other (specify) ____

  ____

4. List the equipment you will need.

   - ____
   - ____
   - ____

5. Now that you have selected your topic, identified where the talk will be given, and determined the types of visuals you will need, you can start preparing your talk. The following information may be helpful to you.

   - Make sure that the topic you selected is timely and that you feel comfortable with the topic.
   - Review the time frame; the talk should not run over three minutes.
   - Your visuals are the key to your presentation. Make sure they are large enough to be seen at the back of the room. Colors make your visuals stand out better and illustrate selected points.
   - Arrange your visuals according to the points you wish to make.
   - Practice your talk several times, paying close attention to your time.
   - Handle your visuals skillfully:
     - ☐ Address the visual and the audience;
     - ☐ Using the pointer, point to the visual to illustrate specific points;
     - ☐ Place the visual at the back of the stack or off to the side and continue with your talk.

Part 2

Use the space below to outline your talk. Be sure to include your visuals in your outline.

Part 3

This part of the Assignment Sheet will be used to evaluate your illustrated talk. Read through the evaluation carefully. It will assist you in knowing what points to check before giving your talk.

1. What was the length of the talk? ____________________

2. Did the talk hold the attention of the audience?

   Yes ____ No ____

3. Did the talk follow a logical sequence? Yes ____ No ____

4. Could the visuals be clearly seen from the back of the room?

   Yes ____ No ____

5. Were the visuals appropriate for the topic? Yes ____ No ____

6. Rate the use of visuals: (Check the most appropriate box.)

   Over used ☐

   Used appropriately ☐

   Used very little ☐

7. Did the presenter handle the visuals skillfully?

   Yes ____ No ____

8. Rate the speaker's delivery.

   a. Voice

      ____ Voice was too loud

      ____ Voice was too soft

      ____ Speaker spoke too fast

      ____ Speaker spoke in monotone

      Comments: ______________________________

      ____

b. Stage presence

1. Was the presenter dressed appropriately?

   Yes ____ No ____

   Comments: ________________________________

   ____

2. Did the presenter exhibit good poise and posture?

   Yes ____ No ____

   Comments: ________________________________

   ____

3. Was the presenter at ease before the audience?

   Yes ____ No ____

   Comments: ________________________________

   ____

4. Was the talk interesting, understandable, convincing, and pleasing? Did it hold the audience's attention?

   Comments: ________________________________

   ____

9. What were the strengths of the talk? ________________

   ____

   ____

   ____

   ____

   ____

10. What were the weaknesses of the talk? ______________________________

____

____

____

____

____

11. Rate the illustrated talk.

Excellent ____ Good ____ Fair ____ Poor ____

12. In what ways could the talk have been improved? ______________________

____

____

____

____

____

ASSIGNMENT SHEET 12

GIVING PRESENTATIONS

5

Name ______________________ Score __________

OBJECTIVE 25 **Evaluate another student's presentation.**

INTRODUCTION

In Objective 11, you studied the factors to consider when listening to and evaluating a speech. The items listed in the information sheet were based on the score sheet used by the judges at public speaking contests. In this Assignment Sheet, you will evaluate another student's speech. Remember that evaluating someone else will also assist you in evaluating your own speeches.

INSTRUCTIONS

Read the entire Assignment Sheet before evaluating the speech. Evaluate another student's speech by following the directions and by filling in the blanks below.

1. Record the speaker's name on the blank line below.

   ____

2. Record the title of the speech on the blank line below.

   ____

3. List the main point(s) the speaker made in the introduction to the speech.

   ____

   ____

   ____

4. List the main point(s) the speaker made in the body of the speech.

   ____

   ____

   ____

   ____

Language
- Use standard grammar, spelling, and capitalization
- State ideas clearly

Listening
- Apply active listening skills

Teamwork/Cooperative
- Give/receive feedback

Cognitive Activities
- Collect/record information

5. List the main point(s) the speaker made in the conclusion of the speech.

6. Briefly state the topic of the speech on the lines below.

7. Briefly discuss the speaker's voice quality. (Was the speaker's voice loud enough? Was his or her pitch pleasing? Did he or she articulate clearly and pronounce correctly?)

8. Discuss the speaker's stage presence and personal appearance. (Was the speaker confident, poised, and at ease before the audience?)

9. Briefly discuss the speaker's power of expression. (How fluent was the speaker? Did the speaker convey the thought and meaning intended? Did the speaker seem sincere?)

10. Briefly discuss the speaker's ability to answer questions on the speech.

11. Discuss the general effect of the speech upon the audience.

12. Any additional comments:

VICA U.S. SKILL OLYMPICS
PREPARED SPEECH
Rating Sheet

ITEMS EVALUATED						SPEAKER NUMBER																	
Opening Appearance Introduction	15	12	9	6	3																		
Voice Pitch Tempo Volume Enthusiasm	10	8	6	4	2																		
Platform Deportment Gestures Poise Eye contact Mannerisms	10	8	6	4	2																		
Organization Logic Clarify Suitability Coherence	20	16	12	8	4																		
Mechanics Diction Grammar Pronunciation Word picture	10	8	6	4	2																		
Close Summary Conclusion	15	12	9	6	3																		
Effectiveness Purpose Cover topic Impress Inform Persuade	20	16	12	8	4																		
TIME PENALTY (minus 5 pts. for each fraction of 30 sec. under 5 min. or for each fraction of 30 sec. over 7 min.)																							
CLOTHING PENALTY (minus 10% of total possible points)																							
TOTAL POINTS	100	80	60	40	20																		

ASSIGNMENT SHEET 12 - VICA: Learn, Grow, Become
CIMC - 5 - 84

ASSIGNMENT SHEET 13

GIVING PRESENTATIONS

5

Name ______________________________ Score __________

OBJECTIVE 26 **Participate in a panel discussion.**

INTRODUCTION

A panel discussion gives you an opportunity to speak for or against an issue. However, as a panel speaker, you will be allowed only a few minutes to state your opinion; therefore, you must select your words carefully if you are to express your opinion well. Prepare to participate in a panel discussion using the situation below.

> You and three other individuals (classmates) have been selected to participate in the discussion. The debate is scheduled to be sixteen minutes long. Each person is allowed two minutes for opening remarks and one minute to summarize his or her opinions. Two individuals will speak for the issue and two will speak against the issue.

INSTRUCTIONS

Part 1

Break into groups of four. As a group, select a topic and decide who will speak for and against the issue. Some sample topics for debate are listed below. Work with the other person who is presenting your side of the issue to ensure adequate coverage of your point of view.

Sample topics for debate

- Increase VICA dues by $3.00
- Change the VICA colors
- Require that all VICA meetings be held at night
- Decrease the number of delegates a club can take to state competition

Write the title of your discussion topic, and then, on the following page, write opening remarks and a closing summary expressing your opinion for or against the issue you have chosen.

Topic: ____

A. Opening remarks

☑ **NOTE:** In your opening remarks, state your position and reason(s) for this position.

B. Closing summary

☑ **NOTE:** The closing summary should be a summary of your opening remarks or should ask for action.

Part 2

Present your panel discussion to the class. After your debate is completed, ask the audience for feedback on your presentation.

WRITTEN TEST

GIVING PRESENTATIONS

5

Name ______________________________ Score __________

OBJECTIVE 1

Match terms associated with writing and evaluating speeches to their correct definitions. Write the correct letters in the blanks.

a. speech
b. communication
c. *Reader's Guide to Periodical Literature*
d. quotation
e. statistics
f. gesture
g. articulate
h. pronounce
i. attitude
j. fluency
k. poise
l. context
m. outline
n. plagiarism

____ 1. Easy, self-assured manner

____ 2. The communication or expression of thoughts in spoken words

____ 3. Position assumed for a specific purpose

____ 4. Facial expression or body motion used to emphasize an idea

____ 5. Statement in which another person's words are cited exactly

____ 6. Two-way process of speaking and listening; exchange of information

____ 7. To talk distinctly

____ 8. To say or speak words correctly

____ 9. Data in the form of facts and figures

____ 10. Quality of being effortlessly smooth and polished

____ 11. Monthly publication that identifies current magazine articles

May be photocopied for student use.

_____ 12. Interrelationship of words in a paragraph or sentence that makes clear their exact meanings

_____ 13. Logical organization of ideas that forms the framework of any story, essay, or other form of information

_____ 14. The act or instance of stealing and passing off the words of someone else as one's own

OBJECTIVE 2

Define components of communication. Write your answers in the blanks below.

1. Speaking ____

____

____

____

____

2. Listening ____

____

____

____

____

3. Message ____

____

____

____

____

May be photocopied for student use.

OBJECTIVE 3 **Match types of presentations to their correct descriptions.** Write the correct letters in the blanks.

a.	demonstration	d.	illustrated talk
b.	prepared speech	e.	panel discussion
c.	oral report	f.	extemporaneous speech

_____ 1. Presentation covering the facts of a speech, report, or written document

_____ 2. Presentation in which three or more individuals discuss a topic from different points of view

_____ 3. Presentation illustrating the step-by-step procedure for performing a task or assignment

_____ 4. Presentation using visual aids and objects to assist in making a point

_____ 5. Formal presentation following a logical sequence

_____ 6. Speech given on the spur of the moment with little or no prior preparation

OBJECTIVE 4 **Select from a list guidelines for preparing a successful speech.** Write an "X" in the blank before each correct answer.

_____ 1. Choose an idea that is interesting to the audience.

_____ 2. Speak quietly, but quickly, to finish on time.

_____ 3. Explain any new ideas or terms related to the subject or topic.

_____ 4. Phrase the speech clearly for your audience.

_____ 5. Use technical terms.

_____ 6. Speak in a flat voice to be clearly understood.

_____ 7. Make the presentation clear to yourself.

_____ 8. Choose information that is at least one year old.

_____ 9. Practice giving your speech.

_____ 10. Choose an idea that is striking, different, or unusual.

May be photocopied for student use

____ 11. Give your speech without practicing for a "fresh" presentation.

____ 12. Choose information that is current and timely.

____ 13. Know your audience.

OBJECTIVE 5

Arrange in order steps to follow in writing a speech. Write a "1" in the blank before the first step, a "2" in the blank before the second step, and so on.

____ Record key information.

____ Develop an outline.

____ Research available references.

____ Select a familiar subject.

____ Type or print the final copy.

____ Revise the rough draft.

____ Write a rough draft.

OBJECTIVE 6

List resources to use when gathering information for a speech. List eight resources in the spaces provided.

1. ____
____

2. ____
____

3. ____
____

4. ____
____

5. ____
____

May be photocopied for student use.

6. ______________________________

____

7. ______________________________

____

8. ______________________________

____

OBJECTIVE 7

State rules for using quotations and statistics in a speech. Write your answers in the spaces provided.

1. ______________________________

____

2. ______________________________

____

3. ______________________________

____

OBJECTIVE 8

Discuss purposes, parts, and types of outlines. Write your answers in the spaces provided.

Purposes

1. ______________________________

____

2. ______________________________

____

3. ______________________________

____

May be photocopied for student use

Parts

1. Introduction ______________________________

2. Body ______________________________

3. Conclusion ______________________________

Types

1. Topical ______________________________

2. Sentence ______________________________

OBJECTIVE 9

State ways to practice effective delivery. Write your answers in the spaces provided.

1. ______________________________
2. ______________________________
3. ______________________________
4. ______________________________

May be photocopied for student use.

OBJECTIVE 10

Select from a list ways to increase the effectiveness of a speech. Write an "X" in the blank before each correct answer.

____ 1. Maintain eye contact.

____ 2. Stand very still.

____ 3. Use gestures.

____ 4. Maintain good posture.

____ 5. Use technical terms.

____ 6. Use voice control.

____ 7. Always use visuals.

____ 8. Speak clearly and slowly.

____ 9. Use visuals if they are appropriate.

____ 10. Speak as quickly as possible.

____ 11. Walk around the room.

____ 12. Practice ways to reduce nervousness.

____ 13. Read your notes while speaking.

____ 14. Chew gum while speaking.

____ 15. Recognize that some fear is normal.

OBJECTIVE 11

List factors to consider when listening to and evaluating a speech. Write your answers in the spaces provided.

Content of speech (List three factors)

1. ____________________

2. ____________________

3. ____________________

May be photocopied for student use.

Composition of speech (List five factors)

1. ____________________
2. ____________________
3. ____________________
4. ____________________
5. ____________________

Speaker's voice quality (List three factors)

1. ____________________
2. ____________________
3. ____________________

Speakers's stage presence (List three factors)

1. ____________________
2. ____________________
3. ____________________

Speaker's personal appearance (List two factors)

1. ____________________
2. ____________________

Speaker's power of expression (List five factors)

1. ____________________
2. ____________________
3. ____________________
4. ____________________
5. ____________________

May be photocopied for student use.

Speaker's response to questions (List three factors)

1. ______________________________

2. ______________________________

3. ______________________________

General effect of the speech (List four factors)

1. ______________________________

2. ______________________________

3. ______________________________

4. ______________________________

OBJECTIVE 12

List organizations to which you might give a speech. List ten organizations in the spaces provided.

1. ______________________________

2. ______________________________

3. ______________________________

4. ______________________________

5. ______________________________

6. ______________________________

7. ______________________________

8. ______________________________

9. ______________________________

10. ______________________________

OBJECTIVE 13

List guidelines for presenting welcoming addresses, introductions, and awards. Write your answers in the spaces provided.

Welcoming addresses

1. ______________________________

____

May be photocopied for student use.

2. ____________________

____

3. ____________________

____

4. ____________________

Introductions

1. ____________________

____

2. ____________________

____

3. ____________________

____

4. ____________________

____

5. ____________________

____

6. ____________________

____

7. ____________________

____

8. ____________________

____

May be photocopied for student use.

Awards

1. ____
____

2. ____
____

3. ____
____

4. ____
____

5. ____
____

6. ____
____

7. ____
____

OBJECTIVES 14-26

Evaluated on Assignment Sheets 1-13.

May be photocopied for student use.

ASSIGNMENT SHEETS

OBJECTIVES 14-26

Assignment Sheets 1-13

Evaluated to the satisfaction of the instructor.

WRITTEN TEST

OBJECTIVE 1

1. k
2. a
3. i
4. f
5. d
6. b
7. g
8. h
9. e
10. j
11. c
12. l
13. m
14. n

OBJECTIVE 2

1. Speaking —using verbal and nonverbal expression to transmit a message to a receiver for a particular purpose
2. Listening – receiving, processing, and evaluating verbal and nonverbal messages expressed by a sender for a particular purpose
3. Message — information, thoughts, and feelings conveyed by speaker to inform, persuade, or integrate listener

OBJECTIVE 3

1. c
2. e
3. a
4. d
5. b
6. f

OBJECTIVE 4 1, 3, 4, 7, 9, 10, 12, 13

OBJECTIVE 5 3, 4, 2, 1, 7, 6, 5

OBJECTIVE 6 Answer should include eight of the following:

- Check your personal books for information.
- Review back issues of trade and business magazines.
- Check school and public libraries.
- Use the *Reader's Guide to Periodical Literature* to locate magazine articles.
- Write to associations.
- Interview a resource person.
- Contact appropriate federal, state, or county government agencies.
- Check educational facilities and their publications.
- Check newspapers.

OBJECTIVE 7 Answer should include the following:

- Use them only when they are needed to make a point.
- Make sure the source and date of information are accurate.
- Keep the true meaning of the quotations and statistics.

OBJECTIVE 8 Answer should include the following:

Purposes

- To help you recognize strengths and weaknesses in the speech
- To help you organize and develop your ideas
- To help you save time when writing a speech
- To help you keep your speech relevant

Parts

☐ **introduction** — the beginning of your speech. It should attract and motivate your audience. The introduction to a speech should get the audience's attention, state the purpose, relate the importance of the topic to the audience, and preview the main points to be covered.

☐ **body** — the central theme of the speech. It carries the main idea to your audience. The body of a speech carries the speaker's message. It consists of the main points, subdivisions, and supporting details. Its main objective is to develop fully the theme of your presentation.

☐ **conclusion** — the end of your speech. It reviews or summarizes the main points of your speech or asks for action. The end of a speech is just as important as the beginning and must be accorded its proper allotment of preparation. Your conclusion must do two things: 1) give your audience a feeling of completeness or satisfaction in terms of your having done what you set out to do, and 2) center attention on the whole idea of your speech rather than on any part of it. In short, it must drive home the central message of your speech.

Types

1. Topical – outline style using key words or phrases to express the order of the thoughts to be presented in a speech
2. Sentence – outline style using complete sentences to express the order of the thoughts to be presented in a speech

OBJECTIVE 9

Answer should include the following:

1. Practice your speech in front of a mirror.
2. Use a tape or video recorder for evaluating your delivery.
3. Practice giving your speech in front of another person.
4. Ask a professional to critique your presentation.

OBJECTIVE 10

1, 3, 4, 6, 8, 9, 12, 15

OBJECTIVE 11

Content of speech

Answer should include any three of the following:

- Important and appropriate subject
- Suitable material
- Accurate statements
- Clear purpose

Composition of speech

- Organized content
- Appropriate language
- Unified thought
- Proper sentence structure
- Logical development
- Accomplished purpose

Speaker's voice quality

- Proper pitch
- Proper articulation
- Proper volume
- Proper pronunciation

Speaker's stage presence

- Appropriate attitude
- Good poise and body posture
- Ease before audience
- Appropriate personality

Speaker's personal appearance

- Neat appearance
- Appropriate dress

Speaker's power of expression

- Fluent
- Direct
- Proper emphasis
- Communicated message
- Sincere

Speaker's response to questions reflect his or her

- Originality
- Familiarity with the subject
- Ability to think quickly

General effect of the speech

- Interesting
- Understandable
- Convincing
- Pleasing
- Captivating

OBJECTIVE 12

Answer should include any ten of the following:

- Optimist Club
- Lions Club
- Kiwanis Club
- Chamber of Commerce
- Jaycees

- Licensed Practical Nurses Association
- Sales and Marketing Associations
- Vocational Associations
- League of Women Voters
- State Education Association
- Rotary Club
- Toastmasters
- Secondary School Principals
- State Board of Education
- Local School Board
- Chief School Officers
- Parent Teacher Association
- American Legion
- Century Club
- Veterans of Foreign Wars
- Labor Unions (AFL-CIO, UAW, IGW, etc.)
- Medical Society
- Youth Organizations (School, Vocational, Special Programs, Boy Scouts, etc.)
- Better Business Bureau
- Agency to Reduce Crime
- Women's Clubs
- Mason's Lodge
- Knights of Columbus
- Retail Merchants' Association
- Public School Assemblies
- City Council Meetings
- House of Representatives and/or Senate
- Local Business or Industry Board Meetings

OBJECTIVE 13

Answer should include the following:

Welcoming addresses

- State the purpose of the meeting.

- State your appreciation for the audience's attendance.

- Be brief.

Introductions

- Give brief background information about the speaker.
- State the title of the presentation (if possible).
- State the speaker's name last.
- Keep the introduction under 1½ minutes.
- Lead the applause.
- Remain at the podium until the speaker arrives at podium.
- Go behind the speaker to your seat, not in front of the speaker.

Awards

- Explain the importance of the award.
- Introduce the recipient.
- Describe the recipient's accomplishments.
- Shake the recipient's *right* hand while handing the award with your left hand.
- Encourage the recipient to face the audience.
- Lead the applause.

OBJECTIVES 14-26

Evaluated on Assignment Sheets 1-13.

OBJECTIVE SHEET

APPLYING FOR A JOB

6

INTRODUCTION

Following correct procedures when applying for a job will increase your chances of employment. The skills necessary for writing a well-prepared résumé, application letter, and follow-up letter and for completing an application form can be improved with practice. Knowing how to prepare for an interview and how to present yourself during an interview will help you feel more confident when you apply for employment.

UNIT OBJECTIVE

After completing this unit, you will show the following competencies by mastering the activities on the Assignment Sheets and by scoring at least 85% on the Written Test.

SPECIFIC OBJECTIVES

1. Match terms associated with applying for a job to their correct definitions.
2. List ways to find job openings.
3. List methods of applying for a job.
4. Select from a list personal characteristics an employer looks for during an interview.
5. Select from a list guidelines for dressing for an interview.
6. Match types of documentation needed when applying for a job to their correct descriptions.
7. Distinguish between information to be obtained before and during a job interview.
8. Arrange in order steps in preparing for an interview.
9. Write a résumé. (Assignment Sheet 1)
10. Prepare a letter of application. (Assignment Sheet 2)
11. List items to take to a job interview.
12. Select from a list recommended interviewing practices.
13. Complete an employment application form. (Assignment Sheet 3)

14. Consider interview questions. (Assignment Sheet 4)

15. Make an appointment by telephone for a job interview. (Assignment Sheet 5)

16. Write a follow-up letter and make a follow-up telephone call after interviewing for a job. (Assignment Sheet 6)

17. Evaluate a job offer. (Assignment Sheet 7)

18. Compare job opportunities. (Assignment Sheet 8)

APPLYING FOR A JOB

PREPARATION

- Review the unit and plan your presentation.
- Determine the scope and sequence of objectives you add. Design and develop support materials, including evaluation techniques for additional objectives.
- Review the teaching suggestions and plan classroom activities.
- Determine how you will schedule time for students to demonstrate competence in the required procedures.
- Order materials to supplement the unit.
- Order videos.
- Invite guest speakers.

  ☞ **NOTE:** Please provide the guest speaker with the specific topic relevant to the unit of instruction ahead of time. You may want to supply the Objective Sheet, Information Sheets, and any other components you want the speaker to cover. Confirm the scheduled appearance two to three days prior to the presentation.

- Discuss the importance of learning to participate effectively in business meetings and the importance of learning to use parliamentary procedure during business meetings.
- Arrange for students to observe a well-organized meeting in progress.
- Ask students if any of them have ever attended a meeting where the group was trying to conduct business yet had a difficult time doing so. Have students describe and discuss such a meeting.
- Use "Student Guide Introduction" from *Meetings Kit*.

DELIVERY

Objective 1: Match terms associated with applying for a job to their correct definitions.

- Ask students to share their experiences applying for, interviewing, and accepting employment.
- Use the Information Sheet to discuss terms associated with applying for a job.

Objective 2: List ways to find job openings.

- Use the Information Sheet and Transparencies 1 and 2 to discuss finding job openings.
- Have students collect newspaper help-wanted ads relating to their trade area. Create a bulletin-board display or chart using ads.
- Ask students to interpret abbreviations found in help-wanted ads.
- Remind students that help-wanted ads are a good first place to look, but that 75 percent of all jobs are never advertised in a newspaper.
- Stress the importance of telling everyone that you are looking for a job. Tell students that 80 percent of all jobs are found through personal contacts.
- Ask students to name advantages that VICA members have over other job seekers:
  - Saleable trade skills
  - Leadership and personal skills
  - Youth, i.e., full of energy, eager, definite career goals, desire for learning experiences, no bad work habits
- Invite supervisor of nearest state employment office to speak to class, or take field trip to nearest employment office.

Objective 3: List methods of applying for a job.

- Use the Information Sheet to make students aware of methods of applying for a job.

- Stress that time and timing are key factors to success when applying for a job; being prepared, however, is the most important.

Objective 4: Select from a list personal characteristics an employer looks for during an interview.

- Invite a personnel manager from a local company or city government to talk to the class. Ask the speaker to discuss what he or she looks for on application letters, résumés, employment forms, and follow-up devices, and what is considered proper dress and behavior for job interviews.

Objective 5: Select from a list guidelines for dressing for an interview.

- Use the Information Sheet and Transparencies 4 and 5 to discuss dressing for an interview.

- Stress the importance of a good first impression. Students should remember they are selling themselves to an employer.

- Point out that a job interview is not the time to demonstrate a free spirit in dressing. Dressing to be comfortable or thinking that "the real me is more important than what I wear" does not show seriousness.

- Stress that personal hygiene is also a must. Neatness and cleanliness are often taken as an indication of work habits and attitudes.

Objective 6: Match types of documentation needed when applying for a job to their correct descriptions.

- Use the Information Sheet and Transparency 6 to discuss items an applicant may need when applying for a job.

Objective 7: Distinguish between information to be obtained before and during a job interview.

- Discuss why students need to gather information about an employer before an interview.

- Divide the class into groups and let each group prepare scripts and role play information-gathering situations.

Objective 8: Arrange in order steps in preparing for an interview.

- Use Transparency 7 to discuss the content and appearance of a letter of application.

Objective 9: Write a résumé.

- Use Transparency 8 to discuss the content and appearance of a résumé.
- Have students complete Assignment Sheet 1.
- Review students' résumés and make recommendations for improvement as they write them.

Objective 10: Prepare a letter of application.

- Have students complete Assignment Sheet 2.

Objective 11: List items to take to a job interview.

- Ask students to suggest items they should take and why the items are needed.

Objective 12: Select from a list recommended interviewing practices.

- Discuss the importance of being prepared for the interview.
- Use Transparency 9 to discuss the content and appearance of a follow-up letter.

Objective 13: Complete an employment application form.

- Stress the importance of accuracy. Inform students that job application forms are often filled out in an employer's office; they need, therefore, to complete each Assignment Sheet accurately so that they can use it as a future guide.
- Have students complete Assignment Sheet 3.

Objective 14: Consider interview questions.

- Have students complete Assignment Sheet 4.
- Use Assignment Sheet 4 to discuss how answers to these questions reveal the experience, knowledge, and character of the applicant.

Objective 15: Make an appointment by telephone for a job interview.

- Have students complete Assignment Sheet 5.
- For self-evaluation and feedback, record students while they practice making job interview appointments by phone.

Objective 16: Write a follow-up letter and make a follow-up telephone call after interviewing for a job.

- Have students complete Assignment Sheet 6.
- Use Transparency 9 to discuss the content and appearance of a follow-up letter.

Objective 17: Evaluate a job offer.
Objective 18: Compare job opportunities.

- Have students complete Assignment Sheets 7 and 8.
- Develop several sample job offers students can use to complete Assignment Sheet 7. Be sure to give them enough information to complete the Assignment Sheet.
- Review with students the meanings of gross pay and deductions and how to arrive at net pay.
- Work through a sample monthly budget on the board or overhead.

EVALUATION

Pretest

- Use the unit Written Test for **both** the pretest and posttest. Give the students the pretest before they begin the unit.
- You may wish to use the CIMC publication *Measuring Learning and Competency Gains: The Pretest/Posttest Approach* for instructions and suggestions on giving pretest and using the results. Information for ordering this material is included in the Optional Resources section.

Assignment Sheet

- Evaluate students on Assignment Sheet activities if not previously done. Students must repeat an Assignment Sheet until they have mastered the activity.

Posttest

- After they have completed the unit, give students the Written Test again.
- Explain to the students that they will be asked to demonstrate on the Written Test actions listed in the specific objectives.
- You may wish to use the CIMC publication *Measuring Learning and Competency Gains: The Pretest/Posttest Approach* for instructions and suggestions on giving posttests and using the results. Information for ordering this material is included in the Optional Resources section.
- Reteach and retest as necessary to meet individual student needs and state standards for student learning and competency gains.
- Review individual and group performance to evaluate teaching effectiveness. Adjust scope, sequence, or instructional methods for additional lessons as required.

OPTIONAL RESOURCES

Publications

- *Before the Interview.*
- *How Do I Get a Job?*
- *Is Your Appearance Working For or Against You?*
- *Memo to Mature Jobseekers*
- *On Your Way to a Job Interview*
- *Pocket Résumé*
- *Tricks for Finding the Right Job*

☑ **NOTE:** All of the above pamphlets are available from the nearest state employment service office.

Videos

☑ **NOTE:** The following videos are available to Oklahoma teachers on a free loan basis from the Oklahoma Department of Vocational and Technical Education, Resource Center, Attn: Instructional Media Specialist, 1500 W. Seventh, Stillwater, OK 74074.

- *How Do I Find A Job?* (V031). This video covers the advantages and disadvantages of several ways to find job openings. (Color, VHS, 13 minutes)

- *Job Hunt: Staying on Track* (V393). This video looks at ways to stay organized, motivated, and on track while searching for a job. (Color, VHS, 7 minutes)

- *Job Interviews: Tipping the Odds* (V394). This video relates job interviews to a game of skill. It describes how to develop skills and prepare for interviews so the odds are in your favor. (Color, VHS, 8 minutes)

- *Learning by Experience* (V036). This video demonstrates that time and persistence are needed to find the right job. (Color, VHS, 10 minutes)

- *Opening Doors* (V032). This video shows ways to prepare for a job search. Topics include how to prepare a job history, letter of application, and reference/recommendation lists. (Color, VHS, 13 minutes)

- *Poise: The Art of Job Interviewing* (V120). This video demonstrates the correct and incorrect ways to prepare yourself before an interview and how to conduct yourself during an interview. It also covers basic interviewing procedures. (Color, VHS, 15 minutes)

- *The Application* (V035). This video shows how important the application is to the job seeking process. (Color, VHS, 11 minutes)

- *The Interview* (V035). This video demonstrates proper interviewing techniques. (Color, VHS, 11 minutes)

- *You Have a Job Offer—Now What?* (V037). This video covers how to evaluate job offers. It also covers gross and net pay and common deductions. (Color, VHS, 12 minutes)

- *Your New Job* (V132). This video stresses the importance of punctuality, personal grooming, and appropriate dress. It follows Michelle, a new employee, through her first day on her first full-time job. (Color, VHS, 17 minutes)

UNIT REFERENCES

- Allen, Cliff. "About Getting a Job" and "After High School — What?", *Practical Family Life*. Greenfield, MA: Channing L. Bete, Inc., 1977.

- Blackledge, Ethel H., Walter L. Blackledge,and Helen J. Kelly. *You and Your Job.* Dallas: South-Western Publishing Company, 1967.
- *Can I Get the Job?* Detroit: General Motors Public Relations Staff, 1972.
- Feingold, S. Norman, and Sol Swerdloff. *Occupations and Careers.* St. Louis: McGraw-Hill Book Company/Webster Division, 1969.
- *Interviewing Women Candidates.* Washington, D.C.: U.S. Civil Service Commission, 1974.
- Keeton, Marsha. *Job Application and Interview.* Lexington, KY: University of Kentucky/Vocational Education Curriculum Development Center, 1973.
- Kimbrell, Grady, and Ben S. Vineyard. *Succeeding in the World of Work.* Bloomington, IL: McKnight Publishing Company, 1975.
- Milburn, Paul M. *How to Get a Job.* Shawnee, OK: Gordon Cooper Area Vocational-Technical School, 1967.
- Moynihan, Moynihan, and Daeger. *You and Your Job — How to Get It.* Chicago: J.G. Ferguson Publishing Company, 1968.

INFORMATION SHEET

APPLYING FOR A JOB

6

OBJECTIVE 1

Match terms associated with applying for a job to their correct definitions.

- **applicant** — person applying for a job
- **award** — recognition received for outstanding achievement
- **blind ad** — classified advertisement that does not identify the advertiser
- **employment agency** — business designed to help people find employment
- **employment/situation-wanted ad** — classified advertisement placed by person seeking employment and telling what his or her qualifications are
- **equal opportunity employer** — employer making a special effort to ensure that no form of discrimination is practiced
- **extracurricular activities** — clubs, organizations, and social or church groups in which one participates
- **fringe benefits** — goods or services provided by an employer in addition to regular wages or salaries
- **garnishment** — act of withholding wages or other property to satisfy a debt
- **help-wanted ad** — classified advertisement telling what kind of job is available and what the qualifications are
- **interview** — meeting of employer and job applicant for evaluation and questioning
- **legible** — capable of being read; clear
- **portfolio** — binder containing a collection of letters, pamphlets, or drawings that depict an individual's type of work or accomplishments

- **qualifications** — experience, education, and physical characteristics that suit a person to a job
- **vocational preparation** — any vocational courses and skills learned in high school or through work experience

OBJECTIVE 2 **List ways to find job openings.**

- Read classified ads

  EXAMPLES: Newspapers, professional magazines

- Visit employment offices
  - ◻ Private agencies
    - Charge a fee for services
    - Help you find the right job
    - Find jobs that will fit you
    - Require that you make an appointment
  - ◻ Public agencies
    - Do not charge a fee for services
    - Are supported by citizens' tax dollars
    - Find workers for all types of jobs
    - Do not require that you make an appointment
- Visit local labor union business officials
- Talk to school officials

  EXAMPLES: Teachers, counselors, principals

- Talk to friends and relatives
- Look for signs in windows of businesses

OBJECTIVE 3 **List methods of applying for a job.**

- **By letter**

  ☑ **NOTE:** If you cannot type, it is recommended that you write or print *neatly*, using blue or black ink.

  ☐ Use acceptable form and appearance.

  ☐ Include proper information.

  ☐ Be original in your approach; attract attention in the opening paragraph.

  EXAMPLES: Dear Mr. Money:

  My experience in ______________ would be of interest to you.

  Dear Ms. Owner:

  Ms. Co-worker informed me that you are in need of a person who can be a ______________ helper. I believe that my experience and training have taught me how to handle these duties efficiently and accurately.

  ☐ End the letter properly.

  ☑ **NOTE:** *Sincerely yours* or *Very truly yours* is appropriate.

  ☐ Use your permanent address for the return address and be sure to include the current date.

  ☐ Staple your letter to the résumé; the letter may be circulated to several departments and the résumé may become detached.

  ☐ Follow up by telephoning for an appointment a week later.

  ☑ **NOTE:** Do not be surprised if your résumé has been referred to another department. Remember, the company is in business, and you may not get immediate attention. Be persistent until you reach the right person, and ask for a convenient date to set up an interview.

  - ☐ Keep in touch regarding possible openings now and in the future.

    ☑ **NOTE:** The job hunt may take several weeks or even months. It is important to keep your contacts alive without being a nuisance.

- **By telephone**
  - ☐ Plan what you are going to say before you call.
  - ☐ State your name and reason for calling.

    EXAMPLE: "Hello, this is Terry McKracken. I'm calling about your ad for an electrician's helper in last night's paper. May I have an appointment for an interview?"

  - ☐ Ask when would be the best time for you to come for the interview.
  - ☐ Record the day, time, and place of the interview.
  - ☐ Thank the receptionist for helping.
- **In person**

OBJECTIVE 4 **Select from a list personal characteristics an employer looks for during an interview.**

- Enthusiasm and interest
- Dedication and dependability
- Alertness, quickness of mind
- Honesty and integrity
- Desire to work
- Desire to help others
- Desire to improve one's self

OBJECTIVE 5

Select from a list guidelines for dressing for an interview.

☑ **NOTE:** It is very important that the applicant make the best impression possible from the *beginning* of the interview. Most interviewers form an opinion within the first four to six minutes of the interview.

- Dress to fit the job for which you are applying.

  ☑ **NOTE:** Dress better for the interview than you normally would for a day on the job.

- Coordinate clothing.

  ☑ **NOTE:** Consider colors, patterns, fabrics, and suitable styles for your shape and body structure.

- Be conservative.

  ☑ **NOTE:** Avoid wearing high-fashion items or the newest fads.

  EXAMPLES: Wear simple jewelry and natural-looking makeup; avoid strong colognes or aftershaves; avoid wearing sunglasses during the interview.

- Be modest and well-groomed.

  EXAMPLES: Clean, simply styled hair; clean and neatly trimmed nails and facial hair; buttoned shirt/blouse; fashionable but modest skirt length; well-fitting clothes (not too tight); polished shoes

OBJECTIVE 6

Match types of documentation needed when applying for a job to their correct descriptions.

- **Résumé** — Brief summary of one's qualifications and work-related experiences
  - Choose format
  - Decide order of content
  - List strong points first
  - Keep résumé brief
  - Type résumé

- **Letter of application** — Letter that states applicant's interest in position and shows employer how applicant will be useful to the business; usually include a copy of the résumé

- **Job application** — Printed form on which applicant provides specific information about personal history, job history, job experience, education, and references

  ✓ **NOTE:** Certain companies may require the applicant to provide a portfolio of work samples or to take a proficiency test.

- **Follow-up letter** — Letter mailed after the interview; used to thank interviewer for the interview and to refresh the memory of interviewer

OBJECTIVE 7

Distinguish between information to be obtained before and during a job interview.

- **Before job interview**

  ✓ **NOTE:** It is important to learn all that you can about a company before your job interview. This information will help you ask the right questions during the interview, which will improve your chances of getting the job you want.

  ☐ Products the company makes or services it renders

  ☐ How long the company has been in business

  ☐ If the company has expanded its business or changed its operations

  ☐ Name, position, and title of person who will be doing the interviewing

  ☐ How to pronounce the interviewer's name

  ☐ Typical salary for this type of job

- **During the job interview**

  ☐ Working conditions

  EXAMPLES: Hours of work, pay period, dress regulations, unions and professional organizations you may be expected to join, hiring policies

372

- Security and safety precautions
- Public relations

  EXAMPLES: Relations among company employees and the public
- Salary or wages

  ✓ **NOTE:** Salaries and wages are often quoted by employers as gross earnings. Gross earnings are used because tax deductions vary according to the number of dependents, the amount of earnings, and other information.

  Optional benefits and deductions offered by an employer also differ. It is generally advisable to ask what programs are available for enrollment as these can affect the actual money you receive on payday.
- Fringe benefits

  ✓ **NOTE:** Some benefits associated with working are not always visible. Often some of these overlooked benefits are paid for in part by your employer. At the time of the interview or when considering a position, ask about employer's contributions for benefits, which may include

  - Health insurance
  - Unemployment compensation
  - Clothing and safety garments
  - Medical facilities and health tests
  - Pensions
  - Travel insurance (covering mishaps when traveling on business)
  - Educational programs or reimbursement for courses related to job
  - Sick leave with pay
  - Paid vacations and holidays
- Seniority
- Opportunity for advancement

OBJECTIVE 8

Arrange in order steps in preparing for an interview.

1. Obtain employment application forms.
2. Prepare a résumé.
3. Prepare a letter of application.
4. Complete employment application forms.

   ☑ **NOTE:** Although each business uses its own application form, general rules of preparation apply to any form.

   Sometimes you will need to fill out an application at the place of interview.

5. Mail résumé, letter of application, and application forms.
6. Arrange for an interview.
7. Prepare questions about job and employer.

   ☑ **NOTE:** Write these questions in a small notebook.

OBJECTIVE 9

Write a résumé.

- Complete Assignment Sheet 1.

OBJECTIVE 10

Prepare a letter of application.

- Complete Assignment Sheet 2.

OBJECTIVE 11

List items to take to a job interview.

- Two copies of your résumé and references

  ☑ **NOTE:** One copy may be used to help fill out the job application form.

- Driver's license or other proof of identity
- A pen

- A small notebook

  ☑ **NOTE:** The notebook that you take should be the same one that contains your prepared interview questions.

OBJECTIVE 12

Select from a list recommended interviewing practices.

☑ **NOTE:** Your behavior before, during, and after your interview will strongly influence the impression that you make. The following practices will help you "sell yourself" during an interview.

Before the interview

- Prepare for the interview.
- Arrive early for the interview.
- Go to the interview alone unless otherwise requested.

  ☑ **NOTE:** Occasionally, you may be asked to bring your spouse.

During the interview

- Introduce yourself to the receptionist or secretary and the interviewer; state the purpose of your visit.
- Greet by name the person who will interview you.

  ☑ **NOTE:** Be sure to pronounce his or her name correctly.

- Shake hands if the interviewer extends the offer.

  ☑ **NOTE:** Make sure that your handshake is firm.

- Sit down when the interviewer indicates that you should.
- Sit quietly until the interviewer opens the interview.
- Try not to show nervousness.

  ☑ **NOTE:** Keep your hands clasped in your lap, if necessary, to keep them motionless.

- Maintain good posture.

- Maintain eye contact with the interviewer.
- Listen carefully.

  ☑ **NOTE:** This will enable you to answer the questions directly.

- Do not smoke or chew gum.
- Show a real interest in the job for which you are interviewing.
- Use good manners.

  ☑ **NOTE:** Be courteous. Say "thank you" for services and attention given to you. Have a ready smile and a friendly attitude.

- Be brief, positive, and honest when answering questions.

  ☑ **NOTE:** You should explain your answers fully. It is usually necessary to explain "yes" or "no" answers.

- Avoid using slang and offensive language.
- Be ready to talk about individual work experiences and special skills.
- Discuss positive aspects of yourself, not negative aspects of others or previous companies.
- Wait until the end of the interview to ask questions you have concerning the job.

  EXAMPLES: When you will be notified, whether you must return

- Politely thank the interviewer for his or her time and consideration.
- Offer to provide the interviewer with any additional information.

After the interview

- Make a follow-up call to inquire about the position if you have not been notified. Make sure that you include the following information:

- ☐ Your name
- ☐ Date of your interview
- ☐ Position for which you were interviewed

- Ask whether a decision has been made.

  EXAMPLE: Incorrect: "Hello, Mr Jones. This is Terry McKracken. You told me you would let me know about the job, but I haven't heard anything from you. Why haven't you called me?"

  Incorrect: "This is Terry McKracken. Did I get the job?"

  Correct: "Hello, Mr. Jones. This is Terry McKracken. I interviewed with you on June 30 for the position of ______________. Have you made a decision on my application yet?"

- If someone has already been hired, thank the interviewer for considering you, and express continued interest in working for the company.

  EXAMPLE: Incorrect: "Oh well, that's my luck. Thanks anyway."

  Incorrect: "I didn't want to work for your company anyway."

  Correct: "I am sorry I was not hired. Thank you for considering my application. I am still interested in working for the company and would appreciate your keeping my application on file."

- Write a follow-up letter thanking the employer for the interview.

- Make sure that your letter meets the following standards:
  - ☐ Typed or written perfectly
  - ☐ Clean, neat, and attractively arranged on the page
  - ☐ Free of spelling, punctuation, and grammatical errors
  - ☐ Sent within a day or two after the interview

- Include the following points in your follow-up letter:
    - Expression of appreciation for interviewer's time and interest
    - Summary of your qualifications and interest in position
    - Your name, address, and phone number (to make it easier for your employer to contact you)
- Make this last bid for the job a prime example of your excellent work habits; write a clean, neat, and well-worded letter.
- Address a legal-sized envelope.

☑ **NOTE:** Be sure to type the address *exactly* the same as the inside address of the letter.

- Fold your letter.

1. Fold about one-third of the page from bottom up.

2. Make second fold from bottom to within 1/16 inch from top.

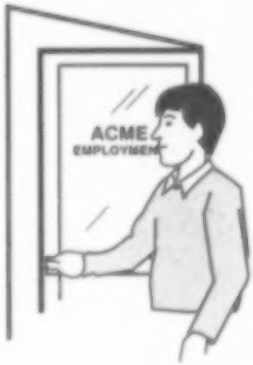
3. Insert your letter into the envelope so that the top edge of letter is toward the top of envelope.

OBJECTIVES
13-18

Complete Assignment Sheets 3-8.

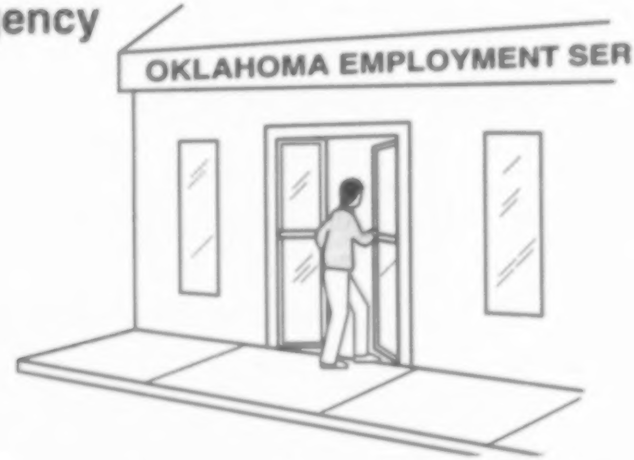
Where to Look for a Job

Private agency



- Charges a fee for its services
- Helps you find the right job
- Finds jobs that will fit you
- Requires that you make an appointment

Public agency

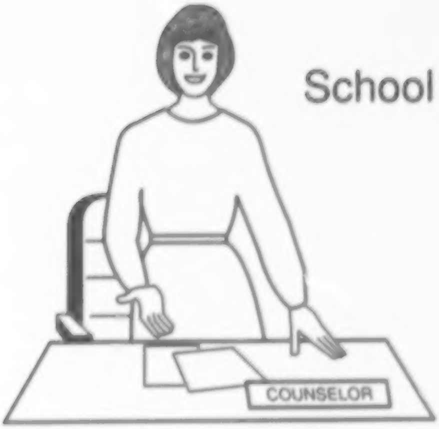


- Does not charge a fee for its services
- Is supported by citizens' tax dollars
- Finds workers for all types of jobs
- Does not required that you make an appointment

May be photocopied for student use.

Where to Look for a Job
(Continued)

School counselor

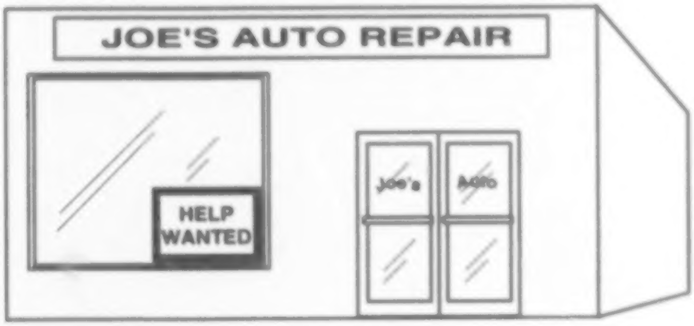


Friends and relatives

Newspapers

HELP WANTED

Signs in windows of businesses


JOE'S AUTO REPAIR
HELP WANTED
Joe's
Auto

May be photocopied for student use.

Attitudes

Enthusiasm

Interest

Dedication

Dependability

Alertness

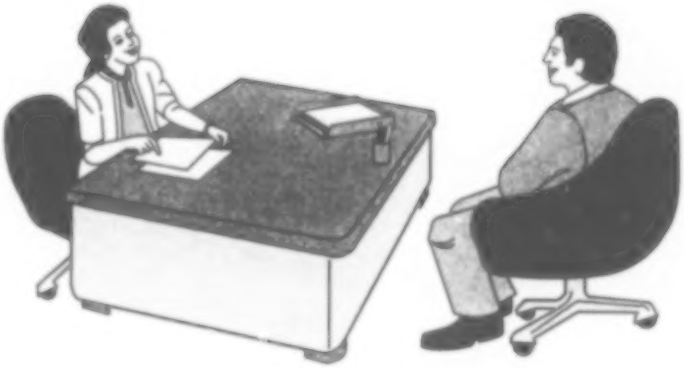
Quickness of Mind
Honesty

Integrity

Desire to Work

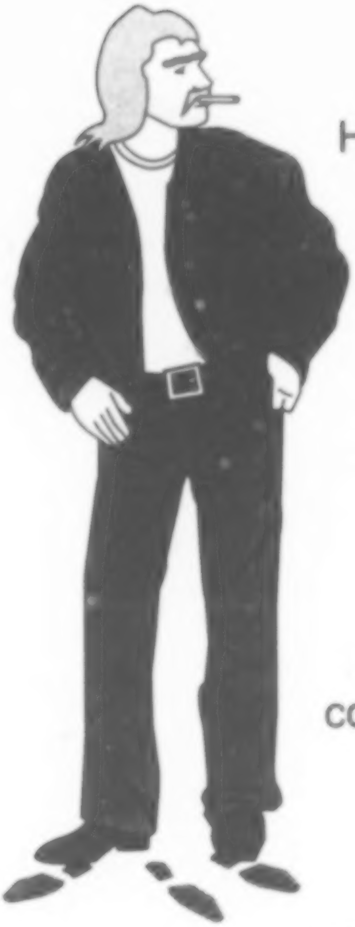
Desire to Help Others

Desire to Improve One's Self



May be photocopied for student use.

Appropriate Dress

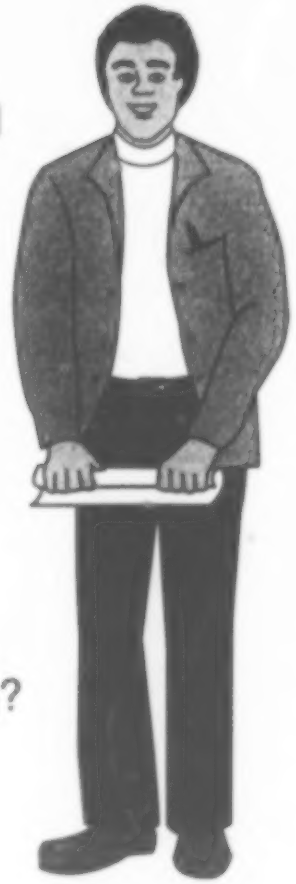


Hair neatly trimmed and combed?

Well-groomed?

Conservative and coordinated clothing?

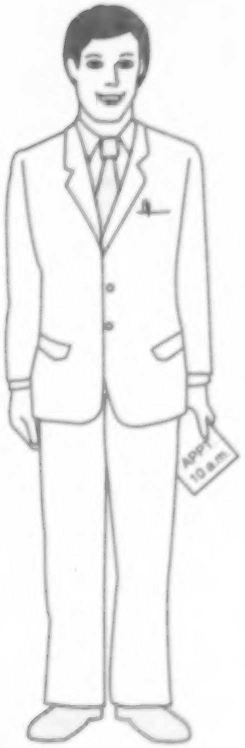
Shoes in good repair?



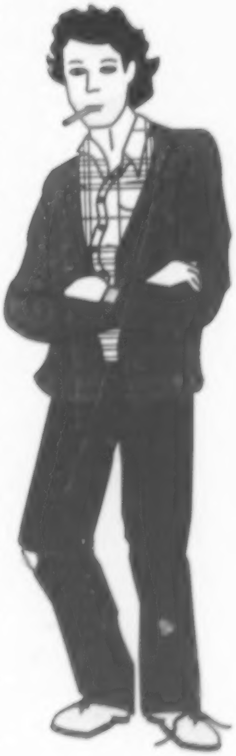
May be photocopied for student use.

Appropriate Dress
(Continued)

What qualities make one of these applicants a "winner" and the other "woeful"?



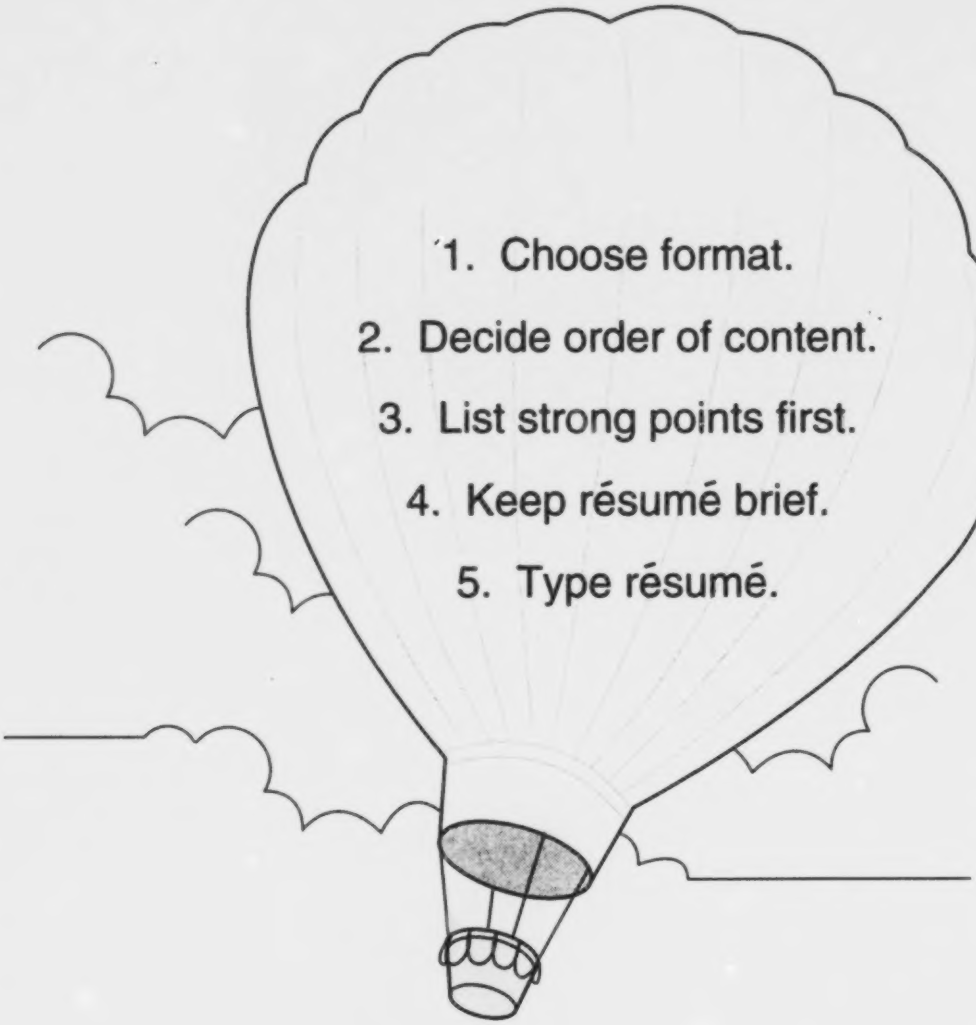
Winner Willie



Woeful Willie

May be photocopied for student use.

Résumé Highpoints



1. Choose format.
2. Decide order of content.
3. List strong points first.
4. Keep résumé brief.
5. Type résumé.

May be photocopied for student use.

Sample Letter of Application

Route #3
Anytown, Yourstate 77702
July 1, 199-

Mr. John Jones
Personnel Director
Jones Construction Company
Box 19
Yourtown, Yourstate 77704

Dear Mr. Jones:

Please consider me for the job of electrician's helper that you advertised in the *Daily Chronicle* on June 14. I will be graduating from Anytown High School on May 18, 199-, and I would like to become an electrician.

The skills I have learned in my high school vocational wiring courses should qualify me for this job. I have had experience in all of the basic skills required in residential wiring, including the safe use of power tools. A more complete description of my qualifications is given in the enclosed résumé.

I would appreciate the opportunity to come and talk to you about this job opportunity at your convenience. I can be reached by telephone at 405-555-4433 after 3:30 or at the address above.

Sincerely yours,

Terry McKracken

Encl.

Sample Résumé

Terry McKracken

Address:

Present

774 E. Adams Street
Yourtown, Yourstate 77704
405-311-7779

Permanent

Route #3
Anytown, Yourstate 77702
405-235-4433

Job Objective: Career in residential wiring leading to supervisory position in the construction field

Education: Anytown High School, Anytown, Yourstate 1975-1979

Progress Vo-Tech, Progressville, Yourstate 1979
Certificate: Residential Wiring, four semesters
Grade average: 3.5 on a 4.0 scale

Subjects Studied:
Vocational electricity — Two years (1,080 hours)
Algebra — Two semesters
Geometry — Two semesters
Basic drafting — Two semesters
Industrial arts woodworking — Two semesters

Student Activities:
President, Senior Class
President, VICA
Treasurer, Church Youth Fellowship Organization
Electricity Contest, First Place State, Third Place National

Work Experience:
Electrician's Helper, Jones Construction Company, Summer 1979
Hardee's, Summer 1978, Mrs. Jo Allen, Mgr.

References: (with permission)

Mr. Sammy Jones
Vocational Electricity Instructor
Progress Vo-Tech
Progressville, Yourstate 77703
1-800-555-1212

Mr. J. T. Nelson
Electrician Supervisor
Jones Construction Company
Anytown, Yourstate 77702
1-800-555-1212

Mrs. Jerri Smith
Youth Director
Parkview Church
711 Fellowship Circle
Anytown, Yourstate 77702
1-800-555-1212

May be photocopied for student use.

Sample Follow-up Letter

Route #3
Anytown, Yourstate 77702
July 1, 1983

Mr. John Jones
Personnel Director
Jones Construction Company
Box 19
Yourtown, Yourstate 77704

Dear Mr. Jones:

Thank you for interviewing me for the job of electrician's helper with your company. I feel that working for Jones Construction Company would be enjoyable and that I could do the general electrical work that the job requires. I hope that I will have the opportunity to prove my worth.

The application form you gave me is enclosed.

I will be available for work May 19. You may call me at my home after 3:30 p.m. The number is 405-555-4433.

Sincerely yours,

Terry McKracken

Encl.

May be photocopied for student use.

ASSIGNMENT SHEET 1 — APPLYING FOR A JOB

Name ________________________________ Score ____________

OBJECTIVE 9

Write a résumé.

INTRODUCTION

A good résumé should immediately give prospective employers a brief summary of your accomplishments, educational background, work experience, skills, and job objective.

INSTRUCTIONS

Language
- Use standard grammar, spelling, and capitalization
- State ideas clearly

Functional Writing
- Write resumes

Job Acquisition/ Development
- Write personal resume

Write a résumé, using accurate facts about yourself. Refer to the Information Sheet, Objective 8, for guidelines. It is necessary that your résumé be neat and balanced and contain all the information that might help you get a job. Keep a current copy of the résumé, and use it to apply for jobs.

1. Inspect several résumé formats and choose one that best fits your needs, or use the example included in Assignment Sheet 1 as a guide.
2. Type your résumé on 8½-by-11-inch white paper.

   ☑ **NOTE:** Try to keep résumé as brief as possible but complete.

3. Spell correctly. Many employers will not consider persons who have résumés that include misspelled words or grammatical errors.
4. Put your name prominently at the top in the center or upper left-hand corner. Beneath your name, give your full street address, city, state, zip code, telephone number with area code, and a number where messages can be accepted.
5. Do not include your birthplace, age, health, height, weight, sex, marital status, photo, salary, or reasons for leaving previous job. Avoid religious and political affiliations.

   ☑ **NOTE:** In general, the more information you are willing to share, the better. However, the whole point of the résumé is to interest employers in meeting you in person. The above information may or may not be revealed in the interview. By not including this information, little chance exists for discrimination because of race, religion, sex, or national origin.

6. Describe your job objective or career goal briefly. Do not restrict yourself to a specific job unless you are experienced.

7. Describe your educational background, giving dates of enrollment, diploma or degrees received, and names of schools attended. Include your grade average (if favorable) and major course of study. If you include school grades, be sure that they are related to the jobs you have in mind.

   ☑ **NOTE:** Applicants with less than one year of work experience should list education before work experience; with more than one year, put experience first. In résumé writing, *accentuate the positive, eliminate the negative.* If pertinent, mention additional courses, scholarships, or summer school.

8. List your past employment, starting with your most recent job. Carefully examine all of your jobs — including extracurricular activities. *Concentrate on the skills; do not categorize "summer jobs."*

   ☑ **NOTE:** The list should include the name of the company, your job title, and your major duties. The starting and termination dates for each job should be listed. Most employers ask during interviews why you left previous jobs. Try to be positive in stating your reasons for leaving a former job. Do not downgrade your previous employers.

9. List skills useful to the job. Remember, you have to prove your value to the business, especially if you have little experience.

   ☑ **NOTE:** Use active verbs to indicate the specific tasks you performed, e.g., *built, assisted, operated.*

10. Include the following information if it is relevant and if you have enough space: hobbies and interests, extracurricular activities, clubs, and awards you have received.

11. Ask at least three persons for recommendations; ask yourself the kinds of recommendations that these people will give you.

    EXAMPLES: Business references, teachers, character references

    ☑ **NOTE:** Avoid listing relatives unless you have actually worked for them on a salaried basis. Include some method for prospective employers to acquire references.

12. Write "Confidential" at the top of the résumé if you do not want your current employer to know that you are looking for employment.

13. Have a local printer retype your résumé and reproduce several copies. Use white bond paper.

    ☑ **NOTE:** Your résumé's physical appearance is *very important.* Avoid using carbon copies. Be sure to proofread the final copy. Always take extra copies to the interview. Leave one copy of your résumé with the interviewer, and use one as a reference when filling out the application form. You should also mail one résumé with your letter of application.

APPLYING FOR A JOB

Name ______________________ Score __________

OBJECTIVE 10

Prepare a letter of application.

INTRODUCTION

The application letters states your interest in the position and is a sales technique that tells the employer how your abilities will be useful to the business. The letter should give specific qualifications for the job; the résumé gives overall qualifications.

INSTRUCTIONS

Language
- Use standard grammar, spelling, and capitalization
- State ideas clearly

Composition
- Use complete sentences
- Use introductory/closing paragraphs

Functional Writing
- Write letters
- Write job applications

Job Acquisition/ Development
- Write a letter of application

Cut a help-wanted ad for a job from the classified ad section of the local paper. Write an application letter to accompany the résumé you prepared in Assignment Sheet 1. Refer to the Information Sheet, Objective 3, for guidelines.

☑ **NOTE:** If you cannot type, it is recommended that you write or print *neatly*, using blue or black ink.

- Use acceptable form and appearance.
  - ☐ Type or write neatly.
  - ☐ Write on only one side of the paper.
  - ☐ Avoid smudges and typographical errors.
  - ☐ Use 8½-by-11-inch white bond paper, not personal or fancy paper.
  - ☐ Spell, capitalize, and punctuate correctly.
  - ☐ Write out the employer's full name, title, and address.
  - ☐ Include on the letter your full name and address with zip code.
  - ☐ Retain a copy for further reference.

- Include proper information.

  ☐ Write to a specific person.

  ☑ **NOTE:** Find out the name of the personnel manager/employer you want to reach and his or her correct title. When in doubt, write to the top person who will refer your résumé to the right party. Use *To Whom It May Concern* if answering a blind ad.

  ☐ Avoid excessive use of the pronoun "I."

  ☐ Be brief; be specific.

  ☑ **NOTE:** Do not repeat all of the information in your résumé.

  a. State the position for which you are applying.

  b. Avoid needless details.

  c. Cover all points requested in the advertisement in exactly the order in which they were asked.

  ☑ **NOTE:** Some prospective employers make a point of testing the applicant's ability to follow directions.

- State reasons for your interest in the job.

  ☑ **NOTE:** Employers look for people who want future advancement opportunities rather than just a paycheck.

  ☐ Refer briefly to the main points in the attached résumé.

  ☐ Request an interview at the employer's convenience.

  a. Tell where you can be reached.

  b. Enclose a self-addressed envelope and your résumé.

- Be original in your approach; attract attention in the opening paragraph.

EXAMPLES: Dear Mr. Money:

My experience in ______________ would be of interest to you.

Dear Ms. Owner:

Ms. Co-worker informed me that you are in need of a person who can be a ______________ helper. I believe that my experience and training have taught me how to handle these duties efficiently and accurately.

- End the letter properly.

  ☑ **NOTE:** *Sincerely yours* or *Very truly yours* is appropriate.

- Use your permanent address for the return address and be sure to include the current date.

- Staple your letter to the résumé; the letter may be circulated to several departments and the résumé may become detached.

- Follow up by telephoning for an appointment a week later.

  ☑ **NOTE:** Do not be surprised if your résumé has been referred to another department. Remember, the company is in business, and you may not get immediate attention. Be persistent until you reach the right person, and ask for a convenient date to set up an interview.

- Keep in touch regarding possible openings now and in the future.

  ☑ **NOTE:** The job hunt may take several weeks or even months. It is important to keep your contacts alive without being a nuisance.

ASSIGNMENT SHEET 3 — *APPLYING FOR A JOB*

Name ______________________________ Score __________

OBJECTIVE 13 **Complete an employment application form.**

INTRODUCTION

The written documents you prepare represent you to employers before, perhaps, any one has met you. Even though application forms vary in appearance and content, they are the most important documents you will prepare. It is important, therefore, that they be complete, accurate, and neat.

INSTRUCTIONS

Complete the application form on the following pages. Refer to the Information Sheet, Objective 8, for guidelines. Use information corresponding to the classified ad and to your letter of application (Assignment Sheet 2). Use information about yourself from your résumé (Assignment Sheet 1).

Functional Reading
- Follow written instructions

Functional Writing
- Write job applications

Job Acquisition/ Development
- Complete job-related applications

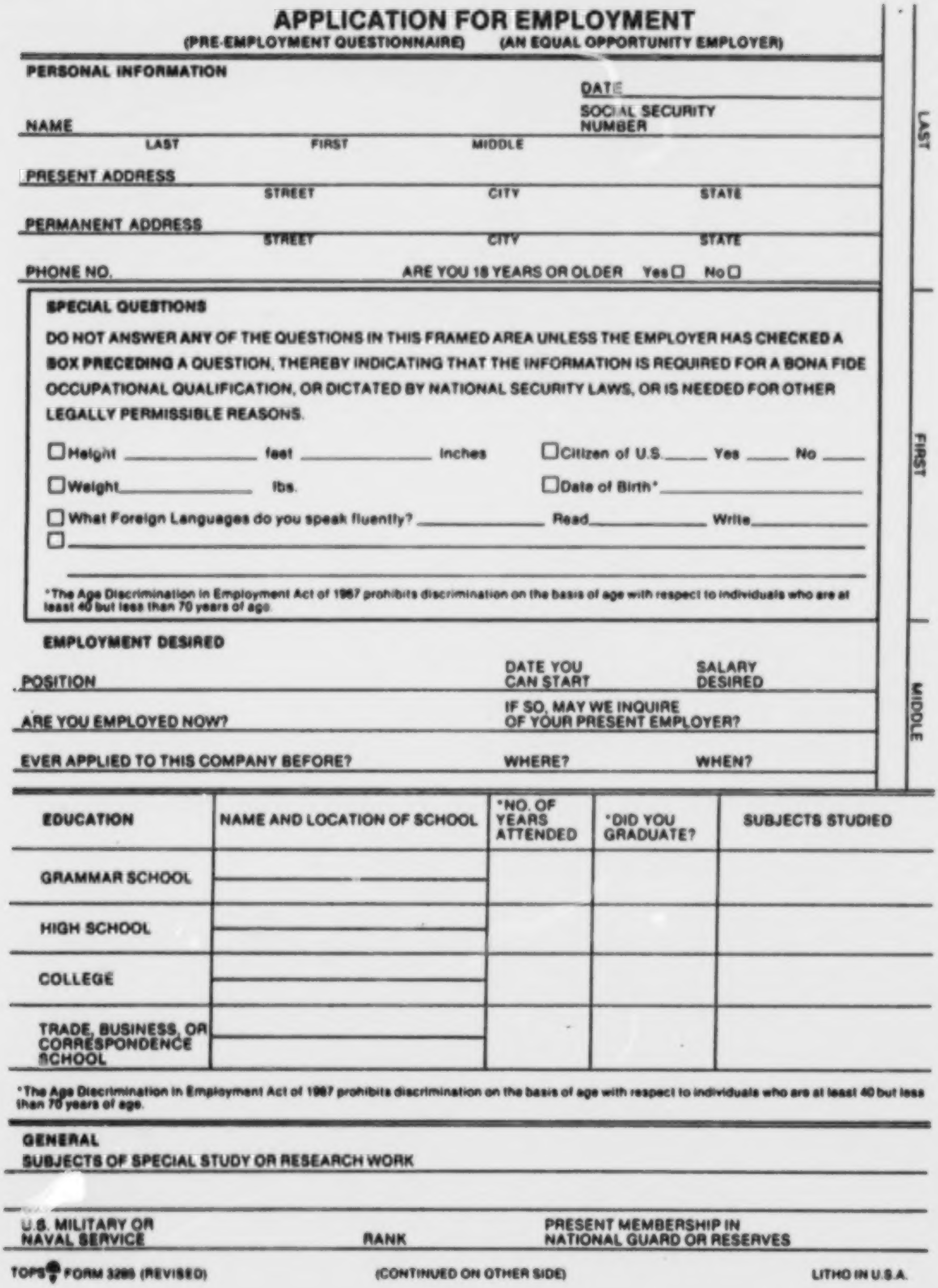
☑ **NOTE:** Although each business uses its own application form, general rules of preparation apply to any form.

- Be prepared.
    - Take a good pen with you.
    - Take copies of your résumé.
- Look over entire form before starting to write; do not hurry.
- Follow directions.
    - Note whether information is to be printed or handwritten.
    - Carry out all directions.
- Write clearly, neatly, and legibly.
- Answer briefly.
- Be honest.

- Answer all questions.

  ☑ **NOTE:** If questions do not apply to you, write *Not Applicable* or *NA* in the space to show that you did not overlook the question.

- Include complete information; use your résumé.
- Recheck the application when you are finished.
- Avoid cross-outs and obvious erasure marks.
- Do not list any restrictions to the geographical area in which you would work unless you absolutely will not consider other geographical areas.
- Use the word "open" or "scale" for questions about minimum salary; most employers pay standardized rates and will not negotiate salary.



APPLICATION FOR EMPLOYMENT

(PRE-EMPLOYMENT QUESTIONNAIRE) (AN EQUAL OPPORTUNITY EMPLOYER)

PERSONAL INFORMATION

DATE

NAME LAST FIRST MIDDLE SOCIAL SECURITY NUMBER

PRESENT ADDRESS STREET CITY STATE

PERMANENT ADDRESS STREET CITY STATE

PHONE NO. ARE YOU 18 YEARS OR OLDER Yes ☐ No ☐

SPECIAL QUESTIONS

DO NOT ANSWER ANY OF THE QUESTIONS IN THIS FRAMED AREA UNLESS THE EMPLOYER HAS CHECKED A BOX PRECEDING A QUESTION, THEREBY INDICATING THAT THE INFORMATION IS REQUIRED FOR A BONA FIDE OCCUPATIONAL QUALIFICATION, OR DICTATED BY NATIONAL SECURITY LAWS, OR IS NEEDED FOR OTHER LEGALLY PERMISSIBLE REASONS.

☐ Height ______ feet ______ inches ☐ Citizen of U.S. ____ Yes ____ No ____

☐ Weight ______ lbs. ☐ Date of Birth* ______

☐ What Foreign Languages do you speak fluently? ______ Read ______ Write ______

☐ ______

*The Age Discrimination in Employment Act of 1967 prohibits discrimination on the basis of age with respect to individuals who are at least 40 but less than 70 years of age.

EMPLOYMENT DESIRED

POSITION DATE YOU CAN START SALARY DESIRED

ARE YOU EMPLOYED NOW? IF SO, MAY WE INQUIRE OF YOUR PRESENT EMPLOYER?

EVER APPLIED TO THIS COMPANY BEFORE? WHERE? WHEN?

LAST

FIRST

MIDDLE

EDUCATION	NAME AND LOCATION OF SCHOOL	*NO. OF YEARS ATTENDED	*DID YOU GRADUATE?	SUBJECTS STUDIED
GRAMMAR SCHOOL				
HIGH SCHOOL				
COLLEGE				
TRADE, BUSINESS, OR CORRESPONDENCE SCHOOL				

*The Age Discrimination in Employment Act of 1967 prohibits discrimination on the basis of age with respect to individuals who are at least 40 but less than 70 years of age.

GENERAL

SUBJECTS OF SPECIAL STUDY OR RESEARCH WORK

U.S. MILITARY OR NAVAL SERVICE RANK PRESENT MEMBERSHIP IN NATIONAL GUARD OR RESERVES

TOPS FORM 3285 (REVISED) (CONTINUED ON OTHER SIDE) LITHO IN U.S.A.

FORMER EMPLOYERS (LIST BELOW LAST FOUR EMPLOYERS, STARTING WITH LAST ONE FIRST.)

DATE MONTH AND YEAR	NAME AND ADDRESS OF EMPLOYER	SALARY	POSITION	REASON FOR LEAVING
FROM				
TO				
FROM				
TO				
FROM				
TO				
FROM				
TO				

REFERENCES: GIVE THE NAMES OF THREE PERSONS NOT RELATED TO YOU, WHOM YOU HAVE KNOWN AT LEAST ONE YEAR.

NAME	ADDRESS	BUSINESS	YEARS ACQUAINTED
1			
2			
3			

PHYSICAL RECORD:

DO YOU HAVE ANY PHYSICAL LIMITATIONS THAT PRECLUDE YOU FROM PERFORMING ANY WORK FOR WHICH YOU ARE BEING CONSIDERED? Yes No

PLEASE DESCRIBE:

IN CASE OF EMERGENCY, NOTIFY

NAME ADDRESS PHONE NO.

"I CERTIFY THAT THE FACTS CONTAINED IN THIS APPLICATION ARE TRUE AND COMPLETE TO THE BEST OF MY KNOWLEDGE AND UNDERSTAND THAT, IF EMPLOYED, FALSIFIED STATEMENTS ON THIS APPLICATION SHALL BE GROUNDS FOR DISMISSAL.

I AUTHORIZE INVESTIGATION OF ALL STATEMENTS CONTAINED HEREIN AND THE REFERENCES LISTED ABOVE TO GIVE YOU ANY AND ALL INFORMATION CONCERNING MY PREVIOUS EMPLOYMENT AND ANY PERTINENT INFORMATION THEY MAY HAVE, PERSONAL OR OTHERWISE, AND RELEASE ALL PARTIES FROM ALL LIABILITY FOR ANY DAMAGE THAT MAY RESULT FROM FURNISHING SAME TO YOU.

I UNDERSTAND AND AGREE THAT, IF HIRED, MY EMPLOYMENT IS FOR NO DEFINITE PERIOD AND MAY, REGARDLESS OF THE DATE OF PAYMENT OF MY WAGES AND SALARY, BE TERMINATED AT ANY TIME WITHOUT ANY PRIOR NOTICE."

DATE SIGNATURE

DO NOT WRITE BELOW THIS LINE

INTERVIEWED BY DATE

HIRED: Yes No POSITION DEPT.

SALARY/WAGE DATE REPORTING TO WORK

APPROVED: 1. 2. 3.

EMPLOYMENT MANAGER DEPT. HEAD GENERAL MANAGER

This form has been designed to strictly comply with State and Federal fair employment practice laws prohibiting employment discrimination. This Application for Employment Form is sold for general use throughout the United States. TOPS assumes no responsibility for the inclusion in said form of any questions which, when asked by the Employer of the Job Applicant, may violate State and/or Federal Law.

ASSIGNMENT SHEET 4 — APPLYING FOR A JOB

6

Name ______________________________ Score __________

OBJECTIVE 14 **Consider interview questions.**

INTRODUCTION

The following are questions that you might be asked when you are applying for various jobs. Keep this Assignment Sheet to review before going for any actual interview.

☑ **NOTE:** Questions about your personal life may not legally be asked. In fact, it is illegal for an employer to ask your maiden name or your father's surname if you are a female applicant; your marital status; who lives with you; the church you attend or the name of your spiritual leader; how many children you have, their ages, or who will care for them while you are at work; whether you own or rent your residence; whether you have ever had your wages garnished; and whether you have ever been arrested. Many interviewers, however, particularly in smaller businesses, may ask such questions. Whether or not you choose to answer the questions depends on how badly you want the job.

INSTRUCTIONS

Review the following questions. Why do you think each question might be asked? Write your thoughts following each question.

General Relating
- Identify personal values/attitudes

Job Search/Selection
- Analyze personal occupational aptitudes/preferences

1. Where do you go to school? When will you graduate?

   ____

2. Do you (did you) earn any of your own expense money while in school?

   ____

3. Why did you leave your previous job(s)?

   ____

4. What did you like best and what did you like least about your classes?

   ____

5. What books have you read lately? What are your favorite magazines?

____

6. Are you in good health?

____

7. What do you expect to be doing five or ten years from now? What is your chosen field of work?

____

8. At what salary do you expect to start?

____

9. What are some of your special abilities? What skills do you possess? What tools or equipment can you operate?

____

10. How would you rate your training for this job? Very good? Fair?

____

11. What personal characteristics do you think are needed to succeed in your vocation?

____

12. In what area do you need the most improvement?

____

13. Do you like to work with other people or do you work best alone?

____

14. Do you have any questions you want to ask us?

____

15. Do you think your extracurricular activities were worth the time you devoted to them?

____

16. How could you contribute to our organization? Why should we hire you?

____

17. Tell us about your family and any plans for marriage or further education.

____

☑ **NOTE:** Remember, legally, you do not have to answer this question. However, it is a good idea to prepare an answer in case such a question is asked.

18. For what other jobs have you applied?

____

19. Do you have any military obligations to fulfill?

____

20. Give us an example of a project you finished under pressure.

____

21. May we write or call your last employer?

____

22. How many people have you supervised at work or through organizations of which you are a member?

____

23. How do you feel about the progress you have made in salary?

____

24. Would you be able to work all day Saturday and Sunday?

____

25. If you could start school (or work) over again, what would you do differently?

____

26. What is your school attendance record?

____

ASSIGNMENT SHEET 5

APPLYING FOR A JOB

6

Name ______________________________ Score __________

OBJECTIVE 15

Make an appointment by telephone for a job interview.

INTRODUCTION

Making an appointment by telephone does two things. First, it shows that you are interested in saving the employer's time. Second, it shows that you are thoughtful for asking what would be the best time for you to see the employer.

INSTRUCTIONS

Select a partner and role play a situation where you make an appointment by telephone. Have your partner evaluate your performance. Then reverse roles and evaluate your partner. Refer to the Information Sheet, Objective 3, for guidelines.

Oral Presentation
- Use good speaking techniques

Listening
- Apply active listening skills

Teamwork/Cooperative
- Give/receive feedback

Job Acquisition/ Development
- Apply business etiquette

- Steps in making an appointment by telephone
  1. Plan what you are going to say before you call.
  2. State your name and reason for calling.

     EXAMPLE: "Hello, this is Terry McKracken. I'm calling about your ad for an electrician's helper in last night's paper. May I have an appointment for an interview?"
  3. Ask when would be the best time for you to come for the interview.
  4. Record the day, time, and place of the interview.
  5. Thank the receptionist for helping.
- Items to remember when calling for an appointment
  1. Keep the receptionist on your side; the receptionist is hired to help you.

     ☑ **NOTE:** The receptionist is sometimes asked to evaluate the applicant.
  2. Do not ask over the telephone how much the job pays.

3. Be polite and courteous.

   ☑ **NOTE:** Remember that this call is the first contact you may have with the firm. Make the first impression a good one.

4. Ask if you should pick up an application blank or if the employer would like to send it to you before the interview.

ASSIGNMENT SHEET 6

APPLYING FOR A JOB

6

Name ______________________________ Score __________

OBJECTIVE 16

Write a follow-up letter and make a follow-up telephone call after interviewing for a job.

INTRODUCTION

It is sometimes helpful to return to a business and check again on possible job openings. This is often done about a week after the first interview. This short casual visit accomplishes two things. It helps the interviewer remember you, and it shows that you have a sincere interest in working for that company. It is not always possible, however, to have this type of informal atmosphere when applying for a job. In any case, it is always proper to make a follow-up telephone call and to send a follow-up letter.

INSTRUCTIONS

Language
- Use standard grammar, spelling, and capitalization
- State ideas clearly

Composition
- Use complete sentences
- Use introductory/closing paragraphs

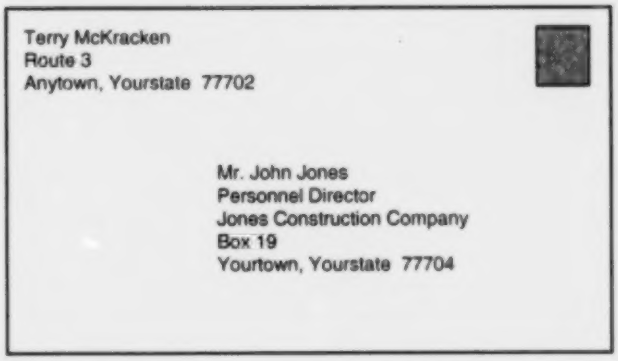
Part 1

Write a follow-up letter thanking the employer for the interview. Use any form you wish, or follow the format of the sample follow-up letter.

- Make sure that your letter meets the following standards:
    - ☐ Typed or written perfectly
    - ☐ Clean, neat, and attractively arranged on the page
    - ☐ Free of spelling, punctuation, and grammatical errors
    - ☐ Sent within a day or two after the interview
- Include the following points in your follow-up letter:
    - ☐ Expression of appreciation for interviewer's time and interest
    - ☐ Summary of your qualifications and interest in position
    - ☐ Your name, address, and phone number (to make it easier for your employer to contact you)
- Make this last bid for the job a prime example of your excellent work habits; write a clean, neat, and well-worded letter.

- Address a legal-sized envelope.

☑ **NOTE:** Be sure to type the address *exactly* the same as the inside address of the letter.

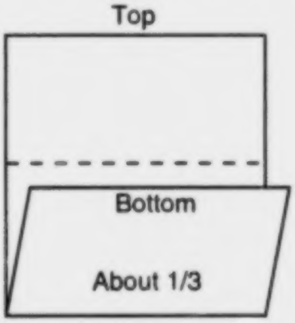


Terry McKracken
Route 3
Anytown, Yourstate 77702

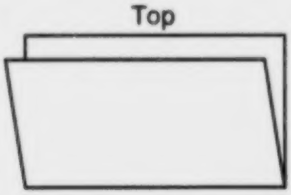
Mr. John Jones
Personnel Director
Jones Construction Company
Box 19
Yourtown, Yourstate 77704

- Fold your letter.

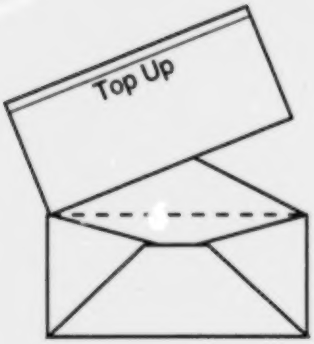
1. Fold about one-third of the page from bottom up.

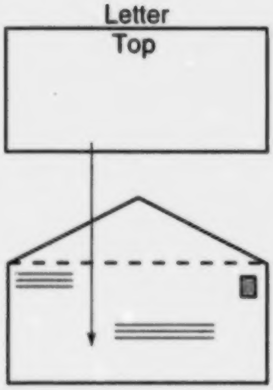


2. Make second fold from bottom to within 1/16 inch from top.



3. Insert your letter into the envelope so that the top edge of letter is toward the top of envelope.





Part 2

Role play a follow-up telephone call using the guidelines in Information Sheet, Objective 12.

- Make sure that you include the following information:
  - ☐ Your name
  - ☐ Date of your interview
  - ☐ Position for which you were interviewed
- Ask whether a decision has been made.

  EXAMPLE: Incorrect: "Hello, Mr Jones. This is Terry McKracken. You told me you would let me know about the job, but I haven't heard anything from you. Why haven't you called me?"

  Incorrect: "This is Terry McKracken. Did I get the job?"
  Correct: "Hello, Mr. Jones. This is Terry McKracken. I interviewed with you on June 30 for the position of ______________. Have you made a decision on my application yet?"

- If someone has already been hired, thank the interviewer for considering you, and express continued interest in working for the company.

  EXAMPLE: Incorrect: "Oh well, that's my luck. Thanks anyway."

  Incorrect: "I didn't want to work for your company anyway."

Correct: "I am sorry I was not hired. Thank you for considering my application. I am still interested in working for the company and would appreciate your keeping my application on file.

ASSIGNMENT SHEET 7 APPLYING FOR A JOB

Name ______________________________ Score __________

OBJECTIVE 17 **Evaluate a job offer.**

INTRODUCTION

Instead of saying "yes" or "no" on the spot to a job offer, express your gratitude in a warm and friendly manner, and then ask if you may have time to consider the opportunity you have been offered. Few reputable employers will deny you a reasonable time to be certain before agreeing to take a job.

INSTRUCTIONS

If you have successfully interviewed for a job and have been offered a position, use the following questions to help you evaluate the offer. If you have not been offered a job, ask your instructor for a sample offer and answer the following questions.

	Yes	No
1. Do I clearly understand the nature of the work?	____	____
2. Is it what I want to do?	____	____
3. If not, can it give me the opportunities to acquire the skills and experience needed for advancement?	____	____
4. Is the experience I am gaining so limited that I will have difficulty transferring it to another employer?	____	____
5. Will I be able to make decisions affecting my work?	____	____
6. If not, do I care?	____	____
7. Will I need more training to do this job?	____	____
8. If so, will the company pay for it?	____	____
9. Will overtime be necessary or available?	____	____
10. Will I be able to leave all thought of the job behind at the end of the day?	____	____

	Yes	No
11. If not, do I care?	____	____
12. Will I have to travel or relocate?	____	____
13. Is the job temporary?	____	____

Should you turn down a job that does not sound promising?

That depends. How badly do you need to earn money? How competitive is the field you want to enter? Is this a way to enter? How valuable is the experience you will gain? Accepting a job that is not ideal may be better than no job.

On the other hand, it may not be.

APPLYING FOR A JOB

Name ______________________________ Score __________

OBJECTIVE 18 **Compare job opportunities.**

INTRODUCTION

When you are offered a job or are changing jobs, many factors should be weighed before accepting the position. Some of these include: What will be my take-home pay? What are the benefits that accompany the job? How much will it cost to be at work each day? Will the job be satisfying? How will the job meet my needs and goals?

☑ **NOTE:** Salaries and wages are often quoted by employers as gross earnings. Gross earnings are used because tax deductions vary according to the number of dependents, the amount of earnings, and other information.

Optional benefits and deductions offered by an employer also differ. It is generally advisable to ask what programs are available for enrollment as these can affect the actual money you receive on payday.

Net pay is the actual money you receive on payday after all required and optional deductions have been deducted.

25-023-S

			Net Amount
Date	Name	Social Security Number	

This card is furnished for your convenience in order to keep a personal record of your monthly payroll deductions. Please transfer the amounts from your payroll warrant to this card.

Annuity	Gross Amount	Federal W.H. Tax	State W.H.Tax

Employee Insurance	Retirement	Other Insurance	Bonds	FICA

Basic required deductions, federal tax, and Social Security

INSTRUCTIONS

Job Search/Selection

- Analyze duties/requirements/benefits of specific job

Based upon the information in a classified ad, a job you currently hold, or one for which you have applied, answer the following questions.

1. What will be my take-home pay? ____________
2. To what extent are these benefits offered?

   Health insurance ____________

   Unemployment compensation ____________

   Clothing and safety garments ____________

   Medical facilities and health tests ____________

   Pensions ____________

   Travel insurance (covering mishaps when traveling on business) ____________

   Educational programs or reimbursement for courses related to job ____________

   Sick leave with pay ____________

   Paid vacations and holidays ____________

   ☑ **NOTE:** Some benefits associated with working are not always visible. Often some of these overlooked benefits are paid for in part by your employer. At the time of the interview or when considering a position, ask about employer's contributions for benefits.

How much will it cost to be at work each week?

Transportation (parking, bus fares)	$ ________
Lunches (or cost of food eaten away from home, including soft drinks and coffee)	$ ________
Clothing (including cleaning)	$ ________
Child care for working parent	$ ________
Gifts for other employees	$ ________
Special uniforms, materials, or equipment for job	$ ________
Other	$ ________
TOTAL	$ ________

What is important to me in a job?

What are some of the most rewarding things about any job you have had?

- ____
- ____
- ____

How might you rate the following items in order of importance to you? Number in order of importance the three items most important to you.

____ Job security (little chance you will be released from the job)

____ Opportunity for advancement

____ Recognition for your work

____ Good wages

____ Opportunity to learn and use your ideas

____ Flexible working hours

____ Long vacations

____ Pleasant working conditions

____ Interesting work

____ Friendly co-workers

____ Other ________________________________

Am I ready to decide?

Take all of the information you have gathered and summarize it to reach a decision about whether or not you want the job.

____

____

____

____

____

APPLYING FOR A JOB

Name ______________________________ Score __________

OBJECTIVE 1

Match terms associated with applying for a job to their correct definitions. Write the correct letters in the blanks. Definitions continue on the next page.

a. applicant
b. award
c. interview
d. extracurricular activities
e. fringe benefits
f. qualifications
g. garnishment
h. vocational preparation
i. employment agency
j. portfolio
k. equal opportunity employer
l. blind ad
m. help-wanted ad
n. legible
o. employment/situation-wanted ad

____ 1. Person applying for a job

____ 2. Goods or services provided by an employer in addition to regular wages or salaries

____ 3. Recognition received for outstanding achievement

____ 4. Experience, education, and physical characteristics that suit a person to a job

____ 5. Any vocational courses and skills learned in high school or through work experience

____ 6. Clubs, organizations, and social or church groups in which one participates

____ 7. Act of withholding wages or other property to satisfy a debt

____ 8. Meeting of employer and job applicant for evaluation and questioning

____ 9. Business designed to help people find employment

____ 10. Classified advertisement that does not identify the advertiser

May be photocopied for student use.

_____ 11. Classified advertisement placed by person seeking employment and telling what his or her qualifications are

_____ 12. Classified advertisement telling what kind of job is available and what the qualifications are

_____ 13. Capable of being read; clear

_____ 14. Employer making a special effort to ensure that no form of discrimination is practiced

_____ 15. Binder containing a collection of letters, pamphlets, or drawings that depict an individual's type of work or accomplishments

OBJECTIVE 2

List ways to find job openings. List five ways below.

1. ______________________________
2. ______________________________
3. ______________________________
4. ______________________________
5. ______________________________

OBJECTIVE 3

List methods of applying for a job. List the three methods below.

1. ______________________________
2. ______________________________
3. ______________________________

OBJECTIVE 4

Select from the following list personal characteristics an employer looks for during an interview. Write an "X" before correct answers.

_____ 1. Alertness, quickness of mind

_____ 2. Long, wavy hair

_____ 3. Dedication and dependability

_____ 4. Enthusiasm and interest

_____ 5. New car

_____ 6. Honesty and integrity

_____ 7. Desire to work

_____ 8. Unclipped fingernails

_____ 9. Flashy clothes

_____ 10. Desire to help others

_____ 11. Desire to improve oneself

OBJECTIVE 5

Select from the following list guidelines for dressing for an interview. Write an "X" before correct answers.

_____ 1. Wear the latest fad.

_____ 2. Be modest and well-groomed.

_____ 3. Dress to fit the job for which you are applying.

_____ 4. Coordinate clothing.

_____ 5. Be conservative.

_____ 6. Wear strong colognes or aftershaves as your personal trademark.

_____ 7. Wear sunglasses during the interview.

OBJECTIVE 6

Match types of documentation needed when applying for a job to their correct descriptions. Write the correct letters in the blanks.

a. résumé
b. letter of application
c. job application
d. follow-up letter

_____ 1. Printed form on which applicant provides specific information about personal history, job history, job experience, education, references

_____ 2. Letter mailed after the interview; used to thank interviewer for the interview and to refresh memory of interviewer

____ 3. Letter that states applicant's interest in position and shows employer how applicant will be useful to the business; usually includes a copy of the résumé

____ 4. Brief summary of one's qualifications and work-related experiences

OBJECTIVE 7

Distinguish between information to be obtained before and during a job interview. Write a "B" before information to be obtained *before* an interview and a "D" before information to be obtained *during* a job interview.

____ 1. If company has expanded its business or changed its operations

____ 2. Security and safety precautions

____ 3. Fringe benefits

____ 4. Opportunity for advancement

____ 5. How to pronounce the interviewer's name

____ 6. Products company makes or services it renders

____ 7. Working conditions

____ 8. Name, position, and title of person who will be doing the interviewing

____ 9. Salary or wages

____ 10. Public relations

____ 11. Seniority

____ 12. Typical salary for this type of job

____ 13. How long company has been in business

OBJECTIVE 8

Arrange in order steps in preparing for an interview. Write a "1" before the first step, a "2" before the second step, and so on.

____ a. Complete employment application forms

____ b. Obtain employment application forms

____ c. Prepare questions about job and employer

May be photocopied for student use.

_____ d. Prepare a résumé and a letter of application

_____ e. Arrange for an interview

_____ f. Mail résumé, letter of application, and application forms

OBJECTIVES 9 and 10

Evaluated on Assignment Sheets 1 and 2.

OBJECTIVE 11

List items to take to a job interview. List four items below.

1. ____
2. ____
3. ____
4. ____

OBJECTIVE 12

Select from a list recommended interviewing practices. Write an "X" before correct answers.

_____ 1. Greet by name the person who will interview you.

_____ 2. Chew gum to calm nerves.

_____ 3. Show a real interest in the job about which you are asking.

_____ 4. Be brief, positive, and honest when answering questions.

_____ 5. Shake hands if the interviewer extends the offer.

_____ 6. Take your mother to the interview.

_____ 7. Wait until the end of the interview to ask questions you have written down concerning the job.

_____ 8. Maintain eye contact with interviewer.

_____ 9. Offer to provide the interviewer with any additional information.

OBJECTIVES 13-18

Evaluated on Assignment Sheets 3-8.

May be photocopied for student use.

ANSWERS

APPLYING FOR A JOB

6

ASSIGNMENT SHEETS

OBJECTIVES 9 and 10

Assignment Sheets 1 and 2

Evaluated to the instructor's satisfaction.

OBJECTIVES 13-18

Assignment Sheets 3-8

Evaluated to the instructor's satisfaction.

WRITTEN TEST

OBJECTIVE 1

1.	a	6.	d	11.	o
2.	e	7.	g	12.	m
3.	b	8.	c	13.	n
4.	f	9.	i	14.	k
5.	h	10.	l	15.	j

OBJECTIVE 2

- Read classified ads.
- Visit employment offices.
- Visit local labor union business officials.
- Talk to school officials.
- Talk to friends and relatives.
- Look for signs in windows of businesses.

OBJECTIVE 3

Answer should include the following in any order:

- By letter
- By telephone
- In person

OBJECTIVE 4

1, 3, 4, 6, 7, 10, 11

OBJECTIVE 5

2, 3, 4, 5

OBJECTIVE 6

1.	c	3.	b
2.	d	4.	a

OBJECTIVE 7

1.	B	6.	B	11.	D
2.	D	7.	D	12.	B
3.	D	8.	B	13.	B
4.	D	9.	D		
5.	B	10.	D		

OBJECTIVE 8

a.	3	d.	2
b.	1	e.	5
c.	6	f.	4

OBJECTIVE 9

Evaluated on Assignment Sheet 1.

OBJECTIVE 10

Evaluated on Assignment Sheet 2.

OBJECTIVE 11

Answer should include the following in any order:

- Two copies of your résumé and references
- Driver's license or other proof of identity
- A pen
- A small notebook

OBJECTIVE 12	1, 3, 4, 5, 7, 8, 9
OBJECTIVES 13-18	**Evaluated on Assignment Sheets 3-8.**

OBJECTIVE SHEET

DEVELOPING TECHNIQUES FOR LEARNING

7

INTRODUCTION

Learning can be an enjoyable, pleasurable experience if you know and use techniques that can make learning easier. By developing proper learning skills, you will enhance your ability to learn. This unit will help you develop techniques for learning and for taking tests. These techniques can be used in your marketing class and in all other subject areas as well.

UNIT OBJECTIVE

After completing this unit, you will show the following competencies by mastering the activities on the Assignment Sheets and by scoring at least 85% on the Written Test.

SPECIFIC OBJECTIVES

1. Match terms associated with learning skills to their correct definitions.
2. State techniques for classroom learning.
3. Match techniques for remembering to their correct definitions.
4. State techniques for taking notes in class.
5. Arrange in order steps for using a reading system.
6. Select from a list techniques for developing successful study habits.
7. Complete statements about techniques for preparing for tests.
8. Select from a list techniques for preparing for a test.
9. State techniques for taking a test.
10. Select techniques for answering different types of questions.
11. Describe techniques for taking an essay test.
12. Take notes in class. (Assignment Sheet 1)
13. Complete a reading assignment using a reading system. (Assignment Sheet 2)
14. Use techniques for remembering. (Assignment Sheet 3)

15. Analyze your techniques for preparing and taking a test. (Assignment Sheet 4)

16. Chart your test-taking track record. (Assignment Sheet 5)

SUGGESTED ACTIVITIES

DEVELOPING TECHNIQUES FOR LEARNING

7

PREPARATION

- Review the unit and plan your presentation.
- Determine the scope and sequence of objectives you add. Design and develop support materials, including evaluation techniques for additional objectives.
- Review the teaching suggestions and plan classroom activities.
- Determine how you will schedule time for students to demonstrate competence in the required procedures.
- Order materials to supplement the unit.
- Order videos.
- Discuss Information and Assignment Sheets.
- Invite guest speakers.

  ☑ **NOTE:** Please provide the guest speaker with the specific topic relevant to the unit of instruction ahead of time. You may want to supply the Objective Sheet, Information Sheets, and any other components you want the speaker to cover. Confirm the scheduled appearance two to three days prior to the presentation.

- Remind students that their "job" right now is to study and learn. As with any job, mastering the skills and techniques of learning — or "tricks of the trade" — will help them work faster and easier and do a better job.
- Emphasize that whatever the students' abilities are today, these learning skills can improve their performance and can help them to learn more in less time. Remind students that all of them can "learn to learn" just as they are learning the theory and skills in your subject area.
- Share with students your own experience in developing learning skills when you were in school.

423

- Emphasize that improvement will be a long-range effort. As they learn and apply new techniques, students will see a steady improvement in their confidence and in test scores.

- Stress that poor performance on a test does not necessarily imply ignorance. Point out that history is full of examples of successful people who failed tests in their fields: Einstein flunked math, famous economist John Manard Keynes failed university economics, and one of Harry Truman's teachers described him as "slow." If you can recall experiences in which you misread the instructions or discovered successful (and/or unsuccessful) approaches toward test taking, share these with your students.

- Have students discuss their own techniques for studying. Try to uncover problem areas. Students might be surprised to learn they share similar fears and difficulties.

DELIVERY

Objective 1: Match terms associated with learning skills to their correct definitions.

- Discuss terms associated with learning.

- Stress to students the difference between learning and remembering.

- Provide an example of key ideas from material you have covered previously.

- Ask students to provide examples of associations they have used to help them remember.

Objective 2: State techniques for classroom learning.

- Discuss techniques for effective classroom learning.

- Discuss characteristics of a "good" student and a "poor" one.

- Describe how your former successful and unsuccessful students have approached classroom learning.

- Ask students to list their own strengths or weaknesses as a student, either in discussion or written exercise. Ask them to look for and list ways they can correct their weaknesses.

Objective 3: Match techniques for remembering to their correct definitions.

- Present techniques for remembering.
- Point out that students already use these techniques in their everyday activities to remember phone and social security numbers, names, and facts.
- Share with students some of the devices you have used to learn and remember.
- Use Transparency Master 1 to demonstrate making a diagram. Point out time-based groupings, use of own words, visualization, counting, and acronyms.

Objective 4: State techniques for taking notes in class.

- Combine the theory of notetaking with actual practice in taking notes.
- Ask students what problems they have taking notes and discuss ways to solve those problems.
- Demonstrate different organizational patterns using information from your subject area.
- Give students a self-check "test" on a lecture later in the week to prove that taking notes helps retention.

Objective 5: Arrange in order steps for using a reading system.

- Introduce systematic reading.
- Point out to students that a reading system will enable them to learn and remember more and spend less time reading than the way they are reading now without a system.
- Ask students what "systems" they have learned or invented in other activities to make better use of their time and energy, i.e., morning rituals and washing dishes.

Objective 6: Select from a list techniques for developing successful study habits.

- Emphasize the importance of developing good study habits.
- Present techniques and stimulate discussion about study habits.
- Have students make a schedule or daily plan with specific times reserved for study. Remind them to allow time for relaxation.

- Have students discuss what supplies and materials they need for studying. Write the list on the board so students can note additional "tools" that they could use.

- Suggest that they review their "notes" from the lecture on learning skills.

Objective 7: Complete statements about techniques for preparing for tests.

- Discuss techniques for preparing for tests.

- Present your students with the learning objectives you used for the last test in this course. If you have not developed specific objectives, discuss specifically what you were testing for on the last test.

- Share with your students some of the experiences you had learning how your teachers stressed important information. Ask students how they know when *you* stress important information in a lecture and elicit examples of other instructors' methods. This is an enjoyable exercise for everyone.

- Stress that studying many hours is not so important as getting the most out of their study time. The three-hour block is the maximum limit for effective study periods. Fifty-minute sessions interrupted by 10- to 15-minutes rest and recreation breaks are optimum scheduling. "Rest and recreation" imply physical activity such as playing with the pets or bike riding to exercise tired muscles and relax the mind.

- Return the last test you gave or ask students to bring in the test and go over the techniques in this section.

Objective 8: Select from a list techniques for preparing for a test.

- Discuss techniques for preparing for a test.

- Use Transparency Master 2 to stimulate interest. Compare the rut of using old, limiting habits with the potential of using proven, healthy techniques to gain confidence, skill, and better grades. Draw the analogy of a tennis player who has good shoes and a top-quality racquet (study techniques), coaching on various swings (techniques for answering different types of questions), good health habits, and plenty of energy for the match — and practice!

- Stress that cramming is a "failure technique." Draw the picture of a person frantically and pathetically stuffing himself with food before he goes on a trip where food will be scarce. Crammers get to the test nervous, exhausted, and in command of only a portion of the material they learned hours before. Their knowledge is semi-memorized and confused. Compare this with an athlete's training: consistent review and organized; concentrated studying at a reasonable pace; then arriving at the test arena confident and ready to play the game.

- Discuss the value of repeated review and its effect on long-term memory.

- Point out that relaxation before stress is useful in increasing concentration and clarity in thinking. Some stress-control experts recommend that students study far enough in advance that they can — and should — go to a movie the night before the test.

- Have students discuss their own techniques for preparing to succeed. Share yours with them.

Objective 9: State techniques for taking a test.

- Present techniques for taking a test.

- Look for instances in the last test where students can apply these specific techniques.

- Stress that students must have reasonable expectations. The techniques can help students who make Cs to make Bs; they cannot help students who make Ds to make As. All students who practice these techniques will find that taking tests is easier and that they make fewer mistakes.

Objective 10: Select techniques for answering different types of questions.

- Present techniques for answering different types of test questions.

- Suggest that these techniques are "inside information" or "tricks of the trade" that can help them avoid mistakes and actually earn better scores.

- Stress the preparation and study sections for each type of question. Introduce sample questions from your subject area and let students provide examples of specific study techniques.

- Divide your students into five groups. Let each group make up a test (and provide answers) over a section of the course content using different types of questions. For example, have group one write multiple choice questions on the first half of this week's reading; group two write true-false questions; group three write matching questions on skill-achievement objective, etc. Allow "trick questions." Have the whole class take the test, using the techniques suggested in this section. Discuss how the techniques worked and which seemed most valuable to your students. Ask students to compare using these techniques with the way they usually approach a test.

Objective 11: Describe techniques for taking an essay test.

- Help students develop skills in taking essay tests.

- Develop a broad essay question in your subject area. In class discussion, identify main points and supporting material and outline an acceptable answer. Then, select a different point of view, identify main points and support, and write an acceptable outline. Stress that both answers would be correct. Let students write practice essays following one of the outlines. Assist with the critiques.

- Assign a television news program (such as 20/20 or 60 Minutes) for all your students to watch and outline. Make a videotape of the program to replay in class. Go over the main points and the outlines. Develop an essay question over the program and let students practice writing outline answers to the question. Read some answers aloud for the class to analyze and critique.

Objective 12: Take notes in class.
Objective 13: Complete a reading assignment using a reading system.
Objective 14: Use techniques for remembering.
Objective 15: Analyze your techniques for preparing and taking a test.
Objective 16: Chart your test-taking track record.

- Have students complete Assignment Sheets 1-5.

EVALUATION

Pretest

- Use the unit Written Test for **both** the pretest and posttest. Give the students the pretest before they begin the unit.
- You may wish to use the CIMC publication *Measuring Learning and Competency Gains: The Pretest/Posttest Approach* for instructions and suggestions on giving pretests and using the results. Information for ordering this material is included in the Optional Resources section.

Assignment Sheet

- Evaluate students on Assignment Sheet activities if not previously done. Students must repeat an Assignment Sheet until they have mastered the activity.

Posttest

- After they have completed the unit, give students the Written Test again.
- Explain to the students that they will be asked to demonstrate on the Written Test actions listed in the specific objectives.
- You may wish to use the CIMC publication *Measuring Learning and Competency Gains: The Pretest/Posttest Approach* for instructions and suggestions on giving posttests and using the results. Information for ordering this material is included in the Optional Resources section.
- Reteach and retest as necessary to meet individual student needs and state standards for student learning and competency gains.
- Review individual and group performance to evaluate teaching effectiveness. Adjust scope, sequence, or instructional methods for additional lessons as required.

UNIT REFERENCES

- Colligan, Louise and Doug. *Scholastic's A+ Guide to Good Grades.* New York: Scholastic Inc., 1979.

- Kesselman-Turkel, Judi and Franklynn Peterson. *Study Smarts: How to Learn More in Less Time.* Chicago: Contemporary Books, Inc., 1981.

  ☑ **NOTE:** This short, easy-to-read booklet is an excellent resource for students who can use additional learning techniques and encouragement.

- Preston, Ralph C. and Morton Botel. *How to Study*. Chicago: SRA, Science Research Associates, Inc., 1974.

  ☑ **NOTE:** This book includes workbook-type exercises for students to evaluate present performance, set goals, improve skills, and test their progress.

- Staton, Thomas F. *How to Study*, 5th ed. Montgomery, AL: How to Study, P.O. Box 6133, Montgomery, AL 36106, 1968.

OPTIONAL RESOURCES

- *Measuring Learning and Competency Gains: The Pretest/Posttest Approach.* Stillwater, OK: CIMC, Oklahoma Department of Vocational and Technical Education, 1992. For ordering information call 800-522-5810.

INFORMATION SHEET

DEVELOPING TECHNIQUES FOR LEARNING

7

OBJECTIVE 1

Match terms associated with learning skills to their correct definitions.

- **key ideas** — main points or important information taken from reading or lecture
- **learning** — gaining knowledge, understanding, or skill by study, instruction, or experience
- **mnemonic device** — a memory aid

  ☑ **NOTE:** Pronounced nee-**mon**-ik

  EXAMPLE: "The colors that make up white light are red, orange, yellow, green, blue, indigo, and violet."

  A mnemonic device for the colors can be made by taking the first letter of each word in order: **ROY G. BIV**

- **remembering** — putting facts and ideas into long-term storage in the memory and being able to recall them on demand
- **survey** — to examine in a general way; to get an overview
- **technique** — method or procedure used to develop a skill

OBJECTIVE 2

State techniques for classroom learning.

Several techniques can help improve learning. These techniques include the following.

- Develop a positive, "can-do" attitude.

  ☑ **NOTE:** If you take an active, aggressive interest in *learning*, if you treat it as your current job, you will succeed. Like any other job, studying can be interesting and challenging if you approach it with enthusiasm.

- Attend all classes.

- Be on time.

  ☑ **NOTE:** It's a good idea to arrive early and stay late to preview, ask questions, talk with other students, and listen to others' questions and discussions with the teacher.

- Sit where you can see and hear and can be seen and heard.

- Read and complete assignments.

- Preview the day's assignment before class.

  ☑ **NOTE:** Ten minutes of preview time saves up to an hour of review time.

- Come to class prepared to discuss and ask questions.

- Take careful, readable notes.

  ☑ **NOTE:** See Objective 4, State Techniques for Taking Notes in Class, for more information.

- Listen with your full attention.

  ☑ **NOTE:** Leave personal problems outside the door. Listening is one of the most important parts of your job as a learner.

- Ask questions when you don't understand.

  ☑ **NOTE:** Don't be shy or afraid to ask! If you don't understand the answer you get, ask the question another way and keep trying until you find out what you want to know.

- Review information as soon as possible after class.

- Get to know other serious students.

  ☑ **NOTE:** Exchange phone numbers with at least one good student in each of your classes.

OBJECTIVE 3

Match techniques for remembering to their correct definitions.

Five basic techniques for remembering include:

- **associate** — connect new information to something you already know

  ☑ **NOTE:** Association is the most effective memory tool because it is built on your own experience.

  EXAMPLE: "Stalactites are icicle-shaped deposits of carbonate of lime hanging from the roof of a cave. Stalagmites are cone-shaped deposits of carbonate of lime extending vertically from the floor of a cave."

  1. Associate "carbonate of lime" with a bottle of carbonated lime drink or with lime-green carbon paper.
  2. Associate letters in the words with the location of the formation: Stalactites hang from the ceiling and "c" is in stalactite and in ceiling; a "g" is in stalagmite and in ground.
  3. Remember that stalactites "hang tight" to the ceiling.

- **count** — learn the number of items involved

  ☑ **NOTE:** If you learn that there are *five* techniques for remembering and you can recall only *four*, then you know one is missing.

- **sound out** — make an image with sound

  EXAMPLES:

  1. Rhyme — In fourteen hundred ninety-two, Columbus sailed the ocean blue
  2. Rhythm — Miss-iss-ippi
  3. Rhythm and rhyme — Associate to make it mine; Sound out a clever rhyme; Count to get the right amount
  4. Use key words in a nonsense sentence you can remember — *Count* Dracula *associates* only with ladies he can *sound out* in three bites.

- **shorten** — take parts of the material, such as key words or the first letters of the items in a list, and arrange them into your own pattern or mnemonic device

  NOTE: The mind, eye, and muscles remember shorter items better than longer items.

  EXAMPLES:

  1. Count sounds, associate five short words
  2. Take the first letter of each word and make it into a new word that you can remember (called an "acronym" [**ak**-ro-nim]).

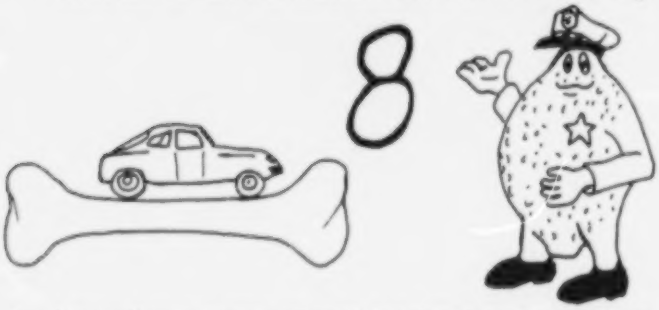
     SCAVS: Sound out, **C**ount, **A**ssociate, **V**isualize, **S**horten

- **visualize** — make a mental picture

  NOTE: The picture may or may not be logical. Some memory specialists suggest that the more far-fetched a picture is, the more likely you are to remember it.

  EXAMPLES:

  1. Visualize a stalactite as a pair of tights hanging from the roof and "see" a stalagmite as rising up from the floor and covered with little bugs (mites).
  2. Visualize "carbonate of lime" — a car driving over a bone with an "8" and a lime dressed as a traffic cop.



  3. Visualize a piece of coal (carbon) eating a lime.

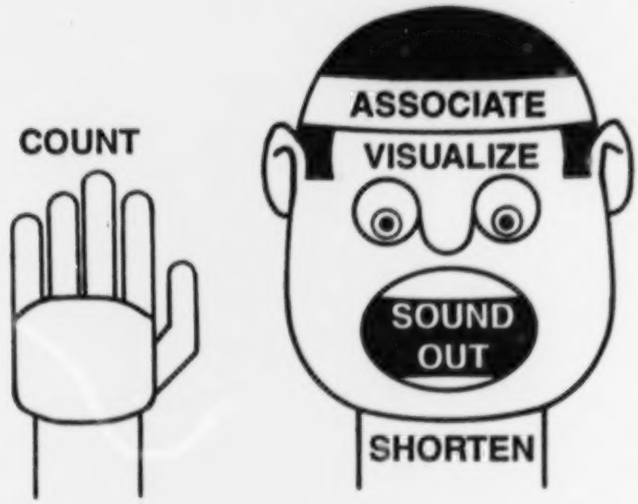
4. Place or locate information in a picture that you can remember (this is called "loci [**lo**-si]) strategy." The example below uses the techniques for remembering:

ASSOCIATE

VISUALIZE **SOUND OUT**

COUNT **SHORTEN**

OR:



OBJECTIVE 4

State techniques for taking notes in class.

Notes on class lectures help you remember and help you understand. The very act of taking the notes means you are actively involved in the learning process.

- Be ready with your paper and pen before the class starts.
- Use looseleaf paper and write on only one side.

  ☑ **NOTE:** This may seem wasteful, but it will allow you to arrange your notes in an order that makes more sense to you later. Some experts recommend that you write in a column half the width of the paper so you can add notes and comments from your reading or personal experiences.

- Write down key ideas only.

  ☑ **NOTE:** Your purpose is to understand the main ideas. Spend your notetaking time wisely. Keep notes brief. Your teacher will usually provide several examples to demonstrate a major point, but a single example should jog your memory.

- Listen and watch for behavior that "signals" key ideas.

  EXAMPLES:

  1. "Body language" that points up the important information:
     - pointing a finger or making a fist
     - moving forward, leaning forward, or standing up straighter
     - large gestures
     - changes in the tone of voice
     - pauses
  2. "Warning words" that come before important information:
     - "first . . . . second . . . . third"
     - "the basic idea is . . ."
     - "something you want to remember . . ."
     - "the reason it works this way is . . ."
     - "note that . . ."

- Pay close attention to opening and closing remarks.

  EXAMPLES:

"The purpose of today's lecture is . . ."	"In conclusion . . ."
"Today we are going to cover . . ."	"To review . . ."
"Yesterday we talked about . . ."	"Going back over . . ."

- Write down any idea that the teacher repeats.
- Copy diagrams, charts, and graphs from the board.
- Develop a shorthand form of writing that works for you.

  ☞ **NOTE:** Restate the idea in your own words when you can.

EXAMPLES:

1. Dvlp a shrthnd tht wrks 4 u
2. "The better your notetaking, the more you increase your learning."

   ↑ note tking ↑ lrning

3. "By 1990, 250,000 new jobs will be available in industrial electronics."

   1990 → 1/4 mill jbs avail – indus electrncs

- Organize your notes in a pattern that makes sense to you.

  ☑ **NOTE:** Organizing notes gives you an overview of the information and reinforces your understanding and remembering.

  EXAMPLES:

  Outline form
  According to the history of the subject
  Spatial or geographic form — by location
  Alphabetical order
  In series — first, second, third stages
  In categories — all information related to a subject or process

OBJECTIVE 5

Arrange in order steps for using a reading system.

Several good systems can help you cut reading time while you increase your understanding. They all include the same basic steps: PQRST — preview, question, read, state, test; SQ3R — survey, question, read, recite, review; and OK4R — overview, key ideas, read, rite, relate, review. Any system *will* work if you stay with it. You will get better with practice.

- **Survey the whole chapter or unit** — Read the title, the section headings, everything in **bold print** and *italics*, and look at lists, pictures, graphs, and tables. Important ideas may be marked with bullets (•), arrows, stars, or different colored ink. Read the questions at the end of the chapter. When you are finished, you will have a good overview of the chapter.

- **Read quickly until you are full of information, then stop** — You may read the entire assignment or just one page or maybe even one paragraph. As you read, underline major ideas and answers to the questions at the end of the chapter. If you don't understand something, look it up or ask. When you feel "full of information" STOP and go on to the next step.

- **Write down the key ideas immediately** — Put down the book and for the first minute — 60 seconds — after you stop reading, write down the major points in a few words or sentences. The act of writing from your own thought fixes the information in your mind better than if you had copied it. Take another few minutes to survey again, making sure you got all the key ideas and got them right.

- **Say the key ideas or key words out loud** — Use your own words. Saying the ideas and hearing yourself help you form associations. This step tells you that you can go on to new material or that you should re-read the section.

- **Record it in your mind** — Put the information on your mental "tape machine" by connecting it with something you already know. Draw, diagram, make mnemonic devices, or use other techniques for remembering; find a logical system for relating the ideas.

- **Review later, on a regular schedule** — The actual amount of review you need depends on the type of material and on your own learning rate. The more memorization a course requires, the more time you will spend in reviewing. According to experts on learning, most people will benefit from this schedule:

  ☐ 1st review: 5-10 minutes after learning

  ☐ 2nd: later the same day

  ☐ 3rd: a week later

  ☐ 4th: a month later

  ☐ 5th: Just before the exam

- **Discuss with others** — Going over the material with other students is an excellent way to review because you are reading, listening, and talking about the subject. Also, you will be sure your information is complete and correct.

OBJECTIVE 6 **Select from a list techniques for developing successful study habits.**

- Schedule a regular, uninterrupted time for studying.

- Work in a quiet, well-lit, well-ventilated area.

☑ **NOTE:** Study in the same place at the same times. You will train your mind to concentrate as soon as you enter the study area.

- Have on hand all the tools you need to work effectively.

EXAMPLES: Paper, pencils, rulers, dictionary, calculator

- Focus your attention on your work.

☑ **NOTE:** Leave personal problems outside your study area; work in silence rather than with music or TV; close your mind and ears to outside noises.

- Stop studying when you get tired or begin making mistakes.

- Study for short periods and take breaks.

☑ **NOTE:** You will learn more in four one-hour sessions spread over four days than in a single six-hour session. Fifty minutes is the most time that an average person can study effectively.

- Get or make a course outline and always look for the overall view of the material.

☑ **NOTE:** You will know where you are, where you are going, and what's expected of you. Your work will be much easier.

OBJECTIVE 7 **Complete statements about techniques for preparing for tests.**

- Find out what material will be covered on the test.

EXAMPLE: Ask your instructor for the learning objectives for this section of the course.

A *learning objective* is a statement of information to be mastered or a skill to be achieved. For example:

The student will be able to label the parts of a sewing machine (or gasoline engine, typewriter, lathe, computer, oxyacetylene torch, sphygmomanometer, etc.)

- Find out what types of questions will be on the test.

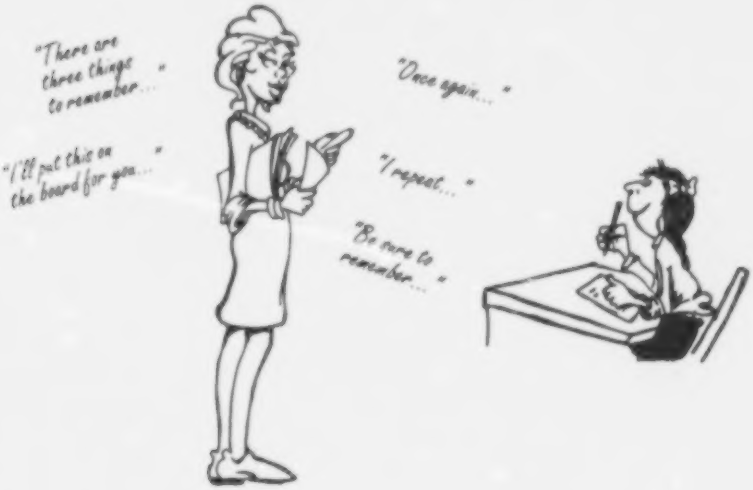
  ☑ **NOTE:** The first page of this unit lists specific objectives to develop techniques for taking tests. Notice that the first word of each objective tells you the type of questions you will have to answer and is a helpful study hint.

  EXAMPLES: Multiple choice, true-false, completion, matching, short answer, essay, or a combination of these

- Take good notes on reading assignments and class discussion.

- Listen and watch for clues from the instructor about the material to be covered.

  EXAMPLES:


"There are three things to remember..."
"I'll put this on the board for you..."
"Once again..."
"I repeat..."
"Be sure to remember..."

  ☐ "This is very important . . ."
  "Be sure to remember that . . ."

  ☐ Watch for gestures and changes in posture or voice that signal important information.

  ☐ Underline in your notes and book anything your instructor repeats.

  ☐ Include what is written on the board or on transparencies in your notes.

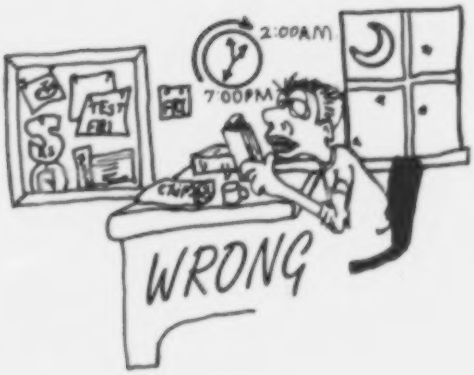
- Set up and use a study schedule starting three to six days before the test.

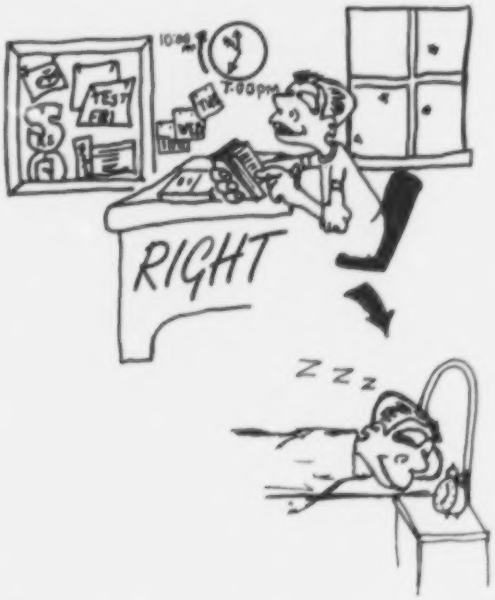
  ☑ **NOTE:** You will learn and remember more with repeated reviews over several days than in one or two long, intense study periods.

- Increase your study sessions by three-hour blocks.

  ☑ **NOTE:** Research on study habits shows that we can study most effectively for periods of no more than 50 minutes and that the ability to learn and remember drops off after three hours. The optimum schedule is to study in blocks of *no more* than three hours at a time.

  EXAMPLE: If three hours of study time was not enough for the last test, try studying six hours. If six hours are not enough, study nine hours the next time and so on.





OBJECTIVE 8 **Select from a list techniques for preparing for a test.**

- **Avoid cramming.** Cramming is hazardous to your health and your grades. Research shows that by test time, you will retain only about 20% of the information you learned by cramming and you will be tired and more apt to make mistakes.

- **Review and pre-test yourself with your notes**. Go over your notes and scan; *don't reread the book*. Organize the information in a way that makes sense to you. Then read your notes five times out loud. Write down key ideas or facts to be memorized. Choose items you think will be on the test to make up your own test; then take it. This practice will help you learn and remember and will give you confidence when you sit down for the real test.

- **Get a good night's sleep**. You will perform much better if you are rested and alert.

- **Get your body ready with exercise**. Get your circulation going, especially get blood to your brain.

  EXAMPLE: When you get up in the morning, jog in place for five minutes, take a short walk, practice yoga, or do pushups.

- **Get your body ready with the proper food**. Eat a balanced meal and avoid donuts and other sugary foods that interfere with your ability to concentrate. Drink less coffee on test days; it increases your nervousness and decreases your ability to think clearly.

- **Scan your notes lightly before the test.**

- **Prepare yourself to succeed.**

  EXAMPLES: Get rid of unwanted tension. Do what works best for *you*; sit calmly and quietly and take deep breaths, jog or jump, take a 10-minute nap.

  Drink a glass of water right before the test to rush blood to your head and help you think clearly.

- **Stay off of drugs**. Talk to people who are and were successful in school. Ask them to tell you about taking tests with and without drugs. The very fact that drugs make you *feel* differently tells you that they also make your *mind work differently*. Even drugs that make you "feel good" will slow down or block your thinking so that while you may "feel good" about your answers, the answers are often wrong.

OBJECTIVE 9

State techniques for taking a test.

There are many techniques you can use to help you do your best on tests. These techniques include the following:

- Arrive early or on time with everything you need.

  EXAMPLE: Pens or good, soft-lead pencils (sharpened), good erasers, scratch paper, calculator, tissues, glass of water

- Listen carefully to all instructions and comments from your instructor.

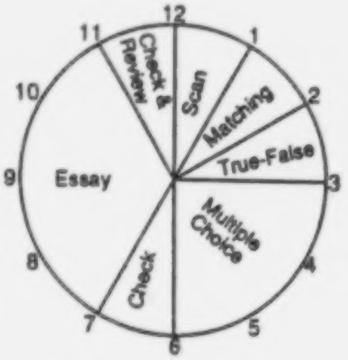
- Ask questions when you don't understand. Go to the instructor during the test if you have a question.

- Scan the entire test.

☑ **NOTE:** Read all the instructions to get a sense of what you are required to do. Notice the different types of questions and make a quick estimate of how much time you need for each section of the test.

- Schedule your time.

☑ **NOTE:** Pay attention to the test. How long is the test? How many parts? Which parts are easy and will go quickly? Which parts are hard and will require more time? Look at the value of the questions and plan to give more time to those that will give you the most points. Be sure to leave time to check your answers.



- Read all instructions and questions carefully, several times.

☑ **NOTE:** Most mistakes come from reading the questions wrong, especially on multiple-choice and true-false tests. Experts recommend reading instructions and questions three times and underlining important words.

- Watch for clue words.

☑ **NOTE:** To make sure you answer exactly what the question asks, underline the clue words and any other key ideas *before* you consider the answer.

EXAMPLES:

good
better
best
bad
worse
worst

always
often
usually
sometimes
seldom
rarely
never

most
more
equal
less
fewer
least

all
every
most
many
few
none

not
except

- Answer easy questions first.
- Mark questions that you don't know, skip them, and come back to them later.

- Guess only when there is no penalty for wrong answers.

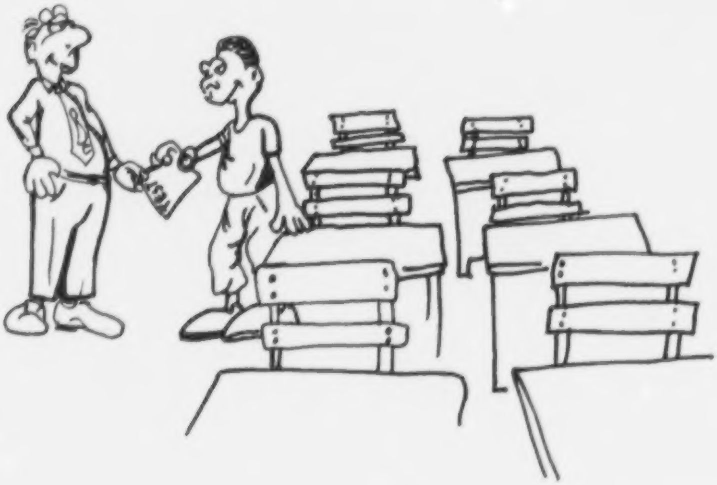
  ☑ **NOTE:** When the test is scored by the number of correct answers, it is generally safe to guess, especially on true-false questions. If the test is scored by subtracting the number of wrong answers from the right answers, leave the questions blank.

- Review the entire test and check your answers.

  ☑ **NOTE:** Don't change any unless you have a *good reason.*

- Use all the time allowed.

  ☑ **NOTE:** Even if you finish before the test period is over, take the full amount of time to check your answers and look over the whole test. The people who turn in their papers first usually make an A+ or an F. Take your time. Be proud to be the last person to turn in your paper.



OBJECTIVE 10 Select techniques for answering different types of questions.

☑ **NOTE:** For all types of questions: (1) read the instructions *three times*, (2) underline important words, (3) scan the entire section, and (4) answer easy questions first.

Type of question	Preparation and study	Test procedures	Tips for success
MULTIPLE CHOICE Columbus discovered America in A. 1342 B. 1492 C. 1249	Study facts, dates, and definitions. Compare similar important ideas, noting similarities and differences.	Try to figure out the correct answers before reading the choices. Eliminate wrong answers.	Clue words include *best, most, least, correct, incorrect*, and similar words. Underline these.
TRUE-FALSE T F Columbus discovered America in 1249.	Memorize facts, dates rules, and important statements. Review often.	Read carefully. Work quickly; answer questions you know immediately. Guess if there is no penalty for wrong answers.	If any part of the statement is false, the whole statement is false. Usually more statements are true than are false. Watch for the clue words such as *all, none, only, always, never, generally, probably, seldom*.
MATCHING ___A. + 1. minus ___B. x 2. plus ___C. − 3. divide ___D. ÷ 4. times	Practice connecting words, facts, and phrases. Write a column of important terms; then write the words associated with the terms.	Scan both columns quickly. Work down the column having the longest phrases (these contain more clues) first. Work on the easiest items first; cross out items as you use them (unless some answers are used more than once). Count the numbers and letters when you are finished to make sure you haven't omitted any or used the same one twice.	The most common connections are: Names with achievements or actions Laws or rules with dates, founders, or functions Locations with important events
FILL-IN OR COMPLETION Columbus discovered America in _________	Review and memorize facts. List major ideas and write down key words or facts associated with them.	On difficult questions, list as many words as you can think of that *might* complete the statement. Use the margin or back of the page. Try each answer, then use the one that looks most familiar.	"An" before a blank means the missing word begins with a vowel. Look for plurals; look for verb clues such as *are* or *is, have* or *has*. Notice the length of the blank.
SHORT ANSWER Who discovered America and in what year?	Memorize names, places, dates, facts, rules, and important statements. Study lecture notes for key ideas from the instructor.	Move quickly through the test. Use correct terms for the subject area. Complete sentences are usually not necessary.	Write what you know and move to the next question. You may be able to get partial credit for what you do know. For example, if you can't remember 1492, use "the late 1400's" or "the 1490's."

OBJECTIVE 11

Describe techniques for taking an essay test.

Essay questions ask you to organize the information and, often, to present your own ideas about the material. A "right" answer depends on clear, well-written statements supported by facts and examples. Pay attention to your instructor's theories and opinions and include these in your answer when possible.

- **Study to get an overview of the material.**

  ☑ **NOTE:** Study underlined sections in your notes and text, review headings and subheadings. List main ideas and supporting examples as you study.

- **Read directions carefully and underline clue words.**

EXAMPLES:

Compare	Discuss similarities and differences.
Contrast	Discuss differences.
Interpret	Discuss your ideas about the subject and support them with reasoning and examples from your text and notes.
Define	State the major characteristics or qualities using the correct terms for the subject area.
Describe	State characteristics, qualities, or procedures.
Evaluate	Present the pros and cons.
Discuss	Select your own point of view (compare, interpret, evaluate, etc.); present main ideas and connect them together; use examples.
Justify	Back up the idea or statement with reasoning, facts, and examples.
Summarize	State all major points.
Prove	Show that a statement or an idea is true and its opposite is false; support with facts, examples, and reasoning.
Criticize	Discuss the strengths and weaknesses of the subject.
Explain	State the procedures; show how main points or events combine to make up the whole idea.

- **Budget your time.**

  EXAMPLES:

if the answer requires	*allow*	*use*
20-30 words	2-5 minutes	main points only
50-75 words	10-15 minutes	1 support for each main point
199-150 words	20-30 minutes	2 supports for each main point
300-500 words	45-60 minutes	3 supports for each main point

- **Outline your answer, including examples, on a separate piece of paper.**

  EXAMPLE: Jane Auel used Iza the clan healer and Creb the Mog-ur (witch doctor) as the main characters to **contrast** with Ayla the human in *The Clan of the Cave Bear.* **Discuss.**

  - Ayla was an outsider to the clan
    - represented the coming of the new
    - needed to be accepted
    - needed to learn the skills to survive
  - Iza was the physical doctor
    - had secret knowledge of healing
    - could teach Ayla about herbs and healing plants to make her valuable to the clan
    - was granted special privileges in the clan so Ayla could do things other women were not allowed to do
      - allowed to live without a husband
      - had influence with Creb
  - Creb was the spiritual doctor
    - had secret knowledge of the spirit world
    - could teach Ayla the values of the clan
    - was granted special privileges in the clan so he could give Ayla special privileges and protect her from the others

- **Write a clear opening statement of your main idea.**

  ☑ **NOTE:** Spend some time on your opening statement and get it as clear and well written as you can.

EXAMPLE: By contrasting the human Ayla with the primitive clan members Iza and Creb, Jane Auel insured that Ayla received the physical and spiritual knowledge she would need to survive in the clan and in the wilderness.

- **Provide enough support to demonstrate the idea fully.**

  EXAMPLE: Facts, names, dates, examples, reasoning

- **Connect ideas together.**

  ☑ **NOTE:** Be sure to connect ideas according to the purpose of the question, i.e. discuss, contrast, compare, explain.

  EXAMPLE: As Iza was the guardian of the body, Creb was guardian of the spirit.

  ☐ Use phrases such as:

    - *In contrast, On the other hand*
    - *Similarly, In much the same way*
    - *First....second....third, The next step*
    - *Of greater importance*

- **Present only one main point in a paragraph.**

- **Use your time to show what you know.**

  ☑ **NOTE:** Don't write about what you don't know. Instead, use additional examples or explanations to develop your ideas.

- **Use key phrases, words, and statements from your instructor's lectures.**

- **Read over your answer.**

  ☑ **NOTE:** Check your reasoning, spelling, grammar, and penmanship. Teachers may unconsciously give lower grades to answers that are hard to read than to answers that are easy to read.

- **Go over your graded test and use it to plan a strategy for your next test.**

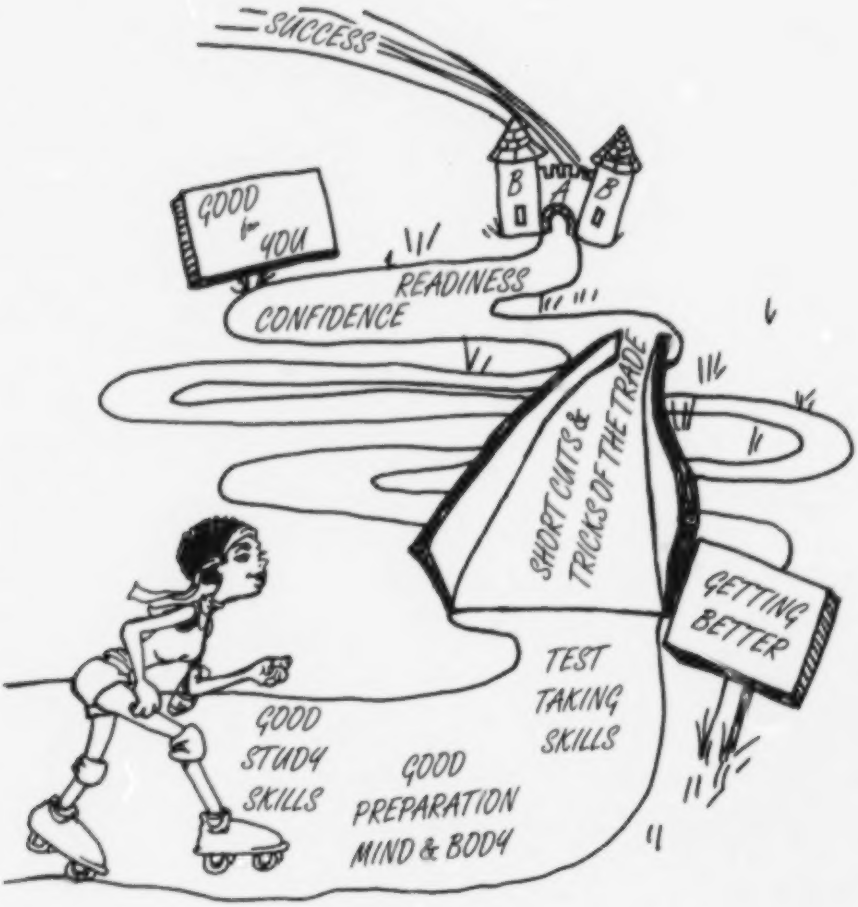
OBJECTIVES 12-16 **Complete Assignment Sheets 1-5.**

A Diagram of Key Ideas (From "Techniques For Classroom Learning")

OVERALL		
☺	🕧	100%
1. Keep a good attitude **Before Class** 1. Read assignment 2. Preview 3. Come prepared to work	**2.** Be on time **During Class** 1. Listen 2. Ask questions 3. Sit up front 4. Take good notes (first letters spell LAST)	**3.** Go to all classes **After Class** 1. Review info 2. Get phone number for Frank or Liz

May be photocopied for student use.

Get Out of Your Rut and on the Right Track


SUCCESS
GOOD for YOU
B
A
B
READINESS
CONFIDENCE
SHORT CUTS & TRICKS OF THE TRADE
GETTING BETTER
TEST TAKING SKILLS
GOOD STUDY SKILLS
GOOD PREPARATION MIND & BODY

Equipped with the right techniques,
you can go farther — faster and easier!

May be photocopied for student use.

ASSIGNMENT SHEET 1

DEVELOPING TECHNIQUES FOR LEARNING

7

Name ______________________________ Score __________

OBJECTIVE 12

Take notes in class.

INTRODUCTION

Taking good notes helps you listen to, learn, and remember the information in the lecture. In a study on notetaking, half the students took notes on a class lecture and half didn't. When they took a test a *week later*, the students who took notes did much better than the students who only listened.

INSTRUCTIONS

Research
- Take notes

Part 1

As your teacher covers today's material, listen for key ideas. Write them in the left column below and on the following page. Use note form and remember to:

1. Use your own words.
2. Keep your notes short — write key words, not sentences.
3. Use a shorthand, but be sure you can read it.
4. Use the right-hand column to write your own comments and questions and to relate the materials to your own experience.
5. Watch for body language to signal important information.

Part 2

1. Read over your notes.
2. Make sure you can read them; if you have any questions, ask your teacher.
3. Think about the information, relate it to something you have learned before or to your own experiences and write yourself notes in the right-hand column.
4. Organize your notes into a pattern that makes sense to you and write it out in the space below.

   ☑ **NOTE:** Writing is the most effective way to remember something. You use your mind and your muscles to work with the new information.

5. Review your notes one other time today.

ASSIGNMENT SHEET 2

DEVELOPING TECHNIQUES FOR LEARNING

7

Name ______________________________ Score __________

OBJECTIVE 13 **Complete a reading assignment using a reading system.**

INTRODUCTION

Reading with a system can help you learn more in less time than if you read from beginning to end as most people do. Taking good notes on your reading means that you do not have to reread the assignment in order to review and study for your test. Taking notes will help you remember what you read, but thinking about it and relating what you read to what you already know will ensure that you really *learn* what you have read.

INSTRUCTIONS

Reading Comprehension
- Gain factual information

Research
- Take notes

Part 1 - Prepare to read your assignment.

1. Write down the reading assignment.
2. Review Objective 5 of the Information Sheet which covers steps for using a reading system.
3. Have all the tools you need on hand.

   EXAMPLE: Your class notebook or looseleaf paper, pencils or pens, a clock or watch

4. Draw a line down the page of your notebook paper $^1/_2$ to $^3/_4$ the width of the page.

Part 2 - Procedure

Follow the procedures below and check off each step as you complete it. Answer questions where required.

☞ **NOTE:** These procedures have been tested and are proven to work. After you have used a system for several weeks, you will discover ways to adapt it to your own study habits. Your system will become a learning skill and you will find that you are learning more in less time and with less effort.

1. Survey the whole chapter.

   ___ Title

   ___ Section headings

   ___ Everything printed in such a way as to get your attention

   ___ Pictures, graphs, maps (read titles and all other information)

   ___ Questions at the end of the chapter

   - In a few words, what is the overall purpose of the chapter?

     ____

   - How does this chapter fit in with what you've studied thus far?

     ____

     ____

2. Read quickly until you are full of information, then stop.
3. Put down your book.
4. For 1 minute — 60 seconds — write down the key ideas in the left-hand column.
5. Go over your reading again, then write down any ideas you missed.
6. Say the key ideas or key words out loud.
7. Use a technique for remembering to record the key ideas in your mind.
8. Use the right-hand column to note your associations, reactions, questions, and points that help you relate the reading to what you already know.
9. Repeat steps 2-5 until you have finished the assignment.
10. Organize your notes in some pattern and write them in the space below.
11. Wait 4-10 minutes, then review your notes.
12. Review your notes later today.

ORGANIZED NOTES

ASSIGNMENT SHEET 3

DEVELOPING TECHNIQUES FOR LEARNING

7

Name ______________________________ Score __________

OBJECTIVE 14

Use techniques for remembering.

INTRODUCTION

Straight memorizing is the least effective way to remember. Information that is connected to something you know will stay with you much longer.

INSTRUCTIONS

Functional Reading
- Use content area vocabulary

Research
- Take notes

Complete these exercises to help you learn and remember the information presented in the Information Sheet concerning techniques for taking notes in class and techniques for classroom learning. Select an assignment from this class or from another subject area for this activity. Select an assignment that requires you to remember several different facts or concepts, if possible.

1. Counting

☐ How many items do you have to learn? ______________

☐ Write down a key word for each item. ______________

____

____

☐ Put the ideas in groups that make sense to you (no more than four groups.)

☐ How many groups? ________ Count the number of items in each group and write it next to the group.

☐ Make up a way to remember the number of groups and the number in each group.

____

____

2. Association

☐ Choose one group from question 1 and make up associations that you can remember.

____

____

____

____

3. Visualization

☐ Choose a different group from question 1 and make up a visual image. Describe it or draw it.

☐ Key words ______________________________

4. Sounding out

☐ Choose a group from question 1 (if you have more than two groups, choose one you haven't used) and make up a device to sound out the key words in the group.

☐ Key words ______________________________

☐ Sound out ______________________________

____

____

5. Shorten

- ☐ Take the key word from all items on the list and make a mnemonic device.
- ☐ Key words ______________________________

  ____

  ____
- ☐ Mnemonic device ______________________________

  ____

6. Practice writing out techniques for taking notes in class.

____

____

____

____

____

____

____

____

____

____

____

____

____

7. Do something else for 10 minutes.

8. Write the techniques for taking notes as well as you can without looking at your notes.

____

____

____

____

____

____

____

____

____

____

9. How many did you remember? _____

How many did you forget? _____

10. Write the items you didn't remember on the extra lines below.

____

____

____

11. Make visualization or association devices for these items. Write them down.

12. Review the techniques in this exercise. Choose the ones that worked best for you and use them to improve your learning skills.

✓ **NOTE:** Similar subjects are easier to learn if they are studied in *different* study sessions.

ASSIGNMENT SHEET 4

DEVELOPING TECHNIQUES FOR LEARNING

7

Name ______________________________ Score __________

OBJECTIVE 15

Analyze your techniques for preparing and taking a test.

INSTRUCTIONS

Language
- State ideas clearly

General Relating
- Identify personal values/attitudes

Take a short survey of the way you study for a test and the way you actually take a test. You can compare your present methods (and grades) with your performance after you have studied the unit and learned effective techniques that will make test-taking easier and help you improve your grades.

Part 1

What type of test-taker are you? Write an "X" in the blank that best describes the way you feel. Turn the page to find out what this unit can do for you.

____ 1. I like taking tests and am generally satisfied with my grades.

____ 2. I dread taking a test, but I generally do well.

____ 3. I study and know the material the night before, but I seem to forget what I learned when I take the test.

____ 4. I "freeze up" when I get to the test.

____ 5. I don't study enough and I don't make the grades I know I could make.

____ 6. I study a long time, but I don't do well on tests.

____ 7. I make good grades in the subjects I like and don't do as well in subjects I don't like.

____ 8. I study very little, but I do okay on tests and am satisfied with my grades.

Read the section below that corresponds with the number you checked on page one. You'll find suggestions for how you can use this unit to improve your grades and make test-taking easier.

1. Objectives 7-10 can add to your efficiency in preparing for tests. Objectives 10 and 11 will give you some hints that can help shorten your study time and your test-taking time.

2. Objectives 7-11 will help you be better prepared so that you feel more confident, have less anxiety, and maybe even enjoy taking a test.

3. Use the techniques in Objective 7 to improve your learning during the course. Use the techniques in Objectives 8-10 to help you perform better on the day of the test.

4. Study Objectives 7-11 to increase your confidence. These techniques have been tried and proven by research and used by thousands of students to make test-taking easier and more successful.

5. Your best bet is first to set up and stick to a study schedule. Objectives 7-11 will teach you some "tricks of the trade" that will make your study time pay off and make test-taking easier. Ask your instructor for suggestions on how to improve your study habits.

6. Study for shorter periods over several days. Study Objectives 7 and 8 and check with your instructor for some suggestions on how to improve your study habits.

7. The techniques in Objectives 7-11 can help raise those lower grades. Your teacher may be able to suggest some additional resources to help you study more effectively for the courses you're not as interested in.

8. Even if you don't change your study habits, the techniques in Objectives 7-11 can give you some shortcuts and help you perform better on your tests.

Part 2

1. Answer the following questions about the last test for which you studied.

   a. What was your grade on the test? ____________________

   b. How many days before the test did you begin studying? __

   c. How many hours a day did you study? ______________

d. How many total hours did you study? ________________

e. What is the hardest part of taking a test for you?

f. Describe your usual study procedure. How did you study for the test? (From notes? From the book? Did you memorize? Did you write, speak out loud? How many times did you review the same material?)

2. Write an "X" in the blank that best describes how you prepare for a test.

DURING THE COURSE	Yes	No
I find out exactly what material will be covered on the test.	___	___
I find out what type of questions will be asked (true-false, matching, essay, etc.)	___	___
I take notes on my reading and on classroom lectures.	___	___
I have a study schedule.	___	___
I stick to my schedule.	___	___
I keep my old tests and study them.	___	___
BEFORE A TEST		
I avoid cramming.	___	___
I go to bed early and get a good night's sleep.	___	___
I exercise to get blood to my brain.	___	___
I get my body ready with the proper food.	___	___
I scan my notes lightly.	___	___
I have special activities or "tricks" to help me succeed.	___	___
I stay away from drugs such as alcohol, speed, marijuana, a lot of caffeine, and sugar.	___	___

DURING THE TEST	Yes	No
I arrive on time with everything I need.	___	___
I listen carefully to instructions and comments from the instructor.	___	___
I scan the entire test.	___	___
I schedule my time.	___	___
I read all instructions and questions several times.	___	___
I answer the easy questions first.	___	___
I mark questions I don't know, I skip them, and come back to them later.	___	___
I guess when there is no penalty for guessing.	___	___
I review the entire test and check my answers.	___	___
I use all the time allowed.	___	___

Totals ___**Yes** ___**No**

Name ______________________________ Score __________

OBJECTIVE 16

Chart your test-taking track record.

INSTRUCTIONS

Functional Writing
- Complete forms and records

Data Analysis and Display
- Construct graphs

Cognitive Activities
- Collect/record information

Get out of your rut! Complete this chart for the next six tests and watch how you improve your ability to take tests and improve your grades. Be honest with yourself so you can get a true picture of your progress.

Part 1

TEST 1

Course ____________________________ Date of test __________

Material covered ____

Scores for types of questions:

____ True-False ____ Matching ____ Short answer

____ Multiple choice ____ Fill-in or completion ____ Essay

Check the appropriate square to show whether you used the techniques below.

Yes	No	
☐	☐	Knew material to be covered
☐	☐	Knew types of questions
☐	☐	Took notes on reading and lectures
☐	☐	Got clues from instructor
☐	☐	Set up a study schedule
☐	☐	Used my schedule
☐	☐	Increased study time in three-hour blocks
☐	☐	Did not cram

Yes	No	
☐	☐	Prepared myself to succeed
☐	☐	Stayed off of drugs
☐	☐	Arrived on time with everything I needed
☐	☐	Listened to all instructions
☐	☐	Scanned the entire test
☐	☐	Scheduled my time
☐	☐	Read everything on test several times
☐	☐	Watched for clue words

Yes	No	
		Reviewed and pre-tested myself with notes
		Exercised on the day of the test
		Ate the proper food on the day of the test
		Scanned my notes lightly before the test

Yes	No	
		Marked questions I didn't know, skipped them and came back to them
		Guessed when there was no penalty
		Reviewed the entire test and checked my answers
		Used all the time allowed

Number of days you started studying before the test

1	2	3	4	5	6	over 6

Number of hours you scheduled for studying for the test

0-3	3-6	6-9	9-12	over 12

Number of hours you actually studied

0-3	3-6	6-9	9-12	over 12

Grade you received ________ Grade you expected ________

How satisfied are you with your performance on this test?

____ Very satisfied ____ Somewhat disappointed

____ Satisfied ____ Very disappointed

What strategies will you use for Test 2? ____________________

____

____

____

____

____

____

____

____

TEST 2

Course ________________________ Date of test ________

Material covered ________________________________

Scores for types of questions:

____ True-False ____ Matching ____ Short answer

____ Multiple choice ____ Fill-in or completion ____ Essay

Check the appropriate square to show whether you used the techniques below.

Yes	No		Yes	No	
☐	☐	Knew material to be covered	☐	☐	Prepared myself to succeed
☐	☐	Knew types of questions	☐	☐	Stayed off of drugs
☐	☐	Took notes on reading and lectures	☐	☐	Arrived on time with everything I needed
☐	☐	Got clues from instructor	☐	☐	Listened to all instructions
☐	☐	Set up a study schedule	☐	☐	Scanned the entire test
☐	☐	Used my schedule	☐	☐	Scheduled my time
☐	☐	Increased study time in three-hour blocks	☐	☐	Read everything on test several times
☐	☐	Did not cram	☐	☐	Watched for clue words

Yes	No	
		Reviewed and pre-tested myself with notes
		Exercised on the day of the test
		Ate the proper food on the day of the test
		Scanned my notes lightly before the test

Yes	No	
		Marked questions I didn't know, skipped them and came back to them
		Guessed when there was no penalty
		Reviewed the entire test and checked my answers
		Used all the time allowed

Number of days you started studying before the test

1	2	3	4	5	6	over 6

Number of hours you scheduled for studying for the test

0-3	3-6	6-9	9-12	over 12

Number of hours you actually studied

0-3	3-6	6-9	9-12	over 12

Grade you received __________ Grade you expected __________

How satisfied are you with your performance on this test?

____ Very satisfied ____ Somewhat disappointed

____ Satisfied ____ Very disappointed

What strategies will you use for Test 3? ______________________

____

____

____

____

____

____

____

____

TEST 3

Course ______________________ Date of test __________

Material covered ______________________________

Scores for types of questions:

____ True-False ____ Matching ____Short answer

____ Multiple choice ____ Fill-in or completion ____ Essay

Check the appropriate square to show whether you used the techniques below.

Yes	No		Yes	No	
☐	☐	Knew material to be covered	☐	☐	Prepared myself to succeed
☐	☐	Knew types of questions	☐	☐	Stayed off of drugs
☐	☐	Took notes on reading and lectures	☐	☐	Arrived on time with everything I needed
☐	☐	Got clues from instructor	☐	☐	Listened to all instructions
☐	☐	Set up a study schedule	☐	☐	Scanned the entire test
☐	☐	Used my schedule	☐	☐	Scheduled my time
☐	☐	Increased study time in three-hour blocks	☐	☐	Read everything on test several times
☐	☐	Did not cram	☐	☐	Watched for clue words

Yes	No	
		Reviewed and pre-tested myself with notes
		Exercised on the day of the test
		Ate the proper food on the day of the test
		Scanned my notes lightly before the test

Yes	No	
		Marked questions I didn't know, skipped them and came back to them
		Guessed when there was no penalty
		Reviewed the entire test and checked my answers
		Used all the time allowed

Number of days you started studying before the test

1	2	3	4	5	6	over 6

Number of hours you scheduled for studying for the test

0-3	3-6	6-9	9-12	over 12

Number of hours you actually studied

0-3	3-6	6-9	9-12	over 12

Grade you received __________ Grade you expected __________

How satisfied are you with your performance on this test?

_____ Very satisfied _____ Somewhat disappointed

_____ Satisfied _____ Very disappointed

What strategies will you use for Test 4? ______________________________

____

____

____

____

____

____

____

____

TEST 4

Course ______________________________ Date of test __________

Material covered ____

Scores for types of questions:

____ True-False ____ Matching ____ Short answer

____ Multiple choice ____ Fill-in or completion ____ Essay

Check the appropriate square to show whether you used the techniques below.

Yes	No	
☐	☐	Knew material to be covered
☐	☐	Knew types of questions
☐	☐	Took notes on reading and lectures
☐	☐	Got clues from instructor
☐	☐	Set up a study schedule
☐	☐	Used my schedule
☐	☐	Increased study time in three-hour blocks
☐	☐	Did not cram

Yes	No	
☐	☐	Prepared myself to succeed
☐	☐	Stayed off of drugs
☐	☐	Arrived on time with everything I needed
☐	☐	Listened to all instructions
☐	☐	Scanned the entire test
☐	☐	Scheduled my time
☐	☐	Read everything on test several times
☐	☐	Watched for clue words

Yes	No	
		Reviewed and pre-tested myself with notes
		Exercised on the day of the test
		Ate the proper food on the day of the test
		Scanned my notes lightly before the test

Yes	No	
		Marked questions I didn't know, skipped them and came back to them
		Guessed when there was no penalty
		Reviewed the entire test and checked my answers
		Used all the time allowed

Number of days you started studying before the test

1	2	3	4	5	6	over 6

Number of hours you scheduled for studying for the test

0-3	3-6	6-9	9-12	over 12

Number of hours you actually studied

0-3	3-6	6-9	9-12	over 12

Grade you received __________ Grade you expected __________

How satisfied are you with your performance on this test?

_____ Very satisfied _____ Somewhat disappointed

_____ Satisfied _____ Very disappointed

What strategies will you use for Test 5? ____________________

TEST 5

Course ____________________ Date of test __________

Material covered ____________________

Scores for types of questions:

_____ True-False _____ Matching _____ Short answer

_____ Multiple choice _____ Fill-in or completion _____ Essay

Check the appropriate square to show whether you used the techniques below.

Yes	No	
☐	☐	Knew material to be covered
☐	☐	Knew types of questions
☐	☐	Took notes on reading and lectures
☐	☐	Got clues from instructor
☐	☐	Set up a study schedule
☐	☐	Used my schedule
☐	☐	Increased study time in three-hour blocks
☐	☐	Did not cram

Yes	No	
☐	☐	Prepared myself to succeed
☐	☐	Stayed off of drugs
☐	☐	Arrived on time with everything I needed
☐	☐	Listened to all instructions
☐	☐	Scanned the entire test
☐	☐	Scheduled my time
☐	☐	Read everything on test several times
☐	☐	Watched for clue words

Yes	No	
		Reviewed and pre-tested myself with notes
		Exercised on the day of the test
		Ate the proper food on the day of the test
		Scanned my notes lightly before the test

Yes	No	
		Marked questions I didn't know, skipped them and came back to them
		Guessed when there was no penalty
		Reviewed the entire test and checked my answers
		Used all the time allowed

Number of days you started studying before the test

1	2	3	4	5	6	over 6

Number of hours you scheduled for studying for the test

0-3	3-6	6-9	9-12	over 12

Number of hours you actually studied

0-3	3-6	6-9	9-12	over 12

Grade you received __________ Grade you expected __________

How satisfied are you with your performance on this test?

____ Very satisfied ____ Somewhat disappointed

____ Satisfied ____ Very disappointed

What strategies will you use for Test 6? ______________________________

____

____

____

____

____

____

____

____

TEST 6

Course ______________________________ Date of test __________

Material covered ____

Scores for types of questions:

____ True-False ____ Matching ____ Short answer

____ Multiple choice ____ Fill-in or completion ____ Essay

Check the appropriate square to show whether you used the techniques below.

Yes	No	
☐	☐	Knew material to be covered
☐	☐	Knew types of questions
☐	☐	Took notes on reading and lectures
☐	☐	Got clues from instructor
☐	☐	Set up a study schedule
☐	☐	Used my schedule
☐	☐	Increased study time in three-hour blocks
☐	☐	Did not cram

Yes	No	
☐	☐	Prepared myself to succeed
☐	☐	Stayed off of drugs
☐	☐	Arrived on time with everything I needed
☐	☐	Listened to all instructions
☐	☐	Scanned the entire test
☐	☐	Scheduled my time
☐	☐	Read everything on test several times
☐	☐	Watched for clue words

Yes	No	
		Reviewed and pre tested myself with notes
		Exercised on the day of the test
		Ate the proper food on the day of the test
		Scanned my notes lightly before the test

Yes	No	
		Marked questions I didn't know, skipped them and came back to them
		Guessed when there was no penalty
		Reviewed the entire test and checked my answers
		Used all the time allowed

Number of days you started studying before the test

1	2	3	4	5	6	over 6

Number of hours you scheduled for studying for the test

0-3	3-6	6-9	9-12	over 12

Number of hours you actually studied

0-3	3-6	6-9	9-12	over 12

Grade you received __________ Grade you expected __________

How satisfied are you with your performance on this test?

____ Very satisfied ____ Somewhat disappointed

____ Satisfied ____ Very disappointed

What strategies will you use for future tests?

Part 2

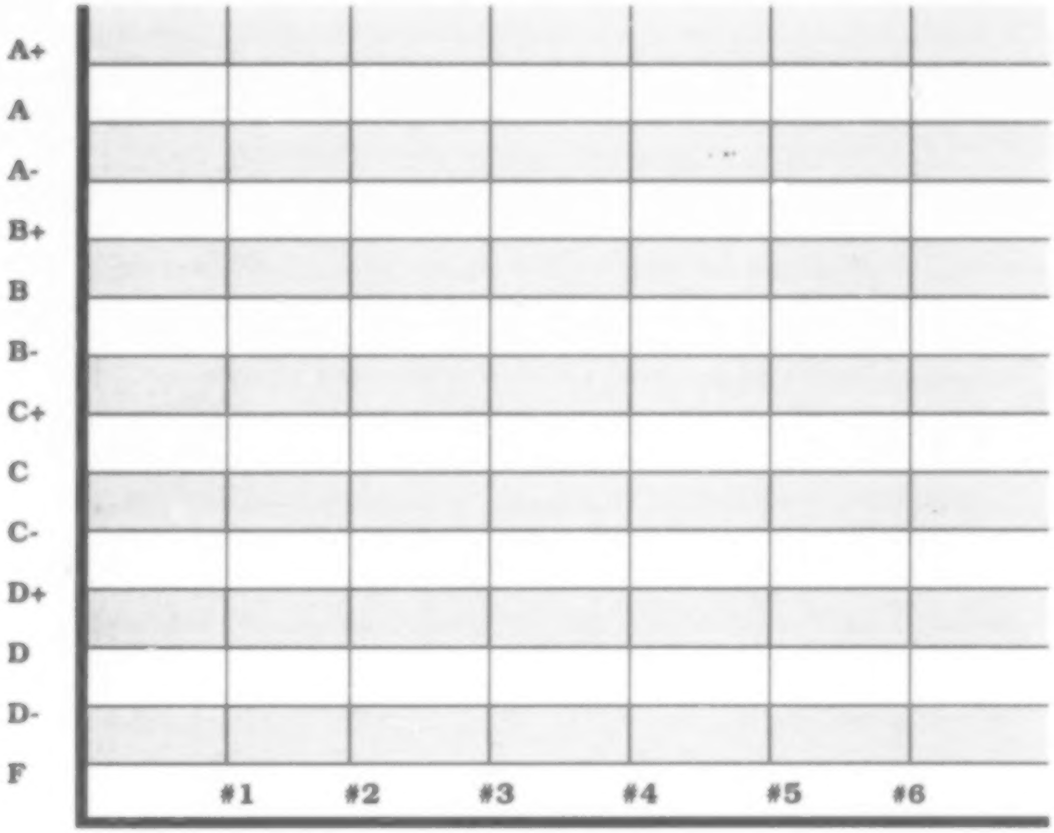
Using the information from Part 1, fill in this chart after each test.

Test #	TECHNIQUES USED		DAYS OF STUDY BEFORE TEST							HOURS OF STUDY					Grade
	# of Yes	# of No	1	2	3	4	5	6	6+	0-3	3-6	6-9	9-12	12+	
1															
2															
3															
4															
5															
6															

Part 3

GRAPH YOUR PROGRESS

Plot your test scores for each test on the graph below.



WRITTEN TEST

DEVELOPING TECHNIQUES FOR LEARNING

7

Name ______________________________ Score __________

OBJECTIVE 1

Match terms associated with learning skills to their correct definitions. Write the correct letters in the blanks.

a. remembering
b. key ideas
c. technique
d. mnemonic device
e. learning
f. survey

____ 1. Examine in a general way: get an overview

____ 2. A memory aid

____ 3. Method or procedure used to develop a skill

____ 4. Gaining knowledge, understanding, or skill by study, instruction, or experience

____ 5. Main points or important information taken from reading or lecture

____ 6. Putting facts and ideas into long-term storage in the memory and being able to recall them on demand

OBJECTIVE 2

State techniques for classroom learning. Write ten techniques in the spaces provided.

1. ______________________________
2. ______________________________
3. ______________________________
4. ______________________________
5. ______________________________
6. ______________________________

May be photocopied for student use.

7. ______________________________

8. ______________________________

9. ______________________________

10. ______________________________

OBJECTIVE 3

Match techniques for remembering to their correct definitions. Write the correct letters in the blanks..

a. sound out
b. visualize
c. count
d. associate
e. shorten

_____ 1. Make a mental picture.

_____ 2. Make an image with sound.

_____ 3. Take parts of the material, such as key words or the first letters of the items in a list, and arrange them into your own pattern or mnemonic device.

_____ 4. Connect new information to something you already know.

_____ 5. Learn the number of items involved.

OBJECTIVE 4

State techniques for taking notes in class. Write eight techniques in the spaces provided.

1. ______________________________

2. ______________________________

3. ______________________________

4. ______________________________

5. ______________________________

May be photocopied for student use.

6. ______________________________

7. ______________________________

8. ______________________________

OBJECTIVE 5

Arrange in order steps for using a reading system. Write a "1" in the blank for the first step, a "2" for the second step, and so on.

____ Say the key ideas or key words out loud.

____ Discuss with others.

____ Record it in your mind.

____ Review later, on a regular schedule.

____ Survey the whole chapter or unit.

____ Write down the key ideas immediately.

____ Read quickly until you are full of information, then stop.

OBJECTIVE 6

Select from a list techniques for developing successful study habits. Write an "X" in the blank before each correct answer.

____ 1. Study for short periods and take breaks.

____ 2. Focus your attention on how quickly you can learn the material.

____ 3. Study with the TV or radio on to help focus your concentration.

____ 4. Study until you are tired enough to sleep well.

____ 5. Schedule your study time for four solid hours a night.

____ 6. Schedule a regular, uninterrupted time for studying.

____ 7. Use whatever learning techniques are easiest.

____ 8. Keep candy in your study area.

____ 9. Read all assignments aloud.

May be photocopied for student use.

____ 10. Have on hand the tools you need to work effectively.

____ 11. Work in a quiet, well-lit, well-ventilated area.

____ 12. Study through your lunch break so you will be alert and prepared for your afternoon classes.

____ 13. Get or make a course outline and always look for the overall view of the material.

____ 14. Read and re-read all material several times.

____ 15. Stop studying when you get tired or begin making mistakes.

____ 16. Focus your attention on your work.

OBJECTIVE 7

Complete statements about techniques for preparing for tests. Write the correct word or words in the blanks.

1. Find out what ________________ will be covered on the test.
2. Find out what types of ________________ will be on the test.
3. Take good ________________ on reading assignments and class discussion.
4. Listen and watch for ______________________ from the instructor about the material to be covered.
5. Set up and use a ____________ _____________ starting three to six days before the test.
6. Increase your study session by ________ - __________.

   ____________.

OBJECTIVE 8

Select from a list techniques for preparing for a test. Write an "X" in the blank before each correct answer.

____ 1. Stay off of drugs.

____ 2. Study your notes and re-read the chapter the morning of the test.

____ 3. Get your body ready with the proper food.

May be photocopied for student use.

_____ 4. Study as long as you can stay awake the night before the test.

_____ 5. Scan your notes lightly before the test.

_____ 6. Review and pre-test yourself with your notes.

_____ 7. Re-read all the required material within three days of the test.

_____ 8. Get a good night's sleep.

_____ 9. Drink coffee and eat a candy bar or donut for plenty of energy at test time.

_____ 10. Allow yourself an extra hour of relaxation time just before the test.

_____ 11. Get your body ready with exercise.

_____ 12. Wait until the day before the test to make notes on your readings so the information will be fresh.

_____ 13. Get plenty of rest the day of the test.

_____ 14. Prepare yourself to succeed.

_____ 15. Avoid cramming.

OBJECTIVE 9

State techniques for taking a test. Write ten techniques in the spaces provided.

1. ____________________

____

2. ____________________

____

3. ____________________

____

4. ____________________

____

May be photocopied for student use.

5. ______________________________

____

6. ______________________________

____

7. ______________________________

____

8. ______________________________

____

9. ______________________________

____

10. ______________________________

____

OBJECTIVE 10

Select techniques for answering different types of questions. Write "MC" in the blank if the technique applies to a multiple choice question, "TF" if it applies to a true-false question, "SA" if it applies to a short-answer question, "FI" if it applies to a fill-in question, and "MA" if it applies to a matching question. Some items will have more than one answer.

_____ 1. Eliminate wrong answers.

_____ 2. Memorize facts.

_____ 3. Study lecture notes for key ideas from the instructor.

_____ 4. Count the numbers of letters when you are finished to make sure you haven't omitted any or used the same one twice.

_____ 5. Watch for clue words such as *all, none, only, always, never, generally, probably, seldom.*

_____ 6. The most common connections are: names with achievements or actions; laws or rules with dates, founders, functions; and locations with important events.

May be photocopied for student use.

____ 7. Compare similar important ideas, noting similarities and differences.

____ 8. Associate words or terms and facts.

____ 9. Work quickly.

____ 10. Try each answer; then use the one that looks most familiar.

____ 11. Guess if there is no penalty for wrong answers.

____ 12. Use correct terms for the subject area.

____ 13. Clue words include *best, most, least, correct, incorrect,* and similar words.

____ 14. Write what you know and move to the next question.

____ 15. Look for plurals; look for verb clues such as *are or is, have or has.*

OBJECTIVE 11

Describe techniques for taking an essay test. Write ten techniques in the spaces provided. Support each answer with at least one explanation or example. The examples may be taken from your own experience.

1. ____

____

____

____

2. ____

____

____

____

3. ____

____

____

____

4. ____

____

____

____

5. ____

____

____

____

6. ____

____

____

____

7. ____

____

____

____

8. ____

____

____

____

May be photocopied for student use.

9. ____

____

____

____

10. ____

____

____

____

OBJECTIVES 12-16

Evaluated on Assignment Sheets 1-5.

May be photocopied for student use.

ASSIGNMENT SHEETS

OBJECTIVE 12

Assignment Sheet 1.

Part 1 - Evaluated to the satisfaction of the instructor.

A. Check to see that notes are short and focus on major ideas. Credit the use of key words; deduct for full sentences.

B. Notes should have at least these points, although the organization may differ:

☑ **NOTE:** If you use your own lecture, be sure you have a list of main and subtopics.

1. Develop a positive "can-do" attitude.
    - You have to want to learn in order to learn
    - You have to create an interest in learning
2. Use techniques to keep yourself motivated.
    - Relate what you are learning to something important to you
    - Become actively involved in learning
    - Set small realistic goals
    - Invent ways to encourage yourself
3. Make study a habit.
    - Schedule regular times to study
    - Have a regular study area
    - Review material on a regular schedule

☑ **NOTE:** Section 3 was on the board and must be included.

Part 2 - Evaluated to the satisfaction of the instructor.

A. Check to see that the student has organized notes and has written in the right-hand column.

B. Suggested scoring:

12 key ideas	4 points each	48
Notes are brief	8 points	8
Used key words	8 points	8
Readable notes	8 points	8
Organized notes	8 points	8
Related ideas	20 points	20
Total		100

OBJECTIVE 13 **Assignment Sheet 2**.

Evaluated to the satisfaction of the instructor.

OBJECTIVE 14 **Assignment Sheet 3**.

Evaluated to the satisfaction of the instructor.

OBJECTIVE 15 **Assignment Sheet 4**.

Evaluated to the satisfaction of the instructor.

OBJECTIVE 16 **Assignment Sheet 5**.

Evaluated to the satisfaction of the instructor.

WRITTEN TEST

OBJECTIVE 1

1. f
2. d
3. c
4. e.
5. b
6. a

OBJECTIVE 2

Answer should include any ten of the following:

- Develop a positive, "can-do" attitude.
- Attend all classes.
- Be on time.
- Sit where you can see and hear and be seen and heard.
- Read and complete assignments.
- Preview the day's assignment before class.
- Come to class prepared to discuss and ask questions.
- Take careful, readable notes.
- Listen with your full attention.
- Ask questions when you don't understand.
- Review information as soon as possible after class.
- Get to know some other serious students.

OBJECTIVE 3

1. b
2. a
3. e
4. d
5. c

OBJECTIVE 4

Answer should include any eight of the following:

- Be ready with your paper and pen before class starts.
- Use looseleaf paper and write on only one side.
- Write down key ideas only.

- Listen and watch for behavior that "signals" key ideas.
- Pay close attention to opening and closing remarks.
- Write down any idea the teacher repeats.
- Copy diagrams, charts, and graphs from the board.
- Develop a shorthand form of writing that works for you.
- Organize your notes in a pattern that makes sense to you.

OBJECTIVE 5 4, 7, 5, 6, 1, 3, 2

OBJECTIVE 6 1, 6, 10, 11, 13, 15, 16

OBJECTIVE 7

1. material
2. questions
3. notes
4. clues
5. study schedule
6. three-hour blocks

OBJECTIVE 8 1, 3, 5, 6, 8, 11, 14, 15

OBJECTIVE 9 Answer should include any ten of the following:

- Arrive early or on time with everything you need.
- Listen carefully to all instructions and comments from your instructor.
- Ask questions when you don't understand. Go to the instructor during the test if you have a question.
- Scan the entire test.
- Schedule your time.
- Read all instructions and questions carefully, several times.

- Watch for clue words.
- Answer easy questions first.
- Mark questions that you don't know, skip them, and come back to them later.
- Guess only when there is no penalty for wrong answers.
- Review the entire test and check your answers.
- Use all the time allowed.

OBJECTIVE 10

1. MC
2. TF, FI, SA
3. SA
4. MA
5. TF
6. MA
7. MC
8. FI, MA
9. TF, SA
10. FI
11. TF
12. SA
13. MC
14. SA
15. FI

OBJECTIVE 11

Answers should include any ten of the following plus examples to support the techniques:

- Study to get an overview of the material.
- Read directions carefully and underline clue words.
- Budget your time.
- Outline your answer, including examples, on a separate piece of paper.
- Write a clear opening statement of your main idea.
- Provide enough support to demonstrate the idea fully.
- Connect ideas together.
- Present only one main point in a paragraph.

- Use your time to show what you know.
- Use key phrases, words, and statements from your instructor's lectures.
- Read over your answer.
- Go over your graded test and use it to plan a strategy for your next test.

OBJECTIVES 12-16 Evaluated on Assignment Sheets 1-5.

OBJECTIVE SHEET

QUALITY MANAGEMENT SKILLS FOR STUDENT ORGANIZATIONS

8

INTRODUCTION

Quality is not only a good thing to strive for in the work place, it is a requirement for good business. As the business world becomes more and more global in the coming years, it will become increasingly more important to be able to give your customers quality products and services. This unit will introduce you to the concepts of quality management and allow you to practice them in a familiar setting—your student organization.

UNIT OBJECTIVE

After completing this unit, you will show the following competencies by mastering the activities on the Assignment Sheets and by scoring at least 85% on the Written Test.

SPECIFIC OBJECTIVES

1. Match terms related to quality to their correct definitions.
2. Define quality.
3. Discuss the importance of quality.
4. Answer questions about basic principles of total quality.
5. Discuss the customer-supplier chain.
6. Describe common tools used in Total Quality Management (TQM).
7. Give reasons for following a problem-solving process (PSP).
8. List steps in a problem-solving process.
9. List steps in a quality improvement process.
10. Identify customers, suppliers, and outputs. (Assignment Sheet 1)
11. Diagram a customer-supplier chain. (Assignment Sheet 2)
12. Interpret a histogram. (Assignment Sheet 3)
13. Create a histogram. (Assignment Sheet 4)

14. Create a cause-and-effect (fishbone) diagram. (Assignment Sheet 5)

15. Use a problem-solving process to solve a problem. (Assignment Sheet 6)

SUGGESTED ACTIVITIES

QUALITY MANAGEMENT SKILLS FOR STUDENT ORGANIZATIONS

8

PREPARATION

- Review the unit and plan your presentation.
- Determine the scope and sequence of objectives you add. Design and develop support materials, including evaluation techniques for additional objectives.
- Review the teaching suggestions and plan classroom activities.
- Determine how you will schedule time for students to demonstrate competence in the required procedures.
- Order materials to supplement the unit.
- Order videos.
- Invite guest speakers.

☞ **NOTE:** Please provide the guest speaker with the specific topic relevant to the unit of instruction ahead of time. You may want to supply the Objective Sheet, Information Sheets, and any other components you want the speaker to cover. Confirm the scheduled appearance two to three days prior to the presentation.

DELIVERY

Objective 1: Match terms related to quality to their correct definitions.

- Discuss the language of quality with your students.
- Call on individual students to use one of the terms in a sentence. Evaluate the sentences for clarity and correct use of the term.

Objective 2: Define quality.

- Point out that the definition of "quality" *depends on the customer, not on the supplier* of the product or service. Ask students to explain the importance/implications of this concept.

Objective 3: Discuss the importance of quality.

- Explain the importance of quality as a management philosophy. Answer the question "Why Quality?"

- Create a scenario involving the importance of quality.

    1. This scenario has two basic roles: the president/manager of a company or other organization and an employee of the organization. (Create a fictional company or organization from your occupational area or create a fictional community organization.)

    2. Assign pairs of students, with one student in each pair assuming the role of president/manager and the other student assuming the role of employee.

    3. Allow students time to study the information in the unit and in any outside resources.

    4. Direct each pair of students to act out the scenario in front of the class: The president/manager is reluctant to introduce quality concepts; the employee is eager to convince the president/manager of the need for those concepts.

        ☑ **NOTE:** Encourage students to develop their roles. Ask them to describe their character's thoughts and actions before acting out the scenario. Students should also invent realistic "facts" appropriate for the type of organization in the scenario and supporting their points of view.

    5. After the scenarios are completed, ask the rest of the class to discuss the effectiveness of the ideas and arguments presented in each scenario.

- Identify the Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award as one American award for quality. Obtain copies of the award criteria and point out specific criteria as you discuss the concepts in this unit.

- Ask all students to write a business letter – written or typed – to the president/manager, presenting their reasons why the organization should introduce quality concepts. This requires note-taking by all students during the scenario role-plays as well as a review of business letter styles.

Objective 4: Answer questions about basic principles of total quality.

- Invite a quality specialist or other representative from a local business to speak to the class about quality efforts at his or her workplace.

- Use Transparency Master 1.

Objective 5: Discuss the customer-supplier chain.

- Think of several products or outputs with which students are familiar. Work through the customer-supplier chain for each of the products to help familiarize students with the process.

Objective 6: Describe common tools used in Total Quality Management (TQM).

- Identify the "tools" commonly used to create ideas and collect information in a problem-solving process. State that some of these tools are covered in Assignment Sheets 3-5. Ask students to investigate some of the tools not covered in this unit and report to the class on how to use the tools.

- Use Transparency Masters 2 and 3.

Objective 7: Give reasons for following a problem-solving process (PSP).
Objective 8: List steps in a problem-solving process.
Objective 9: List steps in a quality improvement process.

- Give reasons for following a problem solving-process (PSP).

- Give reasons for using a quality improvement process (QIP).

- Explain that many businesses follow a formal process for solving problems or improving quality in the workplace. The process followed may be similar to the ones presented in this unit, or they may be slightly different.

- Do the following as you present specific PSP steps:
  - Step 1 – Define a "problem statement" as a two-part statement: the "current situation" part and the "desired situation" part.
  - Step 2 – Explain that a problem may require a *set* of solutions.
  - Step 3 – Identify some general criteria as examples. These criteria may include: degree of conformance (to customer requirements), time (how long it will take to carry out the solution), cost of quality (whether the solution will lower the cost of nonconformance), effectiveness, and acceptability (to the people involved).
- Choose a scenario to illustrate each step in the PSP. (Use a problem that relates to your occupation or subject area.) Walk-through each of the PSP steps. State that individuals or groups often do not follow the six steps without backing up and revising earlier steps along the way. Do the same thing for the QIP, outlining how each of the nine steps contributes to the process.
- Emphasize the reliance on *data* in the problem-solving process, both in the identification of the problem and in the choosing of a solution. Discuss how data helps individuals or groups identify the real problem and the most effective solution.
- Give examples of well-written problem statements, or ask students to give examples. Make sure that each statement has the required two parts.
- Be alert for opportunities for students to apply the PSP or QIP in later units of instruction. Ask students to apply the process when specific opportunities come along.

Objective 10: Identify customers, suppliers, and outputs.
Objective 11: Diagram a customer-supplier chain.
Objective 12: Interpret a histogram.
Objective 13: Create a histogram.
Objective 14: Create a cause-and-effect (fishbone) diagram.
Objective 15: Use a problem-solving process to solve a problem.

- Review the instructions and any specific guidelines.
- Make certain any needed materials are available.

- Have students complete Assignment Sheets 1-6.
- Have students volunteer to read aloud the instructions and any special guidelines.
- Return the completed Assignment Sheets to students so they may use them for later reference, if needed.

EVALUATION

Pretest

- Use the unit Written Test for **both** the pretest and posttest. Give the students the pretest before they begin the unit.
- You may wish to use the CIMC publication *Measuring Learning and Competency Gains: The Pretest/Posttest Approach* for instructions and suggestions on giving pretests and using the results. Information for ordering this material is included in the Optional Resources section.

Assignment Sheet

- Evaluate students on Assignment Sheet activities if not previously done. Students must repeat an Assignment Sheet until they have mastered the activity.

Posttest

- After they have completed the unit, give students the Written Test again.
- Explain to the students that they will be asked to demonstrate on the Written Test actions listed in the specific objectives.
- You may wish to use the CIMC publication *Measuring Learning and Competency Gains: The Pretest/Posttest Approach* for instructions and suggestions on giving posttests and using the results. Information for ordering this material is included in the Optional Resources section.
- Reteach and retest as necessary to meet individual student needs and state standards for student learning and competency gains.

- Review individual and group performance to evaluate teaching effectiveness. Adjust scope, sequence, or instructional methods for additional lessons as required.

OPTIONAL RESOURCES

- *Measuring Learning and Competency Gains: The Pretest/Posttest Approach.* Stillwater, OK: CIMC, Oklahoma Department of Vocational and Technical Education, 1992. For ordering information call 800-522-5810.

UNIT RESOURCES

- *Design for Total Quality: A Workbook for Socio-Technical Design.* Miller Consulting, 1991.
- *Global Quality: The New Management Culture.* Mercury Books, 1990.
- Maile, Craig. *Quality Oklahoma.* Stillwater, OK: Curriculum and Instructional Materials Center, Oklahoma Department of Vocational and Technical Education, 1993.
- *Quality in America: How to Implement a Competitive Quality Program.* Business One-Irwin, 1992.

OBJECTIVE 1

Match terms related to quality to their correct definitions.

- **benchmarking** – a process used by many organizations to measure its practices against those of an industry leader

  ☑ **NOTE:** By comparing its practices against those practices considered to be the "best," an organization can identify opportunities for improvement.

- **conformance** – when an output meets the agreed-upon customer requirements

  ☑ **NOTE:** Conformance requires that outputs be measured against actual customer requirements. Work must not be measured against (1) guesses about what the customer wants, (2) what other customers want, or (3) the way business has always been done before.

- **continuous** – ongoing; continual

- **cost of quality** – the total expenses involved in achieving quality, made up of three kinds of expenses: the cost of meeting customer requirements (cost of conformance); the cost of not meeting customer requirements (cost of nonconformance); and the cost of products or services not provided (cost of lost opportunities)

- **customer requirements** – what the customer expects of the output, agreed upon by the customer and the supplier

  EXAMPLE: A student (the supplier) writes an essay (the output) for a teacher (the customer). The teacher's (customer's) requirements for the output may include the length of the essay, the topic, the form (whether written, typed, or oral), etc.

- **customers** – the people inside and/or outside the organization who receive the product that you produce and/or the service that you provide

- **external customers** – the people who receive the final product or service, usually outside the organization; the end-user

- **framework** – the basic structure or structural frame of something

- **global** – worldwide

- **internal customers** – the people who are next in line to receive a product or service from a supplier but who are not the end-users

  EXAMPLE: Assume that you work on an assembly line producing some kind of product. You may be both a customer and a supplier: you are a customer for the person who must give you the semi-finished product on which to work; you are also the supplier for the person waiting for you to pass your work down the line (your customer). The customers inside the company are internal customers; the customers who buy your company's product are external customers.

- **nonconformance** – when an output does not meet the agreed-upon customer requirements

- **output** – the products and/or services produced by a supplier

- **supplier** – a person or group producing an output

- **supplier specifications** – an exact description of what the customer expects and desires expressed in terms the supplier uses in his or her business or profession

- **TQM** – total quality management

OBJECTIVE 2

Define quality.

- Quality means meeting the requirements of both internal and external customers.

OBJECTIVE 3 **Discuss the importance of quality.**

- **Quality will help American businesses and other organizations succeed in the global marketplace.** Quality improvement practices are already adopted by many companies and organizations around the world (including many in the United States). We have many choices of where to get the products and services we need and want. Today, competition can come from around the block or around the world. Many competitors outside the United States have adopted the principles of total quality, helping them provide better products and services. Americans must also apply quality concepts in order to keep customers and attract new customers.

- **Quality is good business.** Quality increases profits and creates new business by responding to customer requirements. It leads to products and services that customers want and need. "Quality" is defined by the *customer*.

- **Quality acts as a framework for continuous improvement.** Quality improves the performance of the whole organization by providing a way of consistently reviewing all of the processes through which work is done. It makes employees more effective by directing their work toward a common goal: meeting customer requirements.

- **Quality improves the performance of individuals and groups or teams.** The principles of total quality make a measurable difference in the work of every individual or group. As a result, the performance of the total organization improves as well.

- **Quality is required by many end-users of products and services.** Many end-users now require certain quality standards from their suppliers. These standards are important in meeting internal and external customer requirements. Quality impacts cost, conformance, productivity, and efficiency.

OBJECTIVE 4 **Answer questions about basic principles of total quality.**

- Everyone in the organization is responsible for quality all of the time.

  ☞ **NOTE:** Total quality means "doing the right things right."

- Total quality is a planned, systematic approach to creating excellence in the workplace.
- Actions are directed at satisfying the customer's needs and expectations (customer requirements).
- The success of the organization depends on giving customers what they want.
- Internal customers must be satisfied before external customers can be satisfied.
- Employees must be empowered to identify and carry out improvements in the way they work.

  ☞ **NOTE:** Total quality is based on the idea of continuous improvement of products, services, and processes.

- Actions must be based on facts, so organizations can change from responding to problems to preventing them.

  EXAMPLE: Organizations follow a basic process for solving problems and use specific tools in order to base actions on facts.

- A key role of managers and supervisors is to support the people they supervise in their efforts to improve quality.

  ☞ **NOTE:** Total quality requires top commitment and leadership. It will probably not be possible without commitment and leadership from the top of the organization.

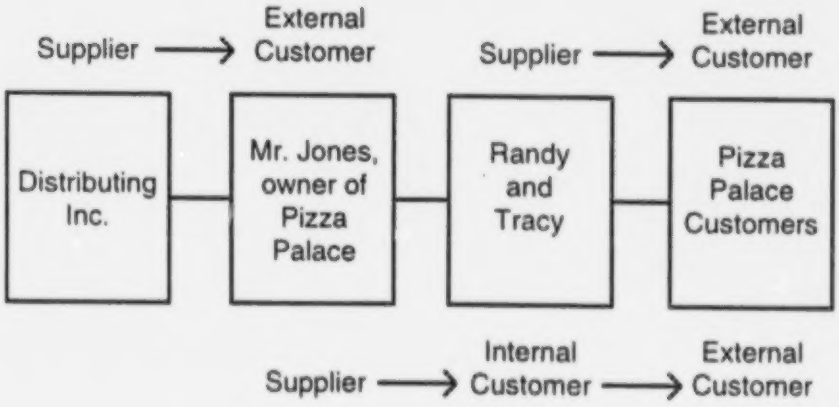
- Total quality is a continuous process.

  ☞ **NOTE:** Think of total quality as a journey, not a destination.

OBJECTIVE 5 **Discuss the customer-supplier chain.**

Customers and suppliers work together to supply the product. The customers' needs are met by the supplier. In most cases, there are internal and external customers. Internal customers can be suppliers for other internal customers or for external customers.

Let's look at a sample customer-supplier chain. In our example, Mr. Jones owns Pizza Palace and he buys pizza supplies from Distributing, Inc.. Distributing Inc., is the supplier and Mr. Jones is their external customer. Mr. Jones employs two pizza bakers, Randy and Tracy. Randy and Tracy are Mr. Jones' internal customer and he is their supplier. The people who buy pizzas from Pizza Palace are the external customers and Randy and Tracy are their suppliers. The chain looks like this:


Supplier → External Customer
Supplier → External Customer
Distributing Inc.
Mr. Jones, owner of Pizza Palace
Randy and Tracy
Pizza Palace Customers
Supplier → Internal Customer → External Customer

OBJECTIVE 6

Describe common tools used in Total Quality Management (TQM).

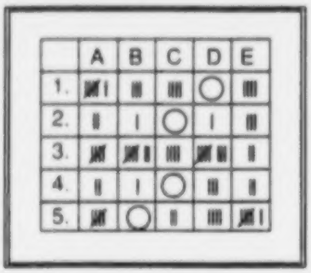
There are many tools used in quality management. The tools discussed here are some of the more common ones used. This listing does not include all of the tools available for analyzing, evaluating, or creating ideas and solutions.

The two most common methods of generating ideas are:

- **Brainstorming** allows group members to generate and call out ideas as quickly as they think of them. Nothing is too wild or creative; no decisions or evaluation of ideas is allowed during the brainstorming. This is a spontaneous activity. One person needs to write all the ideas down. For larger groups, a different approach can be taken to cut down on the confusion. Groups members can write all their ideas on slips of paper which are collected, organized, and posted. Another approach lets members take turns giving ideas in a round robin method.

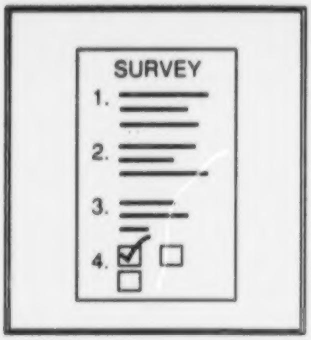
- **Brainwriting** takes the basic concept of brainstorming and builds on it. Members write ideas on a slip of paper, exchange slips, and build on the idea they receive. This method of generating ideas gives more detail and builds on a smaller number of ideas than brainstorming.

Once you have your ideas identified, you need to collect data to support those ideas. Methods for collecting data include:



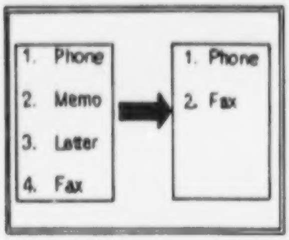
- **Checksheets** record the information by category. Checksheets allow you to track your data in order to give you more information.

- **Interviewing** allows you to gather information from individuals in person or over the phone. It is usually an efficient way to get data, but it can be time consuming when you have several people to interview.



- **Surveying** is similar to interviewing except it is done by questionnaire and you do not have to meet face to face with people. It can be done by mail. A disadvantage of surveying is that people can interpret the questions on the survey differently. This can cause your data to be inaccurate.

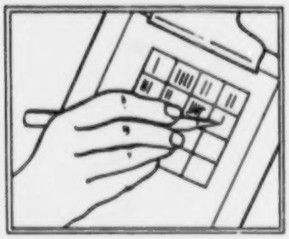
Once you have several ideas generated, you need to narrow them down to the ones that provide the best solution. There needs to be a general agreement within the group on the best solution. Methods of narrowing the field and reaching general agreement include:



- **List reduction** allows you to eliminate some of the ideas you generated during the brainstorming session. The group may need some items on this list clarified and this can be done during list reduction. The group should reach general agreement on which items are the most important or which is the best solution.

POSITIVE FACTORS	NEGATIVE FACTORS

- **Balance sheets** allow members to decide the pro's and con's of the idea, solution, answer, etc. One column is marked for the pro's and one for the con's. The positive and negative aspects of the item in question are then listed in the appropriate column.

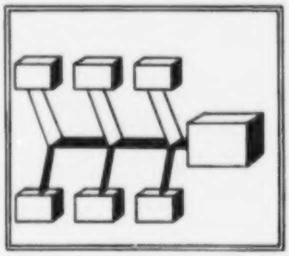


- **Criteria rating forms** allow the group to look at several items or ideas and compare them against the same criteria. This is a weighted rating because the most important factors are worth more points than the less important factors.

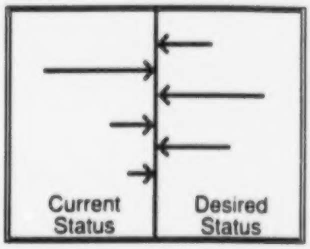
- **Weighted voting** allows all members to voice their opinion without the group having to reach an agreement. This method uses a grid and a point system. It is decided before voting, how many votes each person shall have. All members have the same number of votes. Members may cast all their votes for one idea, or they may cast each for a different idea. All of the votes for each idea are then tallied.

- **Paired comparisons** allow members to see the ideas side by side and evaluate them against one another. Members vote for the option they feel is best in each round and the scores are tallied.

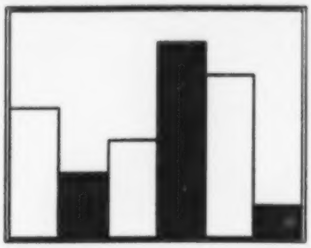
A set of tools can be used to analyze and display the data you have collected. These tools include:



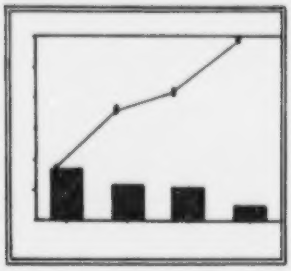
- **Cause-and-effect analysis** is a tool used to analyze the data collected. It graphically illustrates the causes and effects in a fishbone pattern. The effects can be either the problems you are looking at or they can be what you want things to be like after problems are solved. The causes illustrate actual causes of the problem or what points contribute to the solution of the problem (ways to correct the problems).



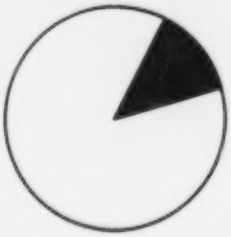
- **Force-field analysis** is used to illustrate the positive and negative aspects of the information gathered. Positive aspects are listed on one side and negative on the other. You identify the aspects which help solve the problems and those that stand in the way of the solution in force-field analysis. This tool can also be used to illustrate how things currently are on one side of the chart and how you want them to be on the other side.



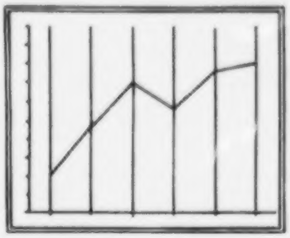
- **Histograms** are tools for displaying data. A histogram is a type of bar graph that is an effective way to display information visually.



- **Pareto analysis** is used to show inequalities in a whole. The data is ranked and displayed in descending order of time, frequency, importance, etc., with the cumulative effect equalling the whole.



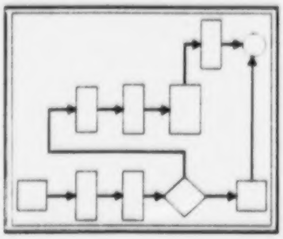
- **Pie charts** display data as sections or slices of a pie. They graphically display how each section relates to the whole.



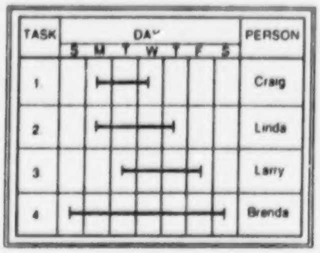
- **Time charts** allow you to show changes over a period of time. These charts can help display causes and effects, fluctuations, or changes over certain periods of time. They can also be used to show how may times something happened in a set period of time. Normally, time is charted on the horizontal axis and frequency along the vertical. Points on the chart are usually connected by a line so fluctuations can easily be seen.

512

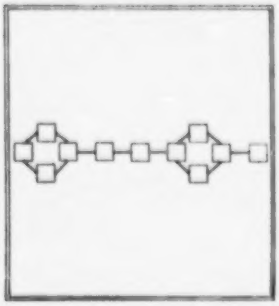
- **Cost-benefit analysis** is used to estimate the costs and benefits of possible solutions. It helps the group determine if the solution is cost effective in relation to the benefits derived. Costs are estimated or calculated and benefits are listed; then a comparison is done to see if the benefits are worth the costs. This tool allows you to see what benefits you will receive for the money spent. Not all solutions can be evaluated in terms of cost versus benefit.



- **Flowcharts** allow you to chart the steps in a project and the order in which they will be done. Inputs, activities, outputs, and decisions are included on the flowchart with specific symbols used for each. Arrows show the direction of workflow.



- **Gantt charts** are used to display schedules of projects. They show the order in which segments of a project must be completed and the relationship between segments. Gantt charts are very useful in charting deadlines because you can see what segments need to be completed before the next can begin and which segments can be done simultaneously.



- **PERT (program evaluation and review technique) charts** are used to chart projects. They help the project coordinator chart the project's path and steps along the path. These charts are used to help the project coordinator manage time and resources.

OBJECTIVE 7

Give reasons for following a problem-solving process (PSP).

- Allows individuals or teams to identify the real problem before taking action

  ☑ **NOTE:** Without a problem-solving process, time and money could be spent on solving *the wrong problem.*

- Provides *data* for identifying problems and supporting possible solutions

- Applies accepted *tools and techniques* to assure that ideas are created and information is collected in a systematic way

  EXAMPLE: Brainstorming, interviewing, weighted voting, cause-and-effect diagrams, pie charts, flowcharts, histograms, cost-benefit analysis, etc.

- Prevents problems from being tackled that are beyond the control of the individual or team

- Helps define problems in detail *before* implementing solutions

- Makes sure that critical people are involved early in identifying, choosing, and planning solutions

- Allows for solutions to be planned and evaluated

  ☑ **NOTE:** A PSP requires solutions be carried out and evaluated according to a plan.

OBJECTIVE 8 **List steps in a problem-solving process.**

☑ **NOTE:** Many companies use a formal problem-solving process (PSP). The following six-step process is just one model of a PSP. This process can be used to solve everyday problems and workplace problems by individuals or by groups.

1. **Identify the problem.**

   Ask: "What should be changed?"

   Keys:
   - "Current situation" statement that is specific, contains no causes or solutions, and is not too broad
   - "Desired situation" statement that is objective

   Result: A "problem statement" written in two parts: the statement of the "current situation" and the statement of the "desired situation"

2. **Describe the causes.**

   Ask: "What is keeping us from getting to where we want to go?"

   Keys:
   - Problem statement and supporting data (from Step 1)
   - Data identifying the possible causes of the problem
   - Data about each possible cause
   - Data for selecting the key cause(s)

   Result: Problem causes identified, documented, and ranked (in order of importance)

3. **Search for possible solutions.**

   Ask: "How can we make the needed changes?"

   Keys:
   - Problem statement and supporting data (from Step 1)
   - Key cause(s) and supporting data (from Step 2)
   - List of possible solutions

   Result: Possible solutions listed

4. **Choose the solution.**

Ask: "What is the best way to solve the problem?"

Keys:
- List of possible solutions (from Step 3)
- Criteria for evaluating and selecting solutions to try
- A plan for carrying out the solution, including steps, tasks, deadlines, and responsibilities
- Commitment to the plan by the persons responsible for carrying it out
- Measurements for deciding when the problem is solved and how well it is solved

Result: A plan for making the change and tracking progress

5. **Carry out the solution.**

Ask: "Are we following our plan?"

Keys:
- A plan (from Step 4)
- Data for measuring the success of the plan

Result: Solution accomplished

6. **Check the solution.**

Ask: "How well did the solution work?"

"Did the solution create any new problems?"

Keys:
- Data for checking the solution in place

Result: Solution is confirmed or decision to begin the PSP again is reached

OBJECTIVE 9

List steps in a quality improvement process.

☑ **NOTE:** Many companies use a formal quality improvement process (QIP). The following nine-step process is just one model of a QIP. You can use this process in your daily life and at work, alone or in a group.

1. **Identify the end product**—what do you need or want to produce? How is it different from the product you currently produce? Are you developing a new line or improving a current product?

2. **Identify your customer**—know your contact by name. By knowing exactly whom to contact, you are better able to work with your customer to get the needed information and requirements for your product.

3. **Identify your customer's requirements**—you need to know exactly what your customer expects. The requirements must be specific, detailed, and achievable.

4. **Use the customer requirements to identify your specifications**—take the requirements given to you and put them into the language of your business, terms you and your team will understand and be able to use to produce the end product.

5. **Outline the steps you will follow in the production of your product**—are you changing an older process in order to be more efficient? If so, you need to make sure that new or different steps are outlined in detail so you will be able to determine if the new process is more efficient.

6. **Identify and choose measurements and evaluations to use to make sure you are on track**—you need to determine how you will evaluate your progress. Careful selection of measures and other tools will help you gather accurate data.

7. **Determine if your current process is adaptable enough to work when necessary changes are made**—if the changes made are not workable, you will not be able to produce your product.

8. **Evaluate the process and the results**—check to see if your production was improved. Did you meet your customer's requirements? Did you make a profit on the sale of your product? Were the product and process improved? Did you encounter any new problems?

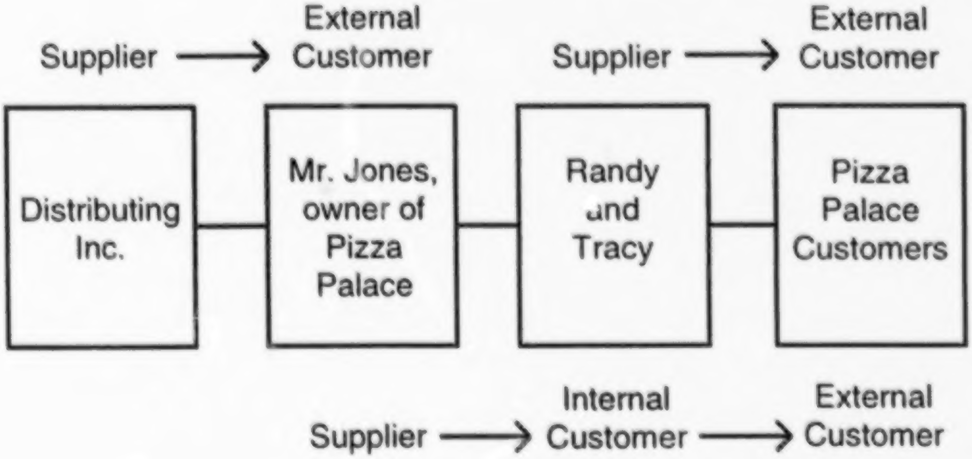
9. **Go back to step one**—see how you can improve even more, how your product can be even better. This is a continuous process. You need to strive for improvement at all times. Can you produce the product faster or cheaper?

Remember, you are looking for continual improvement, and quality improvement programs such as the one outlined can help you with this task.

OBJECTIVES 10-15

Complete Assignment Sheets 1-6.

Customer-Supplier Chain



Supplier → External Customer

Supplier → External Customer

Distributing Inc.

Mr. Jones, owner of Pizza Palace

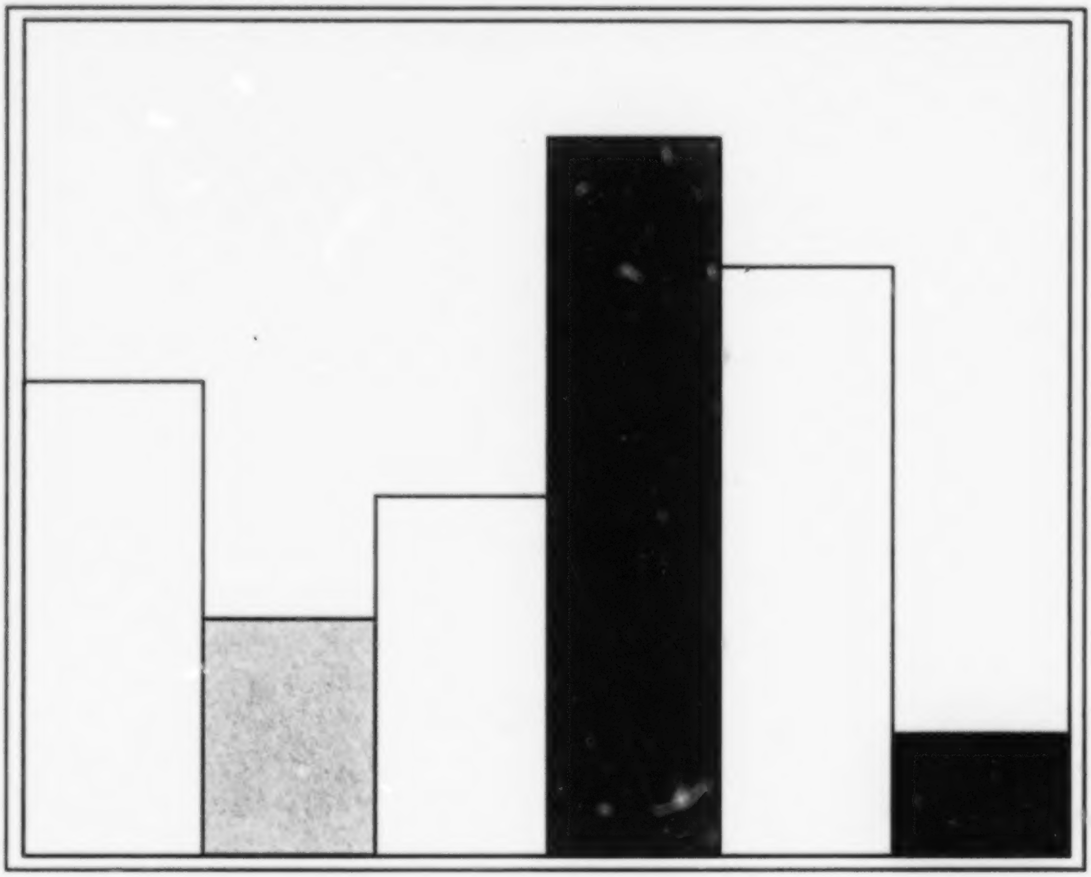
Randy and Tracy

Pizza Palace Customers

Supplier → Internal Customer → External Customer

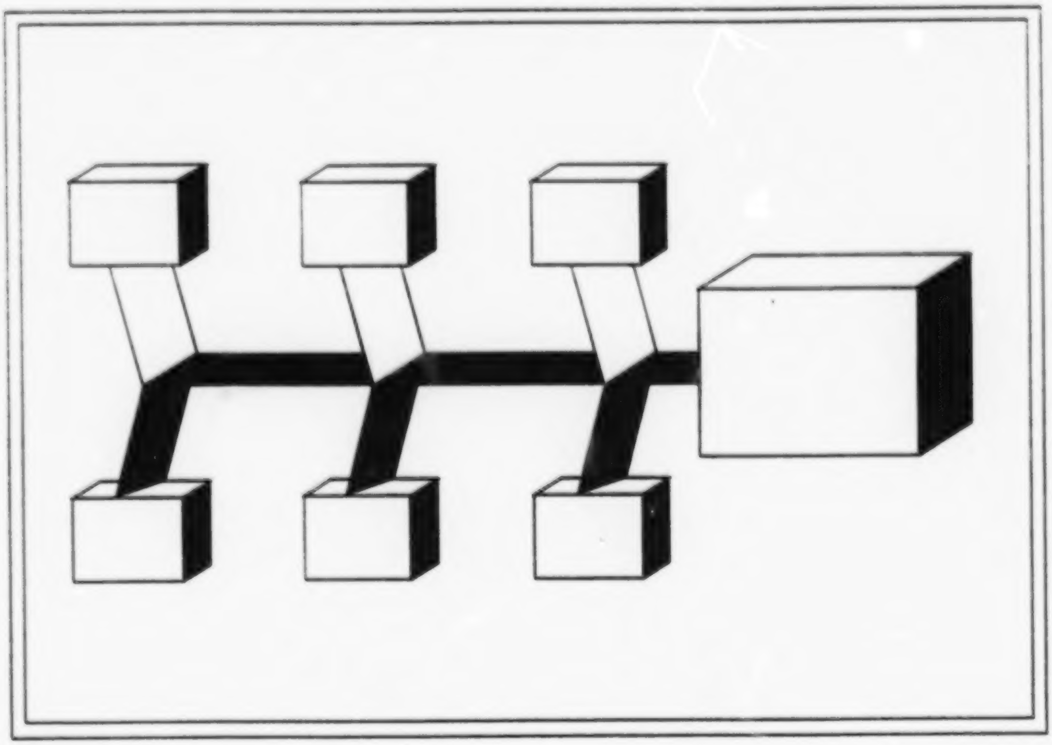
May be photocopied for student use.

Histogram



May be photocopied for student use.

Cause-and-Effect Diagram
(fishbone)



May be photocopied for student use.

ASSIGNMENT SHEET 1

QUALITY MANAGEMENT SKILLS FOR STUDENT ORGANIZATIONS

8

Name ______________________________ Score __________

OBJECTIVE 10

Identify customers, suppliers, and outputs.

INSTRUCTIONS

Reading Comprehension
- Draw conclusions

Functional Reading
- Follow written instructions
- Use content area vocabulary

Cognitive Activities
- Identify critical elements/issues
- Analyze/synthesize information

1. Read each situation.
2. For each situation, identify the customer (internal and/or external), the output, and the supplier. Write your answers in the blanks following the situations.

   ☑ **NOTE:** Some situations may have both internal and external customers. One person or group may represent both a customer and a supplier. Also, outputs may be products produced or services provided. Read each situation carefully.

3. If you are a customer in any of the situations, write your name in the appropriate blank.

SITUATIONS

1. You are waiting in line to buy a pizza at a fast food restaurant.

   Customer(s): ______________________________

   Output: ______________________________

   Supplier(s): ______________________________

2. A secretary prepares a letter about a company product for a supervisor. The supervisor approves the letter and sends it to the manager, who signs the letter and mails it to Kimberly Smith, who bought the product.

   Customer(s): ______________________________

   Output: ______________________________

   Supplier(s): ______________________________

3. A vocational-technical school offers small business management classes to adult students.

   Customer(s): ______________________________

   Output: ______________________________

   Supplier(s): ______________________________

4. Ann, an employee on an assembly line, attaches part D to the company's product, a computer. The computer moves along the line to Jack, another employee who attaches part E to the computer.

   Customer(s): ______________________________

   Output: ______________________________

   Supplier(s): ______________________________

5. A high school student writes an essay and submits the essay to the instructor.

   Customer(s): ______________________________

   Output: ______________________________

   Supplier(s): ______________________________

6. You mow and edge a neighbor's lawn.

   Customer(s): ______________________________

   Output: ______________________________

   Supplier(s): ______________________________

7. Jennifer, an automotive technician, repairs the automatic transmission on Scott's car.

   Customer(s): ______________________________

   Output: ______________________________

   Supplier(s): ______________________________

8. Your team leader at work asks you to prepare a project timeline and submit it to her tomorrow. You request time and cost estimates from the company's word processing manager, art department manager, and print shop supervisor.

Customer(s): ______________________________

Output: ______________________________

Supplier(s): ______________________________

ASSIGNMENT SHEET 2

QUALITY MANAGEMENT SKILLS FOR STUDENT ORGANIZATIONS

8

Name ______________________________ Score __________

OBJECTIVE 11

Diagram a customer-supplier chain.

INSTRUCTIONS

Select one of the following situations or create one of your own and diagram the customer-supplier chain that the situation represents. Write a short essay outlining how you determined the chain and why you diagramed your customer-supplier chain the way you did.

1. Jan buys a dress from Dillingers. Amanda is a sales clerk and Mark is a buyer for Dillingers. Juan is the marketing representative for Fine Fashions, the manufacturer of the dress. Sally is a dress designer for Fine Fashions and Jack and Marie are the cutter and seamstress for the company.
2. Dan drag races his car on weekends. He has to purchase jets from AutoMotive to jet his carburetor. Lois is the sales clerk at AutoMotive and Michael is the buyer. Michael buys his stock from Major Auto Parts.
3. Darlene is a secretary for Mr. Valdez. Mr. Valdez needs a letter typed and mailed to 500 potential clients. Blank mailing labels, envelopes, and paper are available from Kevin in the office supply department. Darlene needs mailing labels for the mailing, and she works with An Li in the computer department to get a current set of labels printed. When the letters have been typed, stuffed, and labeled, they will be sent to Miguel in the postal department for mailing.

Reading Comprehension
- Draw conclusions

Functional Reading
- Follow written instructions
- Use content area vocabulary

Language
- Use standard grammar, spelling, and capitalization
- State ideas clearly

Composition
- Use complete sentences
- Compose essays

Cognitive Activities
- Identify critical elements/issues
- Analyze/synthesize information

QUALITY MANAGEMENT SKILLS FOR STUDENT ORGANIZATIONS

Name ______________________________ Score ________

OBJECTIVE 12

Interpret a histogram.

INSTRUCTIONS

Functional Reading
- Follow written instructions
- Interpret graphics and symbols

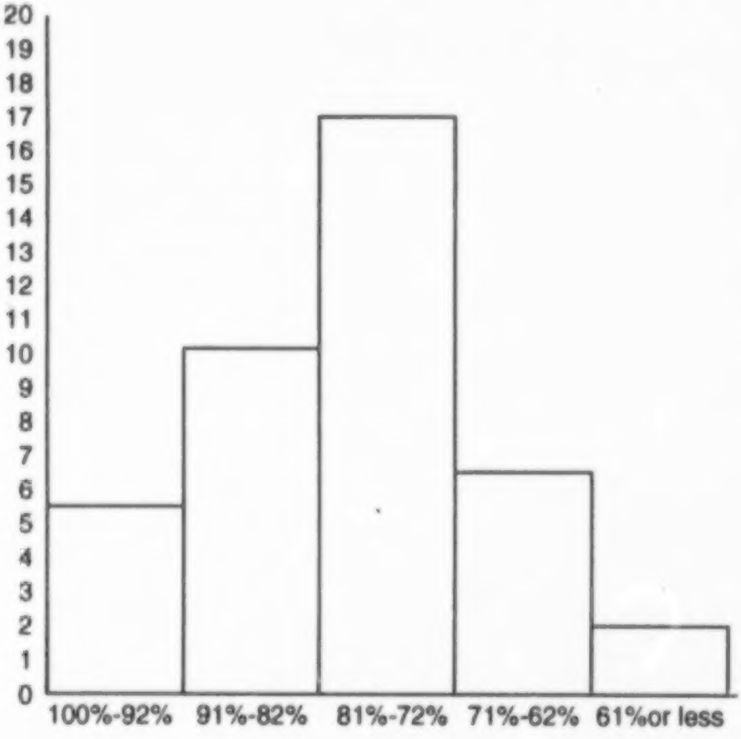
Operation and Calculation
- Calculate with whole numbers

Math Application
- Select/apply mathematical formula

Cognitive Activities
- Analyze/synthesize information

Study the histogram below then answer the questions that follow. The grading scale for the test outlined on the histogram is shown below.

A = 92-100%
B = 82-91%
C = 72-81%
D = 62-71%
F = below 62%



1. How many students received an A on the test? ____________

2. How many students took the exam? ____________

3. How many students received a failing grade on the test? ______

4. How many students passed the test? ______

5. How many students made a B on the test? ______

6. How many students made a C on the test? ______

7. How many students made a D on the test? ______

ASSIGNMENT SHEET 4

Name ______________________ Score __________

OBJECTIVE 13 **Create a histogram.**

INSTRUCTIONS

Functional Reading
- Follow written instructions

Composition
- Construct graphics and symbols

Operation and Calculation
- Calculate with whole numbers

Data Analysis and Display
- Collect/record data
- Construct graphs

Cognitive Activities
- Analyze/synthesize information

Use the following information to plot the attendance of VICA members attending chapter activities. Create a histogram to display the information graphically. Use the information found in Objective 6 and on Assignment Sheet 3 as a reference to help you complete this exercise.

Type of Event	#	Type of Event	#
Meetings		**Fund-raising Projects**	
September	38	Bake Sale	28
October	29	VICA Dance	27
November	35	Slave Sale	23
December	21		
January	26	**Conferences/Competitions**	
February	32		
March	33	VICA Competitive Events	32
April	39	State Leadership Conference	47
May	22	National Leadership Conference	3
Parties			
		Other	
Halloween	26		
Christmas	31	Machine Tool Seminar	18
Spring Fling	36	New Technologies Seminar	16
		Field Trip to State Trade Show	25

ASSIGNMENT SHEET 5

QUALITY MANAGEMENT SKILLS FOR STUDENT ORGANIZATIONS

8

Name ______________________________ Score __________

OBJECTIVE 14

Create a cause-and-effect (fishbone) diagram.

INSTRUCTIONS

Data Analysis and Display
- Construct graphs

Oral Presentation
- Make informative presentations

Interactive Communications
- Work effectively in a group

General Relating
- Participate in group activities

Teamwork/Cooperative
- Generate ideas

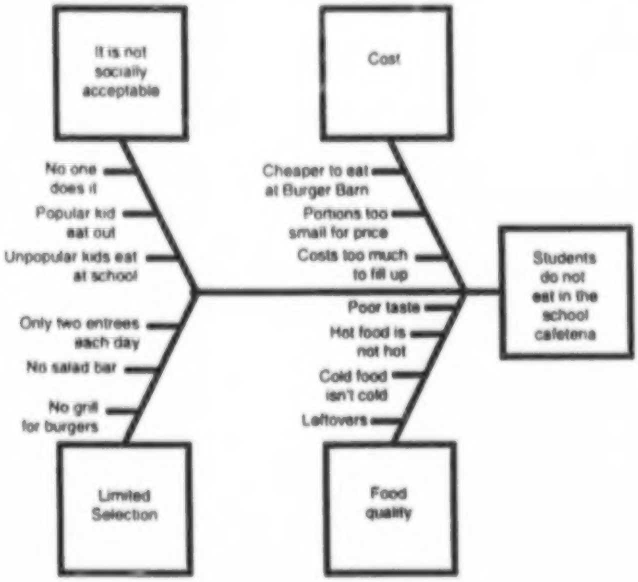
Cognitive Activities
- Collect/record information
- Identify underlying causes
- Analyze/synthesize information
- Identify/analyze underlying assumptions
- Draw conclusions
- Create a finished product
- Apply intuitive thinking techniques

Work in groups of four students. Each group should select one of the following problem statements or think of a problem and determine the possible causes and effects of the problem. Use brainstorming or brainwriting techniques to produce possible causes and effects. After all groups have created their cause-and-effect diagrams, each group will present their diagram to the class and discuss how they came up with their diagram. Use the example at the bottom of the page as a guide.

Problem statements:

- Not enough people are involved in recycling.
- We do not have enough members volunteering to work on VICA projects.
- Too many students at XYZ high school have experimented with drugs and alcohol.

EXAMPLE: The students at XYZ high school do not eat in the school cafeteria.


It is not socially acceptable
Cost
No one does it
Popular kid eat out
Unpopular kids eat at school
Cheaper to eat at Burger Barn
Portions too small for price
Costs too much to fill up
Students do not eat in the school cafeteria
Only two entrees each day
No salad bar
No grill for burgers
Poor taste
Hot food is not hot
Cold food isn't cold
Leftovers
Limited Selection
Food quality

ASSIGNMENT SHEET 6

QUALITY MANAGEMENT SKILLS FOR STUDENT ORGANIZATIONS

8

Name ______________________ Score __________

OBJECTIVE 15

Functional Reading
- Follow written instructions
- Use content area vocabulary

Oral Presentation
- Make informative presentations

Interactive Communications
- Work effectively in a group

General Relating
- Participate in group activities

Teamwork/Cooperative
- Generate ideas

Cognitive Activities
- Identify critical elements/issues
- Define a problem
- Identify underlying causes
- Apply a problem-solving model
- Analyze/synthesize information
- Draw conclusions
- Devise a solution
- Create a finished product
- Apply intuitive thinking techniques
- Evaluate results/outcomes

Use a problem-solving process to solve a problem.

Review the information on the problem-solving process found in Objectives 7 and 8. This information can be found on pages 20-22 of this unit. Break into groups of four or five. Select one of the problems below or select a problem you currently have within your VICA chapter. Work through the problem-solving process to come up with a solution to the problem. When all groups are finished working through the problem-solving process, each group will give a presentation about their problem and solution. You will be expected to use at least two of the common tools and include them in your report or tell how you used them in the problem-solving process.

Possible problems:

- Too few trade and industrial students are members of VICA.
- We have too few involved VICA members to run big projects.
- Our VICA chapter does not have any money in the bank and we have no fund-raisers scheduled.
- Our fund-raiser did not make enough money last year to support the chapter.
- The chapter officers do all the work and the general members just observe.

WRITTEN TEST

QUALITY MANAGEMENT SKILLS FOR STUDENT ORGANIZATIONS

8

Name ______________________________ Score __________

OBJECTIVE 1

Match terms related to quality to their correct definitions. Write the correct letters in the blanks.

a. benchmarking
b. conformance
c. continuous
d. cost of quality
e. customer requirements
f. customers
g. external customers
h. framework
i. global
j. internal customers
k. nonconformance
l. output
m. supplier
n. supplier specifications
o. Total Quality Management (TQM)

____ 1. Worldwide

____ 2. A person or group producing an output

____ 3. The people who are next in line to receive a product or service from a supplier but who are not the end-users

____ 4. Ongoing; continual

____ 5. Total quality management

____ 6. The basic structure or structural frame of something

____ 7. A process used by many organizations to measure their practices against those of an industry leader

____ 8. The people inside and/or outside the organization who receive the product that you produce and/or the service that you provide

____ 9. The products and/or services produced by a supplier

____ 10. An exact description of what the customer expects and desires expressed in terms the supplier uses in his or her business or profession

____ 11. The people who receive the final product or service, usually outside the organization; the end-user

May be photocopied for student use.

____ 12. What the customer expects of the output, agreed-upon by the customer and the supplier

____ 13. The total expenses involved in achieving quality, made up of three kinds of expenses: the cost of meeting customer requirements (cost of conformance); the cost of not meeting customer requirements (cost of nonconformance); and the cost of products or services not provided (cost of lost opportunities)

____ 14. When an output meets the agreed-upon customer requirements

____ 15. When an output does not meet the agreed-upon customer requirements

OBJECTIVE 2 **Define quality.** Write your answer in the space provided.

OBJECTIVE 3 **Discuss the importance of quality.** Use short essays to discuss the points listed below.

Quality will help American businesses and other organizations succeed in the global marketplace.

Quality is good business.

May be photocopied for student use

Quality acts as a framework for continuous improvement.

Quality improves the performance of individuals and groups or teams.

Quality is required by many end-users of products and services.

OBJECTIVE 4

Answer questions about basic principles of total quality. Write your answers to the following questions in the blanks provided.

1. Who in the organization is responsible for quality?
2. When are they responsible for quality?
3. What is total quality?
4. What are actions in total quality directed toward?

May be photocopied for student use

5. What does the success of the organization depend upon?

____

6. Whose requirements must be met first, internal or external customers?

____

7. What must be given to employees so they can identify and carry out improvements in the way they work?

____

8. Why must actions be based on facts?

____

9. What is a key role of managers and supervisors in total quality?

____

10. How long does the total quality process last and why?

____

OBJECTIVE 5

Discuss the customer-supplier chain. Write a short essay in the space provided.

____

____

____

____

OBJECTIVE 6

Describe common tools used in Total Quality Management (TQM). Write your descriptions in the spaces provided.

Brainstorming ________________________

____

____

____

May be photocopied for student use.

Brainwriting – ____

____

____

____

Checksheets – ____

____

____

____

Interviewing – ____

____

____

____

Surveying – ____

____

____

____

List reduction – ____

____

____

____

Balance sheets – ____

____

____

____

May be photocopied for student use.

Criteria rating forms ____________________

____

____

____

Weighted voting ____________________

____

____

____

Paired comparisons ____________________

____

____

____

Cause-and-effect analysis ____________________

____

____

____

Force-field analysis ____________________

____

____

____

Histograms ____________________

____

____

____

May be photocopied for student use.

Pareto analysis – ______________________________

____

____

____

Pie charts – ______________________________

____

____

____

Time charts – ______________________________

____

____

____

Cost-benefit analysis – ______________________________

____

____

____

Flowcharts – ______________________________

____

____

____

Gantt charts – ______________________________

____

____

____

May be photocopied for student use.

PERT (program evaluation and review technique) charts — ______

____

____

____

____

OBJECTIVE 7

Give reasons for following a problem-solving process (PSP). Give seven reasons in the space provided.

1. ____
____

2. ____
____

3. ____
____

4. ____
____

5. ____
____

6. ____
____

7. ____
____

May be photocopied for student use.

OBJECTIVE 8

List steps in a problem-solving process. List the steps involved in a problem-solving process in the space provided.

1. ________________________________
2. ________________________________
3. ________________________________
4. ________________________________
5. ________________________________
6. ________________________________

OBJECTIVE 9

List steps in a quality improvement process. List the steps involved in a quality improvement process in the space provided.

1. ________________________________
2. ________________________________
3. ________________________________
4. ________________________________
   ____
5. ________________________________
   ____
6. ________________________________
   ____
7. ________________________________
   ____
8. ________________________________
9. ________________________________

OBJECTIVES 10-15

Evaluated on Assignment Sheets 1-6.

May be photocopied for student use.

ASSIGNMENT SHEETS

OBJECTIVE 10

Assignment Sheet 1

1. Customer: you (the student)
   Output: pizza
   Supplier: restaurant

2. Customers: Kimberly Smith, manager, supervisor
   Output: letter
   Supplier: secretary, supervisor, manager

3. Customers: adult students
   Output: small business management classes
   Supplier: vo-tech school

4. Customer: Jack
   Output: computer
   Supplier: Ann

5. Customer: instructor
   Output: essay
   Supplier: high school student

6. Customer: neighbor
   Output: mowing and edging services
   Supplier: you (the student)

7. Customer: Scott
   Output: transmission repair
   Supplier: Jennifer

8. Customers: team leader, you (the student)
   Output: project timeline, time and cost estimates
   Supplier: you (the student), word processing manager, art department manager, print shop supervisor

OBJECTIVE 11

Assignment Sheet 2

Answers will vary depending on the situation selected or created. Use the information included in Objective 5 to determine the accuracy of the students' customer-supplier chains. Answers should be evaluated to the instructor's satisfaction.

OBJECTIVE 12

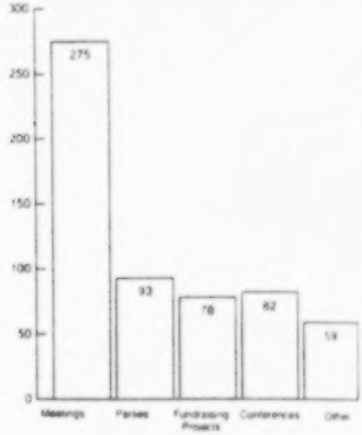
Assignment Sheet 3

1. 5
2. 39
3. 2
4. 37
5. 10
6. 17
7. 5

OBJECTIVE 13

Assignment Sheet 4

The students' histograms should resemble the one below.



OBJECTIVE 14

Assignment Sheet 5

Diagrams will vary depending on the problem statements selected. Refer to the information in Objective 6 dealing with cause-and-effect diagrams. Answers should be evaluated to the instructor's satisfaction.

OBJECTIVE 15

Assignment Sheet 6

Answers will vary depending on the situation selected by the group. Answers should be evaluated to the instructor's satisfaction.

WRITTEN TEST

OBJECTIVE 1

1. i
2. m
3. j
4. c
5. o
6. h
7. a
8. f
9. l
10. n
11. g
12. e
13. d
14. b
15. k

OBJECTIVE 2

Quality means meeting the requirements of both internal and external customers.

OBJECTIVE 3

- **Quality will help American businesses and other organizations succeed in the global marketplace.** Quality improvement practices are already adopted by many companies and organizations around the world (including many in the United States). We have many choices of where to get the products and services we need and want. Today, competition can come from around the block or around the world. Many competitors outside the United States have adopted the principles of total quality, helping them provide better products and services. Americans must also apply quality concepts in order to keep their customers and attract new customers.

- **Quality is good business.** Quality increases profits and creates new business by responding to customer requirements. It leads to products and services that customers want and need. "Quality" is defined by the *customer.*

- **Quality acts as a framework for continuous improvement.** Quality improves the performance of the whole organization by providing a way of consistently reviewing all of the processes through which work is done. It makes employees more effective by directing their work toward a common goal: meeting customer requirements.

- **Quality improves the performance of individuals and groups or teams.** The principles of total quality make a measurable difference in the work of every individual or group. As a result, the performance of the total organization improves as well.

- **Quality is required by many end-users of products and services.** Many end-users now require certain quality standards from their suppliers. These standards are important in meeting internal and external customer requirements. Quality impacts cost, conformance, productivity, and efficiency.

OBJECTIVE 4

1. Everyone in the organization is responsible for quality all of the time.
2. All of the time.
3. It is a planned, systematic approach to creating excellence in the workplace.
4. Actions are directed at satisfying the customer's needs and expectations (customer requirements).
5. The success of the organization depends on giving customers what they want.
6. Internal customers must be satisfied before external customers can be satisfied.
7. Empowerment.
8. Actions must be based on facts so organizations can change from responding to problems to preventing them.
9. A key role of managers and supervisors is to support the people they supervise in their efforts to improve quality.
10. The total quality process lasts forever because it is a continuous process.

OBJECTIVE 5

Customers and suppliers work together to supply the product. The customers' needs are met by the supplier. In most cases, there are internal and external customers. Internal customers can be suppliers for other internal customers or for external customers.

OBJECTIVE 6

Brainstorming allows group members to generate and call out ideas as quickly as they think of them. Nothing is too wild or creative; no decisions or evaluation of ideas is allowed during the brainstorming. This is a spontaneous activity. One person needs to write all the ideas down. For larger groups, a different approach can be taken to cut down on the confusion. Group members can write all their ideas on slips of paper which are collected, organized, and posted. Another approach lets members take turns giving ideas in a round robin method.

Brainwriting takes the basic concept of brainstorming and builds on it. Members write ideas on a slip of paper, then exchange slips and build on the idea they receive. This method of generating ideas gives more detail and builds on a smaller number of ideas than brainstorming.

Checksheets record the information by category. Checksheets allow you to track your data in order to give you more information.

Interviewing allows you to gather information from individuals in person or over the phone. It is usually an efficient way to get data, but it can be time consuming when you have several people to interview.

Surveying is similar to interviewing except it is done by questionnaire and you do not have to meet face to face with people. It can be done by mail. A disadvantage of surveying is that people can interpret the questions on the survey differently. This can cause your data to be inaccurate.

List reduction allows you to eliminate some of the ideas you generated during the brainstorming session. The group may need some items on this list clarified and this can be done during list reduction. The group should reach general agreement on which items are the most important or which is the best solution.

Balance sheets allow members to decided the pro's and con's of the idea, solution, answer, etc. One column is marked for the pro's and one for the con's. The positive and negative aspects of the item in question are then listed in the appropriate column.

Criteria rating forms allow the group to look at several items or ideas and compare them against the same criteria. This is a weighted rating because the most important factors are worth more points than the less important factors.

Weighted voting allows all members to voice their opinion without the group having to reach an agreement. This method uses a grid and a point system. It is decided before voting, how many votes each person shall have. All members have the same number of votes. Members may cast all their votes for one idea, or they may cast each for a different idea. All of the votes for each idea are then tallied.

Paired comparisons allow members to see the ideas side by side and evaluate them against one another. Members vote for the option they feel is best in each round and the scores are tallied.

Cause-and-effect analysis is a tool used to analyze the data collected. It graphically illustrates the causes and effects in a fishbone pattern. The effects can be either the problems you are looking at or they can be what you want things to be like after problems are solved. The causes illustrate actual causes of the problem or what points contribute to the solution of the problem (ways to correct the problems).

Force-field analysis is used to illustrate the positive and negative aspects of the information gathered. Positive aspects are listed on one side and negative on the other. You identify the aspects which help solve the problems and those that stand in the way of the solution in force-field analysis. This tool can also be used to illustrate how things currently are on one side of the chart and how you want them to be on the other side.

Histograms are tools for displaying data. A histogram is a type of bar graph that is an effective way to display information visually.

Pareto analysis is used to show inequalities in a whole. The data is ranked and displayed in descending order of time, frequency, importance, etc., with the cumulative effect equalling the whole.

Pie charts display data as sections or slices of a pie. They graphically display how each section relates to the whole.

Time charts allow you to show changes over a period of time. These charts can help display causes and effects, fluctuations, or changes over certain periods of time. They can also be used to show how may times something happened in a set period of time. Normally, time is charted on the horizontal axis and frequency along the vertical. Points on the chart are usually connected by a line so fluctuations can easily be seen.

Cost-benefit analysis is used to estimate the costs and benefits of possible solutions. It helps the group determine if the solution is cost effective in relation to the benefits derived. Costs are estimated or calculated and benefits are listed; then a comparison is done to see if the benefits are worth the costs. This tool allows you to see what benefits you will receive for the money spent. Not all solutions can be evaluated in terms of cost versus benefit.

Flowcharts allow you to chart the steps in a project and the order in which they will be done. Inputs, activities, outputs, and decisions are included on the flowchart with specific symbols used for each. Arrows show the direction of workflow.

Gantt charts are used to display schedules of projects. They show the order in which segments of a project must be completed and the relationship between segments. Gantt charts are very useful in charting deadlines because you can see what segments need to be completed before the next can begin and which segments can be done simultaneously.

PERT (program evaluation and review technique) charts are used to chart projects. They help the project coordinator chart the project's path and steps along the path. These charts are used to help the project coordinator manage time and resources.

OBJECTIVE 7

- Allows individuals or teams to identify the real problem before taking action
- Provides *data* for identifying problems and supporting possible solutions
- Applies accepted *tools and techniques* to assure that ideas are created and information is collected in a systematic way
- Prevents problems from being tackled that are beyond the control of the individual or team
- Helps define problems in detail *before* implementing solutions
- Makes sure that critical people are involved early in identifying, choosing, and planning solutions
- Allows for solutions to be planned and evaluated

OBJECTIVE 8

1. Identify the problem.
2. Describe the causes.
3. Search for possible solutions.
4. Choose the solution.
5. Carry out the solution.
6. Check the solution.

OBJECTIVE 9

1. Identify the end product.
2. Identify your customer.
3. Identify your customer's requirements.
4. Use the customer requirements to identify your specifications.
5. Outline the steps you will follow in the production of your product.
6. Identify and choose measurements and evaluations to use to make sure you are on track.
7. Determine if your current process is adaptable enough to work when necessary changes are made.
8. Evaluate the process and the results.
9. Go back to step one.

OBJECTIVES 10-15

Evaluated on Assignment Sheets 1-6.